

# Owner's Manual

For your safety and comfort, read carefully and keep in the vehicle.

# COROLLA

**HATCHBACK** 



#### ©2019 TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION

All rights reserved. This material may not be reproduced or copied, in whole or in part, without the written permission of Toyota Motor Corporation.

## Pictorial index

#### Search by illustration

For safety and security	Make sure to read through them (Main topics: Child seat, theft deterrent system)	1
Vehicle status information and indicators	Reading driving-related information (Main topics: Meters, multi-information display)	2
Before driving	Opening and closing the doors and windows, adjustment before driving (Main topics: Keys, doors, seats, power windows)	3
Driving	Operations and advice which are necessary for driving (Main topics: Starting engine, retueling)	4
Interior features	Usage of the interior features (Main topics: Air conditioner, storage features)	5
Maintenance and care	Caring for your vehicle and maintenance procedures (Main topics: Interior and exterior, light bulbs)	6
When trouble arises	What to do in case of malfunction and emergency (Main topics: Battery discharge, flat tire)	7
Vehicle specifications	Vehicle specifications, customizable features (Main topics: Fuel, oil, tire inflation pressure)	8
	and security  Vehicle status information and indicators  Before driving  Driving  Interior features  Maintenance and care  When trouble arises  Vehicle	and security       (Main topics: Child seat, theft deterrent system)         Vehicle status information and indicators       Reading driving-related information (Main topics: Meters, multi-information display)         Before driving       Opening and closing the doors and windows, adjustment before driving (Main topics: Keys, doors, seats/power windows)         Driving       Operations and advice which are necessary for driving (Main topics: Starting engine, refdeling)         Interior features       (Main topics: Air conditioner, storage features)         Maintenance and care       Caring for your vehicle and maintenance procedures (Main topics: Interior and exterior, light bulbs)         When trouble arises       What to do in case of malfunction and emergency (Main topics: Battery discharge, flat tire)         Vehicle       Vehicle specifications, customizable features

#### Index

Search by symptom	
Search alphabatically	

For v	our information5		
Read	ding this manual9	3	Before driving
How	to search10		
Picto	orial index11	3-1.	Key information
1 I	For safety and security		Keys86
		3-2.	Opening, closing and locking
1_1	For safe use		the doors
1-1.			Side doors
	Before driving		Back door
	For safe driving23		Smart entry & start system 37
	Seat belts25	3-3.	Adjusting the seats
	SRS airbags29		Front seats102
	Exhaust gas precautions 36		Rear seats103
1-2.	Child safety		Head restraints105
	Riding with children38	2_1	Adjusting the steering wheel
	Child restraint systems38	J-4.	and mirrors
1-3.	Theft deterrent system		Steering wheel107
	Engine immobilizer system 53	4	Inside rear view mirror108
	Alarm54		Outside rear view mirrors109
_			
	Vehicle status information and indicators	<b>3</b> -5.	Opening and closing the windows
<b>2-1</b> .	Instrument cluster	_	Power windows111
	Warning lights and indicators	4	Driving
	Gauges and meters (4.2-inch		
	display)62	4-1.	Before driving
	Gauges and meters (7-inch dis-		Driving the vehicle116
	play)66		Cargo and luggage123
. (	Multi-information display70		Trailer towing124
	Head-up display77	4-2.	Driving procedures
	Fuel consumption information81		Engine (ignition) switch (vehicles without a smart entry & start system)129
			Engine (ignition) switch (vehicles with a smart entry & start system)

	Continuously variable transmission134		Parking Support Brake function (static objects)235
	Manual transmission138		Parking Support Brake function
	Turn signal lever141		(rear-crossing vehicles)241
	Parking brake141		Driving mode select switch
	Brake Hold144		245
			Driving assist systems24
4-3.	Operating the lights and wipers	4-6.	Driving tips
	Headlight switch147		Winter driving tips
	•	_	winter driving upo
	Automatic High Beam149	5	Interior features
	Fog light switch		
	Windshield wipers and washer153	5-1	Using the air conditioning
	Rear window wiper and washer	<b>.</b>	system and defogger
	156		Manual air conditioning system
4-4	Refueling		256
	Opening the fuel tank cap158		Automatic air conditioning sys-
1-5	Using the driving support sys-	4	tem260
<del>4</del> -3.	tems		Seat heaters268
	Toyota Safety Sense	5-2.	Using the interior lights
	PCS (Pre-Collision System)		Interior lights list269
	165	5-3.	Using the storage features
	LTA (Lane Tracing Assist)172		List of storage features271
	LDA (Lane Departure Alert with		Luggage compartment features
	steering control)182		274
	Dynamic radar cruise control	5-4.	Other interior features
	with full-speed range190		Other interior features276
	Dynamic radar cruise control		
	201	6	Maintenance and care
1	RSA (Road Sign Assist)211		
1	BSM (Blind Spot Monitor)213	6-1.	Maintenance and care
	Toyota parking assist-sensor		Cleaning and protecting the
*	218		vehicle exterior284
	RCTA (Rear Cross Traffic Alert)		Cleaning and protecting the
	function224		vehicle interior287

PKSB (Parking Support Brake) ......229

6-2.	Maintenance		If you have a flat tire (vehicles
	Maintenance requirements		without spare tire)334
	290		If you have a flat tire (vehicles
6-3.	Do-it-yourself maintenance		with a spare tire)345
	Do-it-yourself service precau-		If the engine will not start353
	tions292		If you lose your keys354
	Hood293		If the electronic key does not
	Positioning a floor jack294		operate properly (vehicles with
	Engine compartment296		a smart entry & start system)
	Tires302		37.5
	Tire inflation pressure304		If the vehicle battery is dis-
	Wheels305		charged357
	Air conditioning filter306		If your vehicle overheats361
	Wireless remote control/elec-		If the vehicle becomes stuck
	tronic key battery308		363
	Checking and replacing fuses		
	<b>311</b>	8	Vehicle specifications
	Light bulbs313		
	Zigin Suise illining	8-1.	Specifications
7	When trouble arises		Maintenance data (fuel, oil level,
			etc.)366
7 1	Essential information		Fuel information373
7-1.		8-2.	Customization
	Emergency flashers		Customizable features374
	If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency318	8-3.	Initialization
	If the vehicle is trapped in rising		Items to initialize382
	water320		
7 2	Steps to take in an emergency		Index
1-2.	If your vehicle needs to be towed		
• (	321		What to do if (Troubleshooting)
			384
	If you think something is wrong324		Alphabetical Index387
	Fuel pump shut off system		·
	325		
	If a warning light turns on or a		
	If a warning light turns on or a warning buzzer sounds326		
	warning buzzer sounds326		

#### For your information

#### Main Owner's Manual

Please note that this manual applies to all models and explains all equipment, including options. Therefore, you may find some explanations for equipment not installed on your vehicle.

All specifications provided in this manual are current at the time of printing. However, because of the Toyota policy of continual product improvement, we reserve the right to make changes at any time without notice.

Depending on specifications, the vehicle shown in the illustrations may differ from your vehicle in terms of equipment.

# Accessories, spare parts and modification of your Toyota

A wide variety of non-genuine spare parts and accessories for Toyota vehicles are currently available in the market. Using these spare parts and accessories which are not genuine Toyota products may adversely affect the safety of your vehicle, even though these parts may be approved by certain authorities in your country. Toyota Motor Corporation therefore cannot accept any liability or guarantee spare parts and accessories which

are not genuine Toyota products, nor for replacement or installation involving such parts.

This vehicle should not be modified with non-genuine Toyota products. Modification with non-genuine Toyota products could affect its performance, safety or durability, and may even violate governmental regulations. In addition, damage or performance problems resulting from the modification may not be covered under warranty

#### Installation of an RF-transmitter system

The installation of an RF-transmitter system in your vehicle could affect electronic systems such as:

- Multiport fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injection system
- Toyota Safety Sense
- Anti-lock brake system
- SRS airbag system
- Seat belt pretensioner system

Be sure to check with your Toyota dealer for precautionary measures or special instructions regarding installation of an RF-transmitter system.

Further information regarding frequency bands, power levels, antenna positions and installation provisions for the installation of RF-transmitters, is available on

request at your Toyota dealer.

#### Vehicle data recording

The vehicle is equipped with sophisticated computers that will record certain data, such as:

- Engine speed/Electric motor speed (traction motor speed)
- · Accelerator status
- Brake status
- · Vehicle speed
- Operation status of the driving assist systems
- Images from the cameras
   Your vehicle is equipped with
   cameras. Contact your Lexus
   dealer for the location of record ing cameras.

The recorded data varies according to the vehicle grade level and options with which it is equipped.

These computers do not record conversations or sounds, and only record images outside of the vehicle in certain situations.

Data usage

Toyota may use the data recorded in this computer to diagnose malfunctions, conduct research and development, and improve quality.

Toyota will not disclose the recorded data to a third party except:

- With the consent of the vehicle owner or with the consent of the lessee if the vehicle is leased
- In response to an official request by the police, a court of law or a government agency

- · For use by Toyota in a lawsuit
- For research purposes where the data is not tied to a specific vehicle or vehicle owner
- Recorded image information can be erased by your Toyota dealer.

The image recording function can be disabled. However, if the function is disabled, data from when the system oper ates will not be available.

#### Event data recorder

This vehicle is equipped with an event data recorder (EDR). The main purpose of an EDR is to record, in certain crash or near crash-like situations, such as an airbag deployment or hitting a road obstacle, data that will assist in understanding how a vehicle's sysems performed. The EDR is designed to record data related to vehicle dynamics and safety systems for a short period of time, typically 30 seconds or less. However. data may not be recorded depending on the severity and type of a crash.

The EDR in this vehicle is designed to record such data as:

- How various systems in your vehicle were operating;
- How far (if at all) the driver was depressing the accelerator and/or brake pedal; and,
- How fast the vehicle was traveling.

These data can help provide a bet-

ter understanding of the circumstances in which crashes and injuries occur.

NOTE: EDR data are recorded by your vehicle only if a nontrivial crash situation occurs; no data are recorded by the EDR under normal driving conditions and no personal data (e.g., name, gender, age, and crash location) are recorded. However, other parties, such as law enforcement, could combine the EDR data with the type of personally identifying data routinely acquired during a crash investigation

To read data recorded by an EDR, special equipment is required, and access to the vehicle or the EDR is needed. In addition to the vehicle manufacturer, other parties, such as law enforcement, that have the special equipment, can read the information if they have access to the vehicle or the EDR.

- Disclosure of the EDR data
   Toyota will not disclose the data
   recorded in an EDR to a third party except when:
- An agreement from the vehicle's owner (or the lessee for a leased vehicle) is obtained
- In response to an official request by the police, a court of law or a government agency
- For use by Toyota in a lawsuit However, if necessary, Toyota may:
- Use the data for research on vehicle safety performance

 Disclose the data to a third party for research purposes without disclosing information about the specific vehicle or vehicle owner.

#### Scrapping of your Toyota

The SRS airbag and seat belt pretensioner devices in your Toyota contain explosive chemicals. If the vehicle is scrapped with the airbags and seat belt pretensioners let as they are, this may cause an accident such as fire Be sure to have the systems of the SRS airbag and seat belt pretensioner removed and disposed of by a qualified service shop or by your Toyota dealer before you scrap your vehicle.

#### W

#### WARNING

# General precautions while driving

Driving under the influence: Never drive your vehicle when under the influence of alcohol or drugs that have impaired your ability to operate your vehicle. Alcohol and certain drugs delay reaction time, impair judgment and reduce coordination, which could lead to an accident that could result in death or serious injury.

Defensive driving: Always drive defensively. Anticipate mistakes that other drivers or pedestrians might make and be ready to avoid accidents.

Driver distraction: Always give your full attention to driving. Anything that distracts the driver, such as adjusting controls, talking on a cellular phone or reading can result in a collision with resulting death or serious injury to you, your occupants or others.



#### **WARNING**

#### ■ General precaution regarding children's safety

Never leave children unattended in the vehicle, and never allow children to have or use the kev.

Children may be able to start the vehicle or shift the vehicle into neutral. There is also a danger that children may injure themselves by playing with the windows, or other features of the vehicle. In addition, heat build-up or extremely cold temperatures inside the vehicle can be fatal to children.

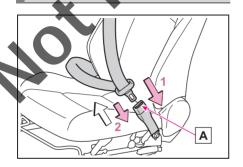
## Reading this manual

Explains symbols used in this manual.

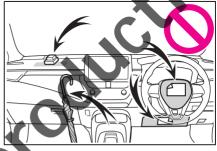
## Symbols in this manual

Symbols	Meanings
	WARNING: Explains something that, if not obeyed, could cause death or serious injury to people.
<u></u> ♠	NOTICE: Explains something that, if not obeyed, could cause damage to or a malfunction in the vehicle or its equipment.
123	Indicates operating or working procedures. Follow the steps in numerical order.

# Symbols in illustrations



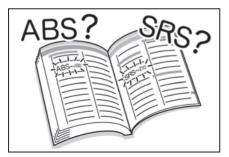
Symbols	Meanings
	Indicates the action (pushing, turning, etc.) used to operate switches and other devices.
$\Box$	Indicates the outcome of an operation (e.g. a lid opens).



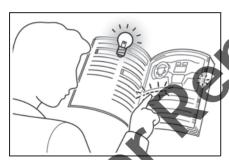
Symbols	Meanings
<b>&gt;</b>	Indicates the component or position being explained.
0	Means <b>Do not</b> , <b>Do not do this</b> , or <b>Do not let this happen</b> .

#### How to search

- Searching by name
- Alphabetical index: →P.387



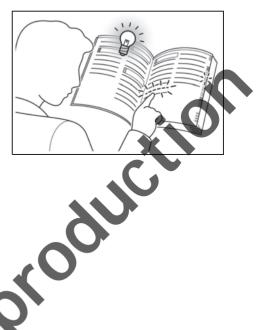
- Searching by installation position
- Pictorial index: →P.11



- Searching by symptom or sound
- What to do if. (Troubleshooting): ~R384

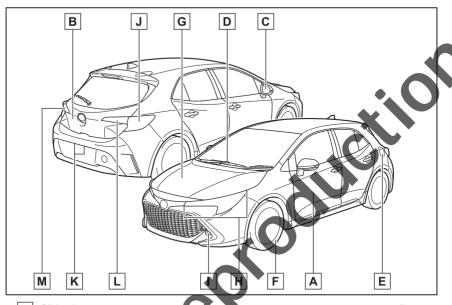


- Searching by title
- Table of contents: →P.2



# **Pictorial index**

#### **■**Exterior



Α	Side doors	
	Locking/unlocking	P.90
	Opening/closing the side windows	P.111
	Locking/unlocking by using the mechanical key*1	P.355
	Warning messages	P.94
В	Back door	P.94
	Locking/unlocking	P.96
	Warning messages	P.96
C	Outside rear view mirrors	P.109
C	Adjusting the mirror angle	
C		P.109
C	Adjusting the mirror angle	P.109
D	Adjusting the mirror angle	P.109 P.110 P.257, 262
D	Adjusting the mirror angle  Folding the mirrors  Defogging the mirrors	P.109 P.110 P.257, 262 P.153
D	Adjusting the mirror angle  Folding the mirrors  Defogging the mirrors  Windshield wipers	P.109 P.110 P.257, 262 P.153 P.251

	Fuel type/fuel tank capacity	P.367
F	Tires	P.302
	Tire size/inflation pressure	P.371
	Winter tires/tire chains	P.251
	Checking/rotation	P.302
	Coping with flat tires	P.345
G	Hood	
	Opening	
	Engine oil	P.367
	Coping with overheating	P.361
ight	bulbs of the exterior lights for driving	

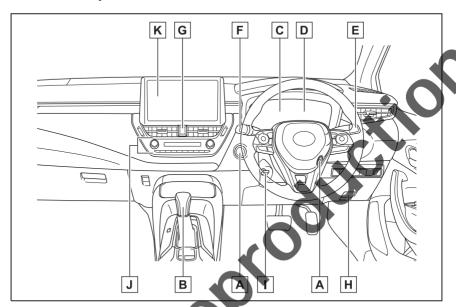
# Light bulbs of the exterior lights for driving (Replacing method: P.313, Watts: P.372)

Н	Headlights/front position lights/daytime running lights/	
	turn signal lights	P.141, 147
	Front fog lights <sup>*2</sup>	P.152
J	Stop lights/tail lights/turn signal lights	P.147
K	License plate lights	P.147
L	Tail light	P.147
	Rear fog light.	P.152
M	Tail light	P.147
	Back-up light	
	Shifting the shift position to R	P.134, 138

<sup>\*1:</sup> Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

<sup>\*2:</sup> If equipped

## ■Instrument panel



Α	Engine switch	P.129, 130
	Starting the engine/changing the positions*1	P.129
	Starting the engine/changing the modes*2	P.130
	Emergency stop of the engine	P.318
	When the engine will not start	P.353
	Warning messages	P.333
В	Shift lever	P.134, 138
	Changing the shift position	P.134, 138
	Precautions for towing	P.321
	When the shift lever does not move*3	P.136
С	Meters	P.62, 66
	Reading the meters/adjusting the instrument panel light	P.62, 66
	Warning lights/indicator lights	P.58
	When a warning light turns on	P.326
D	Multi-information display	P.70

	Display	P.70
	When a warning message is displayed	
Ε	Turn signal lever Headlight switch	
	Headlights/front position lights/tail lights/daytime running lights	P.147
	Front fog lights*4/rear fog light	P.152
F	Windshield wiper and washer switch	P.153
	UsageP	
		, P.301
G	Emergency flasher switch	P.318
Н	Hood lock release lever	P.293
I	Tilt and telescopic steering lock release lever	P.107
J	Air conditioning systemP.	256, 260
	UsageP.:	256, 260
	Rear window defoggerP.:	257, 262
K	Audio system*5	

<sup>\*1:</sup> Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

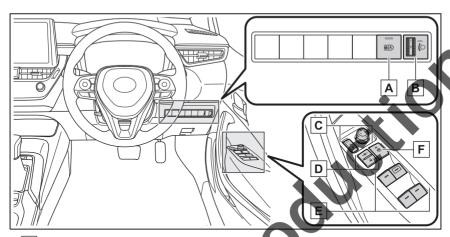
<sup>\*2:</sup> Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

<sup>\*3:</sup> Vehicles with a continuously variable transmission

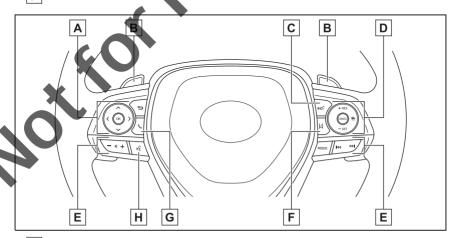
<sup>\*4:</sup> If equipped

<sup>\*5:</sup> Refer to "Navigation and Multimedia System Owner's Manual".

#### ■Switches



A Automatic High Beam switch	P.149
B Headlight leveling dial	P.148
C Outside rear view mirror switches	P.109
D Door lock switches	P.93
E Power window switches	P.111
F Window lock switch	P113



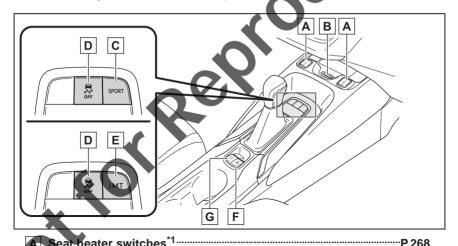
- A Meter control switches ......P.71
- B Paddle shift switches\*1.....P.136

С	Vehicle-to-vehicle distance switchP.195, 206
D	Cruise control switches
	Dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range*1P.190
	Dynamic radar cruise control*1P.201
E	Audio remote control switches*2
F	LTA (Lane Tracing Assist) switch*1
G	Phone switch*2
Н	Talk switch*2



\*1: If equipped

\*2: Refer to "Navigation and Multimedia System Owner's Manual".

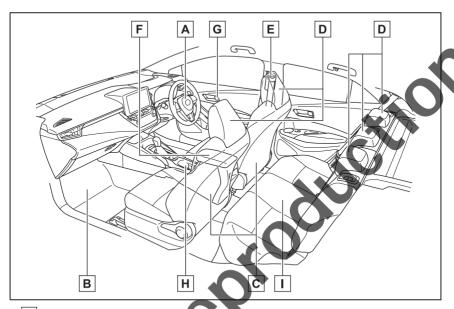


A Sec	armedier switches	F.200
	eless charger switch <sup>*1</sup>	
C Spo	ort mode switch*2	P.245
	C OFF switch	
E "iM	T" (Intelligent Manual Transmission) switch <sup>*3</sup>	P.139
F Par	king brake switch	P.141
Pre	cautions for winter season	P.252
G Bra	ıke hold switch	P.144

- \*2: Vehicles with a continuously variable transmission
- \*3: Vehicles with a manual transmission

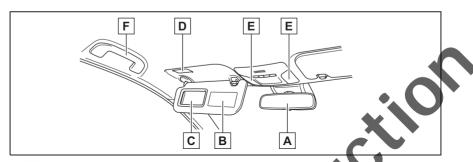
icilo dilicilo di cilo di cilo

#### ■Interior



Α	SRS airbags		P.29
В	Floor mats	<b>U</b>	P.22
С	Front seats		
D			
E	Seat belts		P.25
F			
			P.93
Н	Cup holders		P.272
			P.103

#### **■**Ceiling



A Inside rear view mirror	P.108
B Sun visors*	P.281
C Vanity mirrors	P.281
D Vanity lights	P.281
E Interior lights/personal lights	P.269
F Assist grips	P.282

\*: NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur. (→P.40)



Not For Reproduction

For safety and security

## For safety and security

For safe use
Before driving22
For safe driving23
Seat belts25
SRS airbags29
Exhaust gas precautions 36
Child safety
Riding with children38
Child restraint systems 38
Theft deterrent system
Engine immobilizer system
53
Alarm54
X

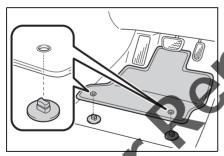
#### **Before driving**

Observe the following before starting off in the vehicle to ensure safety of driving.

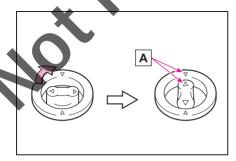
#### Floor mat

Use only floor mats designed specifically for vehicles of the same model and model year as your vehicle. Fix them securely in place onto the carpet.

Insert the retaining hooks (clips) into the floor mat eyelets.



2 Turn the upper knob of each retaining blook (clip) to secure the floor mats in place.



Always align the  $\triangle$  marks  $\boxed{\mathbf{A}}$ .

The shape of the retaining hooks (clips)

may differ from that shown in the illustration

### A

#### WARNING

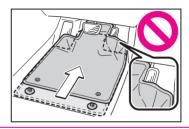
Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may cause the driver's floor mat to slip, possibly interfering with the pedals while driving. An unexpectedly high speed may result or it may become difficult to stop the vehicle. This could lead to an accident, resulting in death of serious injury.

## When installing the driver's floor

- Do not use floor mats designed for other models or different model year vehicles, even if they are Toyota Genuine floor mats.
- Only use floor mats designed for the driver's seat.
- Always install the floor mat securely using the retaining hooks (clips) provided.
- Do not use two or more floor mats on top of each other.
- Do not place the floor mat bottom-side up or upside-down.

#### ■ Before driving

 Check that the floor mat is securely fixed in the correct place with all the provided retaining hooks (clips). Be especially careful to perform this check after cleaning the floor.



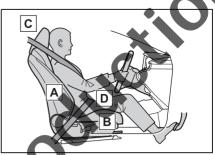
#### **WARNING**

With the engine stopped and the shift lever in P (continuously variable transmission) or N (manual transmission), fully depress each pedal to the floor to make sure it. does not interfere with the floor mat

#### For safe driving

For safe driving, adjust the seat and mirror to an appropriate position before driving.

#### Correct driving posture



- Adjust the angle of the seatback so that you are sitting straight up and so that you do not have to lean forward to steer. ( $\rightarrow$ P.102)
- B Adjust the seat so that you can depress the pedals fully and so that your arms bend slightly at the elbow when gripping the steering wheel. (→P.102)
- C Lock the head restraint in place with the center of the head restraint closest to the top of your ears.  $(\rightarrow P.102)$
- **D** Wear the seat belt correctly. (→P.25)



#### **WARNING**

#### For safe driving

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

#### **WARNING**

- Do not adjust the position of the driver's seat while driving. Doing so could cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle
- Do not place a cushion between the driver or passenger and the seatback.

A cushion may prevent correct posture from being achieved, and reduce the effectiveness of the seat belt and head restraint

- Do not place anything under the front seats. Objects placed under the front seats may become jammed in the seat tracks and stop the seat from locking in place. This may lead to an accident and the adjustment mechanism may also be damaged.
- Always observe the legal speed limit when driving on public roads.
- When driving over long distances. take regular breaks before you start to feel tired. Also, if you feel tired or sleepy while driving, do not force yourself to continue driving and take a break immediately.

ward clearly by adjusting the inside and outside rear view mirrors properlv. (→P.108, 109)



#### Correct use of the seat belts

Make sure that all occupants are wearing their seat belts before driving the vehicle.  $(\rightarrow P.25)$ Use a child restraint system appropriate for the child until the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt.  $(\rightarrow P.38)$ 

#### Adjusting the mirrors

Make sure that you can see back-

#### Seat belts

Make sure that all occupants are wearing their seat belts before driving the vehicle.

#### A

#### WARNING

Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of injury in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident

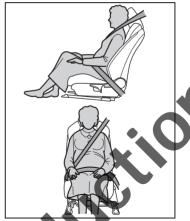
Failure to do so may cause death or serious injury.

#### Wearing a seat belt

- Ensure that all passengers wear a seat belt.
- Always wear a seat belt properly.
- Each seat belt should be used by one person only. Do not use a seat belt for more than one person at once, including children.
- Toyota recommends that children be seated in the rear seat and always use a seat belt and/or an appropriate child restraint system.
- To achieve a proper seating position, do not recline the seat more than necessary. The seat belt is most effective when the occupants are sitting up straight and well back in the seats.
- Do not wear the shoulder belt under your arm.

Always wear your seat belt low and snug across your hips.

#### Pregnant women



Obtain medical advice and wear the seat belt in the proper way. (→P.26)

Women who are pregnant should position the lap belt as low as possible over the hips in the same manner as other occupants, extending the shoulder belt completely over the shoulder and avoiding belt contact with the rounding of the abdominal area.

If the seat belt is not worn properly, not only the pregnant woman, but also the fetus could suffer death or serious injury as a result of sudden braking or a collision.

#### ■ People suffering illness

Obtain medical advice and wear the seat belt in the proper way.  $(\rightarrow P.26)$ 

- When children are in the vehicle
- →P.50

#### Seat belt damage and wear

 Do not damage the seat belts by allowing the belt, plate, or buckle to be jammed in the door.

#### MARNING

- Inspect the seat belt system periodically. Check for cuts, fraving, and loose parts. Do not use a damaged seat belt until it is replaced. Damaged seat belts cannot protect an occupant from death or serious iniurv.
- Ensure that the belt and plate are locked and the belt is not twisted. If the seat helt does not function correctly, immediately contact your Toyota dealer.
- Replace the seat assembly, including the belts, if your vehicle has been involved in a serious accident. even if there is no obvious damage.
- Do not attempt to install, remove. modify, disassemble or dispose of the seat belts. Have any necessary repairs carried out by your Toyota dealer. Inappropriate handling may lead to incorrect operation.

#### Correct use of the seat be



- Extend the shoulder belt so that it comes fully over the shoulder, but does not come into contact with the neck or slide off the shoulder
- Position the lap belt as low as possible over the hips.
- Adjust the position of the

- seatback. Sit up straight and well hack in the seat
- Do not twist the seat belt

#### ■ Child seat belt usage

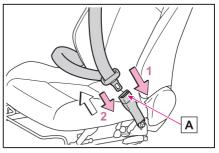
The seat belts of your vehicle were principally designed for persons of adult size.

- Use a child restraint system appropri ate for the child, until the child becomes large enough to proper wear the vehicle's seat belt. (>P.38)
- When the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt, follow the instructions regarding seat belt usage. ( $\rightarrow$ P.25)

#### Seat belt regulations

If seat belt regulations exist in the country where you reside, please contact your Toyota dealer for seat belt replacement or installation.

#### Fastening and releasing the seat belt



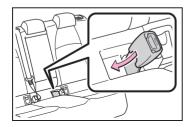
- 1 To fasten the seat belt, push the plate into the buckle until a click sound is heard.
- 2 To release the seat belt, press the release button A.

#### ■ Emergency locking retractor (ELR)

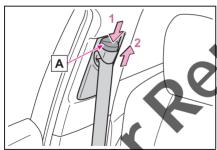
The retractor will lock the belt during a sudden stop or on impact. It may also

lock if you lean forward too quickly. A slow, easy motion will allow the belt to extend so that you can move around fully.

After using the rear center seat belt Stow seat belt buckle in the pocket.



#### Adjusting the seat belt shoulder anchor height (front seats)



- Push the seaf belt shoulder anchor down while pressing the release button A.
- 2 Push the seat belt shoulder anchor up.

e the height adjuster up and down s needed until you hear a click.

#### **WARNING**

#### Adjustable shoulder anchor

Always make sure the shoulder belt is positioned across the center of your shoulder. The belt should be kept away from your neck, but not falling off your shoulder. Failure to do so could reduce the amount of protection in an accident and cause death or serious injuries in the event of a suc den stop, sudden swerve graccident

### Seat belt pretensioners (front and outboard rear seats)



The pretensioners help the seat belts to quickly restrain the occupants by retracting the seat belts when the vehicle is subjected to certain types of severe frontal or side collision

The pretensioners do not activate in the event of a minor frontal impact, a minor side impact, a rear impact or a vehicle rollover.

#### Replacing the belt after the pretensioner has been activated

If the vehicle is involved in multiple collisions, the pretensioner will activate for the first collision, but will not activate for the second or subsequent collisions.



#### WARNING

#### Seat belt pretensioners

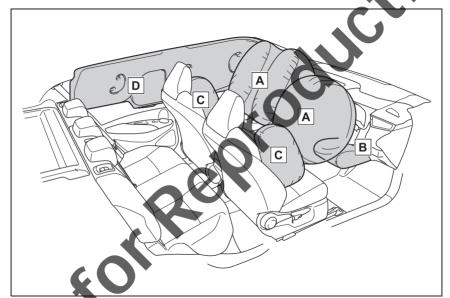
If the pretensioner has activated, the SRS warning light will come on. In that case, the seat belt cannot be 3. Rolled Replace of the second secon used again and must be replaced at vour Tovota dealer.

#### **SRS** airbags

The SRS airbags inflate when the vehicle is subjected to certain types of severe impacts that may cause significant injury to the occupants. They work together with the seat belts to help reduce the risk of death or serious injury.

#### SRS airbag system

■ Location of the SRS airbags



▶ SRS front airbags

A SRS driver airbag/front passenger airbag

Can help protect the head and chest of the driver and front passenger from impact with interior components

B SRS knee airbag

Can help provide driver protection

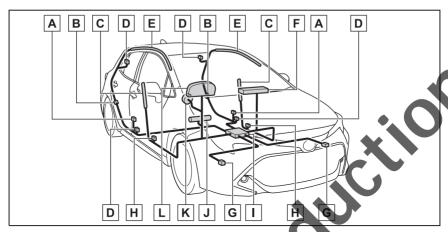
- SRS side and curtain shield airbags
- **c** SRS front side airbags

Can help protect the torso of the front seat occupants

D SRS curtain shield airbags

Can help protect primarily the head of occupants in the outer seats

#### ■ SRS airbag system components



- A Side impact sensors (front)
- **B** Side impact sensors (rear)
- C Side airbags
- D Seat belt pretensioners and force limiters
- E Curtain shield airbags
- F Front passenger airbag
- **G** Front impact sensors
- H Side impact sensors (front door)
- I Airbag sensor assembly
- J Driver's knee airbag
- K Driver airbag
- L SRS warning light

The main SRS airbag system components are shown above. The SRS airbag system is controlled by the airbag sensor assembly. As the airbags deploy, a chemical reaction in the inflators quickly fills the airbags with non-toxic gas to help restrain the motion of the occupants.

#### ■ If the SRS airbags deploy (inflate)

 Slight abrasions, burns, bruising etc., may be sustained from SRS airbags, due to the extremely high speed

- deployment (inflation) by hot gases.
- A loud noise and white powder will be emitted.
- Parts of the airbag module (steering

wheel hub, airbag cover and inflator) as well as the front seats, parts of the front and rear pillars, and roof side rails, may be hot for several minutes. The airbag itself may also be hot.

- The windshield may crack.
- The interior lights will turn on automatically. (→P.269)
- The emergency flashers will be turned on automatically. (→P.318)

# ■ SRS airbag deployment conditions (SRS front airbags)

The SRS front airbags will deploy in the event of an impact that exceeds the set threshold level (the level of force corresponding to an approximately 20 - 30 km/h [12 - 18 mph] frontal collision with a fixed wall that does not move or deform).

However, this threshold velocity will be considerably higher in the following situations:

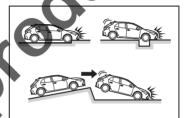
- If the vehicle strikes an object, such as a parked vehicle or sign pole, which can move or deform on impact
- If the vehicle is involved in an underride collision, such as a collision in which the front of the vehicle "underrides", or goes under, the bed of a truck
- Depending on the type of collision, it is possible that only the seat belt pretensioners will activate.
- SRS airbag deployment conditions (SRS side and curtain shield airbags)
- The SRS side and curtain shield airbags will deploy in the event of an impact that exceeds the set threshold level (the level of force corresponding to the impact force produced by an approximately 1500 kg [3300 lb.] vehicle colliding with the vehicle cabin from a direction perpendicular to the vehicle orientation at an approximate speed of 20 30 km/h [12 18 mph]).
- Both SRS curtain shield airbags may deploy in the event of a severe side

collision.

- Both SRS curtain shield airbags may also deploy in the event of a severe frontal collision
- Conditions under which the SRS airbags may deploy (inflate), other than a collision

The SRS front airbags and SRS side and curtain shield airbags may also deploy if a serious impact occurs to the underside of your vehicle. Some examples are shown in the illustration.

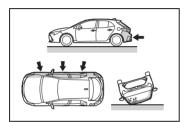
- Hitting a curb, edge of pavement or hard surface
- Falling into or jumping over a deep hole
- Landing hard or falling



# Types of collisions that may not deploy the SRS airbags (SRS front airbags)

The SRS front airbags do not generally inflate if the vehicle is involved in a side or rear collision, if it rolls over, or if it is involved in a low-speed frontal collision. But, whenever a collision of any type causes sufficient forward deceleration of the vehicle, deployment of the SRS front airbags may occur.

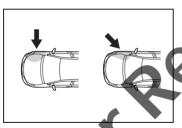
- Collision from the side
- Collision from the rear
- Vehicle rollover



■ Types of collisions that may not deploy the SRS airbags (SRS side and curtain shield airbags)

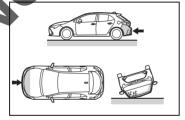
The SRS side and curtain shield airbags may not activate if the vehicle is subjected to a collision from the side at certain angles, or a collision to the side of the vehicle body other than the passenger compartment.

- Collision from the side to the vehicle body other than the passenger compartment
- Collision from the side at an angle



The SRS side airbags do not generally inflate if the vehicle is involved in a frontal or rear collision, if it rolls over, or if it is involved in a low-speed side collision.

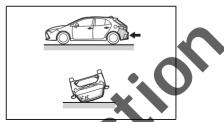
- Collision from the front
- Collision from the rear
- Vehicle rollover



The SRS curtain shield airbags do not generally inflate if the vehicle is involved

in a rear collision, if it rolls over, or if it is involved in a low-speed side or low-speed frontal collision.

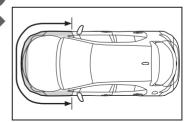
- Collision from the rear
- Vehicle rollover



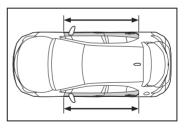
#### ■ When to contact your Toyota dealer

In the following cases, the vehicle will require inspection and/or repair. Contact your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

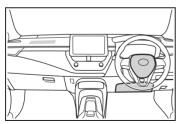
- Any of the SRS airbags have been inflated.
- The front of the vehicle is damaged or deformed, or was involved in an accident that was not severe enough to cause the SRS front airbags to inflate.



A portion of a door or its surrounding area is damaged, deformed or has had a hole made in it, or the vehicle was involved in an accident that was not severe enough to cause the SRS side and curtain shield airbags to inflate.



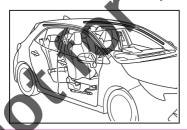
The pad section of the steering wheel, dashboard near the front passenger airbag or lower portion of the instrument panel is scratched, cracked, or otherwise damaged.



 The surface of the seats with the SRS side airbag is scratched, cracked, or otherwise damaged.



The portion of the front pillars, rear pillars or roof side rail garnishes (padding) containing the SRS surtain shield airbags inside is scratched, cracked, or otherwise damaged.



#### WARNING

#### SRS airbag precautions

Observe the following precautions regarding the SRS airbags. Failure to do so may cause death or serious injury.

- The driver and all passengers in the vehicle must wear their seat belts properly.
  - The SRS airbags are supplemental devices to be used with the seat belts.
- The SRS driver airbag deploys with considerable force, and can cause death or serious injury especially if the driver is very close to the airbag.

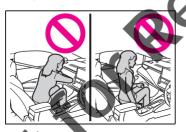
Since the risk zone for the driver's airbag is the first 50 - 75 mm (2 - 8 in.) of inflation, placing yourself 250 mm (10 in.) from your driver airbag provides you with a clear margin of safety. This distance is measured from the center of the steering wheel to your breastsone. If you sit less than 250 mm (10 in.) away now, you can change your driving position in several ways:

- Move your seat to the rear as far as you can while still reaching the pedals comfortably.
- Slightly recline the back of the seat. Although vehicle designs vary, many drivers can achieve the 250 mm (10 in.) distance, even with the driver seat all the way forward, simply by reclining the back of the seat somewhat. If reclining the back of your seat makes it hard to see the road, raise yourself by using a firm, non-slippery cushion, or raise the seat if your vehicle has that feature.
- If your steering wheel is adjustable, tilt it downward. This points the airbag toward your chest instead of your head and neck.

The seat should be adjusted as recommended above, while still maintaining control of the foot pedals, steering wheel, and your view of the instrument panel controls.

#### **WARNING**

- The SRS front passenger airbag also deploys with considerable force, and can cause death or serious injury especially if the front passenger is very close to the airbag. The front passenger seat should be as far from the airbag as possible with the seatback adjusted, so the front passenger sits upright.
- Improperly seated and/or restrained infants and children can be killed or seriously injured by a deploying airbag. An infant or child who is too small to use a seat belt should be properly secured using a child restraint system. Toyota strongly recommends that all infants and children be placed in the rear seats of the vehicle and properly restrained. The rear seats are safer for infants and children than the front passenger seat.  $(\rightarrow P.38)$
- Do not sit on the edge of the seat or lean against the dashboard.



Do not allow a child to stand in front of the SRS front passenger airbag nit or sit on the knees of a front assenger.



- Do not allow the front seat occupants to hold items on their knees
- Do not lean against the door, the roof side rail or the front, side and rear pillars.

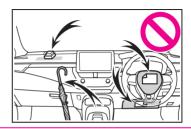


Do not allow anyone to kneel on the passenger seat toward the door or put their head or hands outside the vehicle



Do not attach anything to or lean anything against areas such as the dashboard, steering wheel pad and lower portion of the instrument panel.

These items can become projectiles when the SRS driver, front passenger and knee airbags deploy.



Do not attach anything to areas such as a door, windshield, side windows, front or rear pillar, roof side rail and assist grip.



Vehicles without a smart entry & start system: Do not attach any heavy, sharp or hard objects such as kevs and accessories to the kev. The objects may restrict the SRS knee airbag inflation or be thrust into the driver's seat area by the force of the deploying airbag, thus causing a danger.



Do not hang coat hangers or other hard objects on the coat hooks. All of these items could become projectiles and may cause death or serious injury, should the SRS curain shield airbags deploy.

If a vinyl cover is put on the area where the SRS driver's knee airbag will deploy, be sure to remove it.

- Do not use seat accessories which cover the parts where the SRS side airbags inflate as they may interfere with inflation of the SRS airbags. Such accessories may prevent the side airbags from activating correctly, disable the system or cause the side airbags to inflate accidentally, resulting in death or serious iniurv.
- Do not strike or apply significant levels of force to the area of the SRS airbag components or the front doors. Doing so can cause the SRS airbags to malfunction.
- Do not touch any of the component parts immediately after the SRS airbags have deployed (inflated) as they may be hot.
- f breathing becomes difficult after the SRS airbags have deployed. open a door or window to allow fresh air in, or leave the vehicle if it is safe to do so. Wash off any residue as soon as possible to prevent skin irritation.
- If the areas where the SRS airbags are stored, such as the steering wheel pad and front and rear pillar garnishes, are damaged or cracked, have them replaced by your Toyota dealer.
- Modification and disposal of SRS airbag system components

Do not dispose of your vehicle or perform any of the following modifications without consulting your Toyota dealer. The SRS airbags may malfunction or deploy (inflate) accidentally, causing death or serious injury.

Installation, removal, disassembly and repair of the SRS airbags

For safety and security

- Repairs, modifications, removal or replacement of the steering wheel. instrument panel, dashboard, seats or seat upholstery, front, side and rear pillars, roof side rails, front door panels, front door trims or front door speakers
- Modifications to the front door panel. (such as making a hole in it)
- Repairs or modifications of the front fender, front bumper, or side of the occupant compartment
- Installation of a grille guard (bull) bars, kangaroo bar, etc.), snow plows or winches
- Modifications to the vehicle's suspension system
- Installation of electronic devices. such as mobile two-way radios (RF-transmitter) and CD players

#### **Exhaust gas precautions**

Harmful substance to the human body is included in exhaust gases if inhaled.

#### WARNING

Exhaust gases include harmful care bon monoxide (CO), which is colorless and odorless. Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may cause exhaust

gases enter the vehicle and may lead to an accident caused by light-headedness, or may lead to death or a serious health hazard.

- Important points while driving
- Keep the back door closed.
- If you smell exhaust gases in the vehicle even when the back door is closed, open the windows and have the vehicle inspected at your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

#### When parking

- If the vehicle is in a poorly ventilated area or a closed area, such as a garage, stop the engine.
- Do not leave the vehicle with the engine on for a long time. If such a situation cannot be avoided, park the vehicle in an open space and ensure that exhaust fumes do not enter the vehicle interior.
- Do not leave the engine running in an area with snow build-up, or where it is snowing. If snowbanks build up around the vehicle while the engine is running, exhaust gases may collect and enter the vehicle



#### Exhaust pipe

The exhaust system needs to be checked periodically. If there is a hole or crack caused by corrosion, damage to a joint or abnormal exhaust noise, be sure to have the vehicle inspected and repaired by your Tovota dealer.

For safety and security

### **Riding with children**

Observe the following precautions when children are in the vehicle

Use a child restraint system appropriate for the child, until the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat helt

- It is recommended that children sit in the rear seats to avoid accidental contact with the shift lever, wiper switch, etc.
- Use the rear door child-protector lock or the window lock switch to avoid children opening the door while driving or operating the power window accidentally. (

  P.94, 113)
- Do not let small children operate equipment which may
  catch or pinch body parts,
  such as the power window,
  hood, back door, seats, etc.

### **⚠** WARNING

When children are in the vehicle

Never leave children unattended in the vehicle, and never allow children to have or use the key.

Children may be able to start the vehicle or shift the vehicle into neutral. There is also a danger that children may injure themselves by playing with the windows or other features of the vehicle. In addition, heat build-up or extremely cold temperatures inside the vehicle can be fatal to children.

#### **Child restraint systems**

Before installing a child restraint system in the vehicle, there are precautions that need to be observed, different types of child restraint systems, as well as installation methods, etc., written in this manual.

Use a child restraint system when riding with a small child that cannot properly use a seat belt. For the child's safety, install the child restraint system to a rear seat. Be sure to follow the installation method that is in the operation manual enclosed with the restraint system.

#### Table of contents

Points to remember: P38

When using a child restraint sys-

tem: P.40

Child restraint system compatibility for each seating position: P.42

Child restraint system installation method: P 47

Fixed with a seat belt: P.48

 Fixed with an ISOFIX rigid anchor: P.50

 Using a child restraint anchor fitting: P.51

#### Points to remember

 Prioritize and observe the warnings, as well as the laws and reg-

- ulations for child restraint systems.
- Use a child restraint system until the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat helt
- Choose a child restraint system appropriate to the age and size of the child
- Note that not all child restraint systems can fit in all vehicles.
   Before using or purchasing a child restraint system, check the compatibility of the child restraint system with seat positions.
   (→P.42)

### Λ

#### **WARNING**

#### When a child is riding

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- For effective protection in automobile accidents and sudden stops, a child must be properly restrained, using a seat belt or child restraint system which is correctly installed. For installation details, refer to the operation manual enclosed with the child restraint system. General installation instruction is provided in this manual.
- Toyota strongly urges the use of a proper child restraint system that conforms to the weight and size of the child, installed on the rear seat. According to accident statistics, the child is safer when properly restrained in the rear seat than in the front seat.

- Holding a child in your or someone else's arms is not a substitute for a child restraint system. In an accident, the child can be crushed against the windshield or between the holder and the interior of the vehicle
- Handling the child restraint system

If the child restraint system is not properly fixed in place, the child or other passengers may be seriously injured or even killed in the even of sudden braking, sudden swerving, or an accident.

- If the vehicle were to receive a strong impact from an accident, etc., it is possible that the child restraint system has damage that is not readily visible. In such cases, do not reuse the restraint system.
- Depending on the child restraint system, installation may be difficult or impossible. In those cases, check whether the child restraint system is suitable for installment in the vehicle. (→P.42) Be sure to install and observe the usage rules after carefully reading the child restraint system fixing method in this manual, as well as the operation manual enclosed with the child restraint system.
- Keep the child restraint system properly secured on the seat even if it is not in use. Do not store the child restraint system unsecured in the passenger compartment.
- If it is necessary to detach the child restraint system, remove it from the vehicle or store it securely in the luggage compartment.

### When using a child restraint system

■ When installing a child restraint system to a front passenger seat

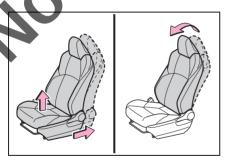
For the safety of a child, install child restraint systems to a rear seats. When installing child restraint system to a front passenger seat is unavoidable, adjust the seat as follows and install the child restraint system:

- Move the front seat fully rearward
- Adjust the seat height to the upper most position.
- Adjust the seatback angle to the most upright position.

If there is a gap between the child seat and the seatback, adjust the seatback angle until good contact is achieved.

 If the head restraint interferes with your child restraint system. and the head restraint can be removed remove the head restraint.

Otherwise, put the head restraint in the upper most position.





#### **WARNING**

When using a child restraint sys-

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious iniury.

Never use a rear-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat.

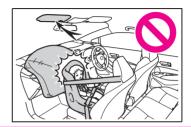
The force of the rapid inflation of the front passenger airbag can cause death or serious injury to children in the event of an accident.



Extreme Hazard! Do not use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an airbag in front of it! This is because the force of the rapid inflation of the front passenger airbag can cause death or serious injury to the child.

There is a label(s) on the passenger side sun visor, indicating it is forbidden to attach a rear-facing child restraint system to the front passenger seat.

Details of the label(s) are shown in the illustration below







#### WARNING

 Only put a forward-facing child restraint system on the front seat when unavoidable. When installing a forward-facing child restraint on the front passenger seat, move the seat as far back as possible. Failing to do so may result in death or se ous injury if the airbags deplo (inflate).



Do not allow the child to lean his/her head or any part of his/her body against the door or the area of the seat, front or rear pillars, or roof side rails from which the SRS side airbags or SRS curtain shield airbags deploy even if the child is seated in the child restraint system. It is dangerous if the SRS side and curtain shield airbags inflate, and the impact could cause death or serious injury to the child.



When a junior seat (booster seat) is installed, always ensure that the shoulder belt is positioned across the center of the child's shoulder. The belt should be kept away from the child's neck, but not so that it could fall off the child's shoulder.

### A

#### WARNING

- Use child restraint system suitable to the age and size of the child and install it to the rear seat.
- If the driver's seat interferes with the child restraint system and prevents it from being attached correctly, attach the child restraint system to the left-hand rear seat.



 Adjust the front passenger seat so that it does not interfere with the child restraint system.

# Child restraint system compatibility for each seating position

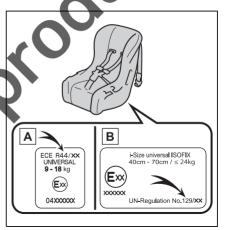
Child restraint system compatibility for each seating position

Compatibility of each seating position with child restraint systems ( $\rightarrow$ P.43) displays the type of child restraint systems that can be used and possible seating positions for installation using symbols.

Check the selected child restraint system together with the following [Before confirming the compatibility of each seating position with child restraint systems].

- Before confirming the compatibility of each seating position with child restraint systems
- Checking the child restraint system standards.
   Use a child restraint system that conforms to UN(ECE) R44<sup>\*1</sup> or UN(ECE) R129<sup>\*1, 2</sup>.

The following approval mark is displayed on child restraint systems which are conformed. Check for an approval mark attached to the child restraint system.



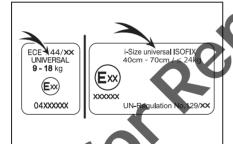
Example of the displayed regulation Number

- A UN(ECE) R44 approval mark\*3

  The weight range of the child who is applicable for an UN(ECE) R44 approval mark is indicated.
- B UN(ECE) R129 approval mark\*3
  The height range of the child
  who is applicable as well as
  available weights for an

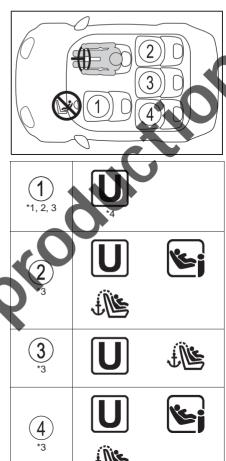
UN(ECE) R129 approval mark is indicated.

- 2 Checking the category of the child restraint system. Check the approval mark of the child restraint system for which of the following categories the child restraint system is suitable. Also, if there are any uncertainties, check the user's guide included with the child restraint system or contact the retailer of the child restraint system.
- "universal"
- "semi-universal"
- "restricted"
- "vehicle specific"



- \*1: UN(ECE) R44 and UN(ECE) R129 are U.N. regulations for child restraint systems.
- \*2: The child restraint systems mentioned in the table may not be available outside of the EU area.
  - The displayed mark may differ depending on the product.

 Compatibility of each seating position with child restraint systems





Suitable for fixed with vehicle seat belt "universal" category child restraint system.



Suitable for i-Size and ISOFIX child restraint system.



Includes a top tether anchorage point.



Never use a rear-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat.

- \*1: Move the front seat fully rearward. If the passenger seat height can be adjusted, move it to the upper most position.
- \*2: Adjust the seatback angle to the most upright position. When installing a forward-facing child seat, if there is a gap between the child seat and the seatback, adjust the seatback angle until good contact is achieved



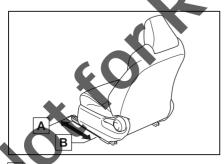
- \*3: If the head restraint interferes with your child restraint system, and the head restraint can be removed, remove the head restraint. Otherwise, put the head restraint in the upper most position.
- \*4: Use only a front-facing child restraint

#### ■ Detail information for CRS installation

Seating position					
Seat position number	1	2	3	4	
Seating position suitable for universal belted (yes/no)	yes	yes	yes	yes	
i-Size seating position (yes/no)	no	yes	no	yes	
Seating position suitable for lateral fixture (L1/L2/no)	no	no	no 🐧	no	
Suitable rearward facing fix- ture (R1/R2X/R2/R3/no)	no	R1*1, R2X*1, R2*1	00	R1 <sup>*2</sup> , R2X <sup>*3</sup> , R2 <sup>*3</sup>	
Suitable forward facing fix- ture (F2X/F2/F3/no)	no	F2X, F2, F3	no	F2X, F2, F3	
Suitable junior seat fixture (B2/B3/no)	no	B2, B3	no	B2, B3	

<sup>\*1:</sup> Adjust the driver's seat to the highest portion. (→P.102)

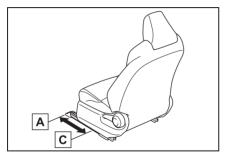
<sup>\*2:</sup> Before installing a child restraint system to this seat, adjust the position of the front passenger's seat to between the 1st lock position and 11th lock position (15th lock position from the rear).



A 1st lock position

B 11th lock position

<sup>\*3:</sup> Before installing a child restraint system to this seat, adjust the position of the front passenger's seat to between the 1st lock position and 8th lock position (18th lock position from the rear).



A 1st lock position

C 8th lock position

ISOFIX child restraint systems are divided into different "fixture". The child restraint system can be used in the seating positions for "fixture" mentioned in the table above. For kind of "fixture", confirm the following table. If your child restraint system has no kind of "fixture" (or if you cannot find information in the table below), please refer to the child restraint system "vehicle list" for compatibility information or ask the retailer of your child seat.

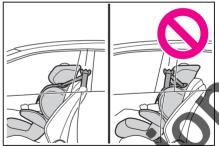
Fixture	Description
F3	Full-height, forward-facing child restraint systems
F2	Reduced-height forward-facing child restraint systems
F2X	Reduced-height forward-facing child restraint systems
R3	Full-size, rearward-facing child restraint systems
R2	Reduced size, rearward-facing child restraint systems
R2X	Reduced-size, rearward-facing child restraint systems
R1	Rearward-facing infant seat
M	Left lateral-facing (carrycot) infant seat
L	Right lateral-facing (carrycot) infant seat
B2	Junior seat
B3	Junior seat

When securing some types of child restraint systems in rear seat, it may not be possible to properly use the seat belts in positions next to the child restraint without interfering

with it or affecting seat belt effectiveness. Be sure your seat belt fits snugly across your shoulder and low on your hips. If it does not, or if it interferes with the child restraint, move to a different position. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- When installing a child restraint in the rear seats, adjust the front seat so that it does not interfere with the child or child restraint system.
- When installing a child seat with support base, if the child seat interferes with the seatback when latching it into the support base, adjust the seatback rearward until there is no interference.
- If the seat belt shoulder anchor is ahead of the child seat belt quide, move the seat cushion

forward



• When installing a junior seat, if the child in your child restraint system is in a very uptight position, adjust the seatback angle to the most comfortable position. And if the seat belt shoulder anchor is ahead of the child seat belt guide, move the seat cushion forward.

#### Child restraint system installation method

Confirm with the operation manual enclosed with the child restraint system about the installation of the child restraint system.

In	Page	
Seat belt attachment		P.48
ISOFIX rigid anchor attachment		P.50
Child restraint anchor fit- ting attachment	TO THE PARTY OF TH	P.51

### Child restraint system fixed with a seat belt

### Installing child restraint system using a seat belt

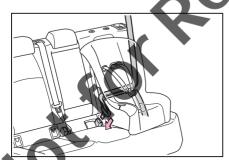
Install the child restraint system in accordance to the operation manual enclosed with the child restraint system.

If the child restraint system on hand

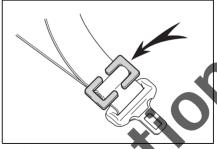
is not within the "universal" category (or the necessary information is not in the table), refer to the "Vehicle List" provided by the child restraint system maker for various possible installation positions, or check the compatibility after asking the retailer of the child seat.

(→P.42, 43)

- 1 If installing the child restraint system to the front passenger seat is unavoidable, refer to P.40for the front passenger seat adjustment.
- 2 If the head restraint interferes with your child restraint system, and the head restraint can be removed, remove the head restraint.
  Otherwise, put the head
  - Otherwise, put the head restraint in the upper most position. (→P.105)
- 3 Run the seat belt through the child restraint system and insert the plate into the buckle. Make sure that the belt is not twisted. Securely fix the seat belt to the child restraint system in accordance to the directions enclosed with the child restraint system.



If your child restraint system is not equipped with a lock-off (a seat belt locking feature), secure the child restraint system using a locking clip.



- After installing the child restraint system, rock it back and forth to ensure that it is installed securely. (-P.50)
- Removing a child restraint system installed with a seat
- Press the buckle release button and fully retract the seat belt.
- When releasing the buckle, the child restraint system may spring up due to the rebound of the seat cushion.
  Release the buckle while holding down the child restraint system.

Since the seat belt automatically reels itself, slowly return it to the stowing position.

## ■ When installing a child restraint system

You may need a locking clip to install the child restraint system. Follow the instructions provided by the manufacturer of the system. If your child restraint system does not provide a locking clip, you can purchase the following item from your Toyota dealer: Locking clip for child restraint system (Part No. 73119-22010)

### A

#### WARNING

# ■ When installing a child restraint system

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

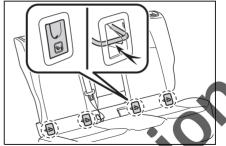
- Do not allow children to play with the seat belt. If the seat belt becomes twisted around a child's neck, it may lead to choking or other serious injuries that could result in death. If this occurs and the buckle cannot be unfastened, scissors should be used to cut the belt.
- Ensure that the belt and plate are securely locked and the seat belt is not twisted
- Shake the child restraint system left and right, and forward and backward to ensure that it has been securely installed.
- After securing a child restraint system, never adjust the seat.
- When a junior seat (booster seat) is installed, always ensure that the shoulder belt is positioned across the center of the child's shoulder. The belt should be kept away from the child's neck, but not so that it could fall off the child's shoulder.
- Follow all installation instructions provided by the child restraint system manufacturer.

# Child restraint system fixed with an ISOFIX rigid anchor

# ■ ISOFIX rigid anchors (ISOFIX child restraint system)

Lower anchors are provided for the outboard rear seats. (Marks displaying the location of the anchors

are attached to the seats.)



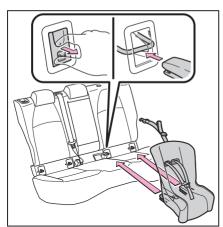
# ■ Installation with ISOFIX rigid anchor (ISOFIX child restraint system)

Install the child restraint system in accordance to the operation manual enclosed with the child restraint system.

If the child restraint system on hand is not within the "universal" category (or the necessary information is not in the table), refer to the "Vehicle List" provided by the child restraint system maker for various possible installation positions, or check the compatibility after asking the retailer of the child seat. ( $\rightarrow$ P.42, 43)

- 1 If the head restraint interferes with your child restraint system, and the head restraint can be removed, remove the head restraint.
  - Otherwise, put the head restraint in the upper most position. (→P.105)
- 2 Remove the anchor covers, and install the child restraint system to the seat.

The bars are installed behind the anchor covers



3 After installing the child restraint system, rock it back and forth to ensure that it is installed securely. (→P.50)



#### **WARNING**

# When installing a child restraint system

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- When using the lower anchors, be sure that there are no foreign objects around the anchors and that the seat belt is not caught behind the child restraint system.
- Follow at installation instructions provided by the child restraint system manufacturer.

#### Using child restraint anchorages

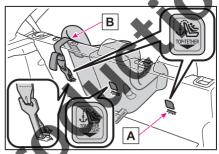
WARNING: child restraint anchorages are designed to withstand only those loads imposed by correctly fitted child restraints. Under no circumstances are they to be used for adult seatbelts, harnesses, or for attaching other items or equipment to the vehicle.

# Using a child restraint anchor fitting

#### ■ Child restraint anchor fitting

Anchor fittings are provided for each rear seat.

Use anchor fitting when fixing the strap.



- A Anchor fittings
- B Upper anchorage strap

# Fixing the strap to the anchor fitting

Install the child restraint system in accordance to the operation manual enclosed with the child restraint system.

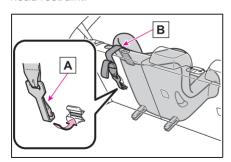
1 Adjust the head restraint to the upmost position.

If the head restraint interferes with the child restraint system or upper anchorage strap installation and the head restraint can be removed, remove the head restraint. (→P.105)

2 Latch the attaching clip onto the anchor fitting and tighten the upper anchorage strap.

Make sure the upper anchorage strap is securely latched. (→P.50) When installing the child restraint system with the head restraint being

raised, be sure to have the upper anchorage strap pass underneath the head restraint



- A Attaching clip
- **B** Upper anchorage strap

### A

#### WARNING

#### When installing a child restraint system

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Firmly attach the upper anchorage strap and make sure that the bell is not twisted.
- Do not attach the upper anchorage strap to anything other than the anchor fitting.
- After securing a child restraint system, never adjust the seat.
- Follow all installation instructions provided by the child restraint system manufacturer.
- When installing the child restraint system with the head restraint being raised, after the head restraint has been raised and then the anchor fitting has been fixed, do not lower the head restraint.

#### Using child restraint anchorages

WARNING: child restraint anchorages are designed to withstand only those loads imposed by correctly fitted child restraints. Under no circumstances are they to be used for adult seatbelts, harnesses, or for attaching other items or equipment to the vehicle.

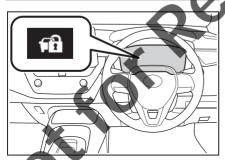
# Engine immobilizer system

The vehicle's keys have built-in transponder chips that prevent the engine from starting if a key has not been previously registered in the vehicle's on-board computer.

Never leave the keys inside the vehicle when you leave the vehicle.

This system is designed to help prevent vehicle theft but does not guarantee absolute security against all vehicle thefts.

#### Operating the system



Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

The indicator light flashes after the key has been removed from the engine switch to indicate that the system is operating.

The indicator light stops flashing after the registered key has been inserted into the engine switch to indicate that the system has been canceled

Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

The indicator light flashes after the engine switch has been turned off to indicate that the system is operating.

The indicator light stops flashing after the engine switch has been turned to ACC or ON to indicate that the system has been canceled.

#### System maintenance

The vehicle has a maintenance-free type engine immobilizer system.

- Conditions that may cause the system to malfunction
  - If the grip portion of the key is in contact with a metallic object

If the key is in close proximity to or touching a key to the security system (key with a built-in transponder chip) of another vehicle



#### NOTICE

# ■ To ensure the system operates correctly

Do not modify or remove the system. If modified or removed, the proper operation of the system cannot be guaranteed.

#### **Alarm**

#### : If equipped

The alarm uses light and sound to give an alert when an intrusion is detected.

The alarm is triggered in the following situations when the alarm is set:

- A locked door or back door is unlocked or opened in any way other than using the entry function, wireless remote control or mechanical key. (The doors will lock again automatically.)
- The hood is opened.

# Setting/deactivating/stopping the alarm system

#### Items to check before locking the vehicle

To prevent unexpected triggering of the alarm and vehicle theft, make sure of the following:

- Nobody is in the vehicle.
- The windows are closed before the alarm is set.
- No valuables or other personal items are left in the vehicle.

#### Setting

Close the doors, back door and hood, and lock all the doors. The system will set automatically after 30 seconds.

The indicator light changes from being

on to flashing when the system is set.



#### Deactivating or stopping

Do one of the following to deactivate or stop the alarms:

- Unlock the doors.
- Turn the engine switch to ACC or ON, or start the engine. (The alarm will be deactivated or stopped after a few seconds.)

#### System maintenance

The vehicle has a maintenance-free type alarm system.

#### ■ Triggering of the alarm

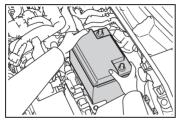
The alarm may be triggered in the following situations:

(Stopping the alarm deactivates the alarm system.)

 A person inside the vehicle opens a door, back door or hood, or unlocks the vehicle.



- A person inside the vehicle unlocks the door using the inside lock buttons.
- The battery is recharged or replaced when the vehicle is locked. (→P.359)



#### ■ Alarm-operated door lock

In the following cases, depending on the situation, the door may automatically lock to prevent improper entry into the vehicle:

- When a person remaining in the vehicle unlocks the door and the alarm is activated
- While the alarm is activated, a person remaining in the vehicle unlocks the door.
- When recharging or replacing the battery



#### NOTICE

#### ■ To ensure the system operates correctly

Do not modify or remove the system. If modified or removed, the proper operation of the system cannot be guaranteed.

For safety and security

Not for Reproduction

# Vehicle status information and indicators

2 4	Inctru	mont	cluster
Z-1.	ınstru	ment	ciuster

2-1.	1. Ilistrument ciustei	
	Warning lights and indicators	
	58	
	Gauges and meters (4.2-inch display)62	.0
	Gauges and meters (7-inch display)66	N.
	Multi-information display70	AC 1
	Head-up display77	
	Fuel consumption information81	90

### **Warning lights and indicators**

The warning lights and indicators on the instrument cluster, center panel and outside rear view mirrors inform the driver of the status of the vehicle's various systems.

# Warning lights and indicators displayed on the instrument cluster

For the purpose of explanation, the following illustrations display all warning lights and indicators illuminated.

▶ 4.2-inch display



▶ 7-inch display (when analog speedometer is displayed)



#### ▶ 7-inch display (when digital speedometer is displayed)



#### **Warning lights**

Warning lights inform the driver of malfunctions in the indicated vehicle's systems.



Brake system warning light (→P.326)



Brake system warning light<sup>\*1</sup> (→P.326)



High coolant temperature warning light <sup>2</sup> (→P.326) Charging system warning



light<sup>\*1</sup> (→P.326) Low engine oil pressure

warning light<sup>\*2</sup> ( $\rightarrow$ P.327)



Malfunction indicator lamp<sup>\*1</sup> (→P.327)



SRS warning light\*1 (→P.327)



ABS warning light<sup>\*1</sup> (→P.327)



Brake Override System warning light/Drive-Start Control warning light\*2 (→P.328)



Electric power steering system warning light\*1 (→P.328)



Electric power steering system warning light\*1 (→P.328)



Low fuel level warning light (→P.328)



Driver's and front passenger's seat belt reminder light  $(\rightarrow P.329)$ 



Rear passengers' seat belt reminder lights (→P.329)



LTA indicator (if equipped) (→P.329)

(Orange) LDA indicator (if equipped) (→P.329)



Toyota parking assist-sensor OFF indicator\*1 (if equipped)

(Flashes) (→P.330)



RCTA OFF indicator\*1 (if equipped) ( $\rightarrow$ P.330)



PKSB OFF indicator\*1 (if equipped) (→P.330)



PCS warning light\*1 (→P.331) (Flashes òr illumi-



nates)

Slip indicator\*1 (→P.331)



Parking brake indicator (→P.331)



Brake hold operated indica $tor^{*1} (\rightarrow P.331)$ 



iMT indicator\*1 (if equipped) (→P.332)

- \*1: These lights come on when the engine switch is turned to ON to ind cate that a system check is being performed. They will turn off after the engine is started, or after a few seconds. There may be a malfunction in a system if the lights do not come on, or turn off. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.
- \*2: This light illuminates on the multi-information display.



#### **WARNING**

#### If a safety system warning light does not come on

Should a safety system light such as the ABS and SRS warning light not come on when you start the engine. this could mean that these systems are not available to help protect you in an accident, which could result in death or serious injury. Have the veh cle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately if this occurs.

#### **Indicators**

The indicators inform the driver of the operating state of the vehicle's various systems.



urn signal indicator →P.141)



Tail light indicator (→P.147)



Headlight high beam indicator (→P.148)



Automatic High Beam indicator (→P.149)



Front fog light indicator (if equipped) ( $\rightarrow$ P.152)



Rear fog light indicator  $(\to P.152)$ 



PCS warning light\*1, 2  $(\to P.167)$ 



Cruise control indicator (→P.190, 201)



Dynamic radar cruise control indicator (→P.190, 201)



Cruise control "SET" indicator  $(\rightarrow P.190, 201)$ 



LTA indicator (if equipped) (→P.177)

LDA indicator (if equipped) (→P.186)



BSM outside rear view mirror indicators\*1, 4 (if equipped) (→P.213)



BSM indicator (if equipped) (→P.213)



Toyota parking assist-sensor OFF indicator\*1, 2 (if equipped) (→P.218)



RCTA OFF indicator\*1, 2 (if equipped) (→P.224)



PKSB OFF indicator\*1, 2 (if equipped) (→P.230)



Slip indicator<sup>\*1</sup> (→P.246)

(Flashes)



VSC OFF indicator\*1, 2  $(\to P.247)$ 



Smart entry & start system indicator\*5 (if equippe (→P.130)



Parking brake indicator (→P.141)



Brake hold standby indicator\*1 (->P144



Brake hold operated indica $tor^{*1} (\to P.144)$ 



Auto EPB OFF indicator\*1, 2 (if equipped) ( $\rightarrow$ P.141) Eco Driving Indicator



Light<sup>\*1</sup>(if equipped) ( $\rightarrow$ P.73) Low outside temperature



indicator<sup>\*6</sup> ( $\rightarrow$ P.62, 66) Security indicator (→P.53.





Sport mode indicator (if equipped) ( $\rightarrow$ P.245)



iMT indicator (if equipped) (→P.139)

- 1: These lights come on when the engine switch is turned to ON to ind cate that a system check is being performed. They will turn off after th engine is started, or after a few ser onds. There may be a malfunction in a system if the lights do not come on, or turn off. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.
- \*2: This light comes on when the system is turned off.
- \*3: Depending on the operating condition, the color and illuminating/flashing state of the light change.

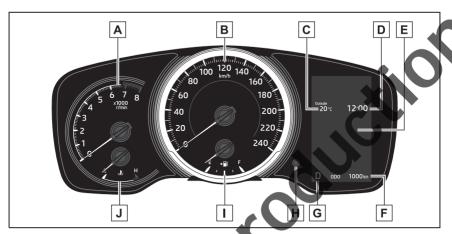
This light illuminates on the outside rear view mirrors

- This light illuminates on the multi-information display.
- \*6: When the outside temperature is approximately 3°C (37°F) or lower, this indicator will flash for approximately 10 seconds, then stay on.

#### Gauges and meters (4.2-inch display)

### Meter display

#### Locations of gauges and meters



**A** Tachometer

Displays the engine speed in revolutions per minute

- **B** Speedometer
- C Outside temperature

Displays the outside temperature within the range of -40°C (-40°F) to 50°C (122°F)

- **D** Clock (→P.64)
- E Multi-information display

Presents the driver with a variety of vehicle data (→P.70)

Displays warning messages if a malfunction occurs (→P.333)

- F Odometer and trip meter display (→P.63)
- G Shift position indicator (→P.134)
- H Display change button (→P.63)
- Fuel gauge

Displays the quantity of fuel remaining in the tank

J Engine coolant temperature gauge

Displays the engine coolant temperature

■ Outside temperature display

In the following situations, the correct outside temperature may not be dis-

- played, or the display may take longer than normal to change:
- When stopped, or driving at low speeds (less than 25 km/h [16 mph])
- When the outside temperature has changed suddenly (at the entrance/exit of a garage, tunnel, etc.)
- When "--" or "E" is displayed, the system may be malfunctioning. Take your vehicle to your Toyota dealer.
- Liquid crystal display

→P.71

#### $\mathbf{A}$

#### **WARNING**

# ■ The information display at low temperatures

Allow the interior of the vehicle to warm up before using the liquid crystal information display. At extremely low temperatures, the information display monitor may respond slowly, and display changes may be delayed.

For example, there is a lag between the driver's shifting and the new gear number appearing on the display. This lag could cause the driver to downshift again, causing rapid and excessive engine braking and possibly an accident resulting in death or injury.



#### NOTICE

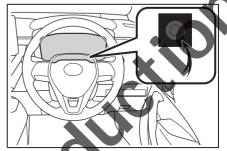
# To prevent damage to the engine and its components

- Do not let the indicator needle of the tachometer enter the red zone, which indicates the maximum engine speed.
- The engine may be overheating if the engine coolant temperature gauge is in the red zone (H). In this case, immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place, and check the engine after it has cooled completely. (→P.361)

# Odometer and trip meter display

#### ■ Changing the display

Press the display change button until the desired item is displayed.



### ■ Display items

- Odometer
- Displays the total distance the vehicle has been driven.
- Trip meter A/Trip meter B

Displays the distance the vehicle has been driven since the meter was last reset. Trip meters A and B can be used to record and display different distances independently.

To reset, display the desired trip meter and press and hold the display change button.

Instrument panel light control

Displays the instrument panel light control display.

- The brightness of the instrument panel lights can be adjusted separately for when the tail lights are on and off.
- To adjust the brightness, display the instrument panel light control display and press and hold the display change button.

### Adjusting the clock

#### ■ Clock adjustment

The clocks on the following can be adjusted on the audio system screen.

- Multi-information display
- Audio system screen

# ■ Setting the clock to be adjusted automatically by GPS

- 1 Press the "MFNU" button
- 2 Select "Setup" on the "Menu" screen
- 3 Select "General" on the "Setup" screen
- 4 Select "Clock".
- 5 Select "Auto adjust by GPS" to set to on.

#### Adjusting the clock manually

- 1 Press the "MENU" button
- 2 Select "Setup" on the "Menu" screen
- 3 Select "General" on the "Setup" screen.
- 4 Select "Clock".
- 5 Select "Auto adjust by GPS" to set to off.
- Adjust the displayed time.
- Hour: Select "-" or "+" of "Hours" to adjust the hour.
- Minute: Select "-" or "+" of "Minutes" to adjust the minute.
- ":00": Select to set the clock to the beginning of the nearest

hour.

e.a.

 $1:00 \text{ to } 1:29 \rightarrow 1:00$ 

1:30 to 1:59  $\rightarrow$  2:00

#### ■ Setting the time zone

- 1 Press the "MENU" button.
- 2 Select "Setup" on the "Menu' screen.
- 3 Select "General" on the "Setup screen
- 4 Select "Clock"
- 5 Select "Time zone".

Select the desired time zone.

### Setting daylight saving time

- 1 Press the "MENU" button.
- Select "Setup" on the "Menu" screen.
- Select "General" on the "Setup"
- 4 Select "Clock".
- 5 Select "Daylight saving time" then on/off.

# ■ Changing the clock between 12-hour/24-hour format

- 1 Press the "MENU" button.
- 2 Select "Setup" on the "Menu" screen.
- 3 Select "General" on the "Setup" screen.
- 4 Select "Clock".
- 5 Select "24-Hour time format" and then on/off.

When set to off, the clock is displayed

in 12 hour time format.

#### ■ Clock settings screen

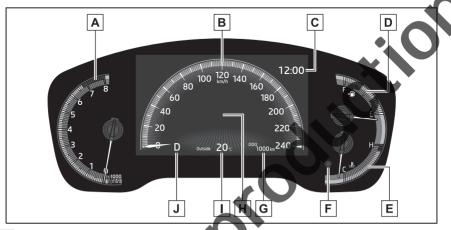
If "Clock: 00" is displayed when is selected on the multi-information display, the system may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

Toyota dealer. 

#### Gauges and meters (7-inch display)

#### Meter display

- Locations of gauges and meters
- Analog speedometer



**A** Tachometer

Displays the engine speed in revolutions per minute

- **B** Speedometer
- **C** Clock (→P.69)
- **D** Fuel gauge

Displays the quantity of fuel remaining in the tank

E Engine coolant temperature gauge

Displays the engine coolant temperature

- F Display change button (→P.68)
- G Odometer and trip meter display (→P.68)
- H Multi-information display

Presents the driver with a variety of vehicle data (→P.70)

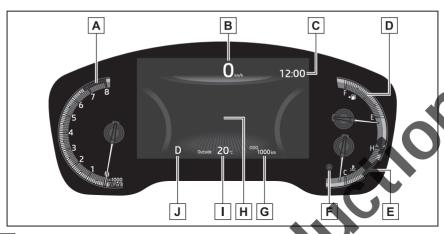
Displays warning messages if a malfunction occurs (→P.333)

I Outside temperature

Displays the outside temperature within the range of -40°C (-40°F) to 50°C (122°F)

J Shift position indicator (→P.134)

#### Digital speedometer



**A** Tachometer

Displays the engine speed in revolutions per minute.

- **B** Speedometer
- **C** Clock (→P.69)
- **D** Fuel gauge

Displays the quantity of fuel remaining in the tank

E Engine coolant temperature gauge

Displays the engine coolant temperature

- F Display change button (→P.68)
- G Odometer and trip meter display (→P.68)
- H Multi-information display

Presents the driver with a variety of vehicle data ( $\rightarrow$ P.70)

Displays warning messages if a malfunction occurs (→P.333)

I Outside temperature

Displays the outside temperature within the range of -40°C (-40°F) to 50°C (122°F)

J Shift position indicator (→P.134)

#### Outside temperature display

- In the following situations, the correct outside temperature may not be displayed, or the display may take longer than normal to change:
- When stopped, or driving at low

- speeds (less than 25 km/h [16 mph])
- When the outside temperature has changed suddenly (at the entrance/exit of a garage, tunnel, etc.)
- When "--" or "E" is displayed, the system may be malfunctioning. Take your vehicle to your Toyota dealer.

#### ■ Liquid crystal display

→P.71

#### ■ Customization

The gauges and meters can be customized in  $\bigcirc$  of the multi-information display. ( $\rightarrow$ P.75)

### $\Lambda$

#### WARNING

# ■ The information display at low temperatures

Allow the interior of the vehicle to warm up before using the liquid crystal information display. At extremely low temperatures, the information display monitor may respond slowly, and display changes may be delayed.

For example, there is a lag between the driver's shifting and the new gear number appearing on the display. This lag could cause the driver to downshift again, causing rapid and excessive engine braking and possibly an accident resulting in death or injury.



#### NOTICE

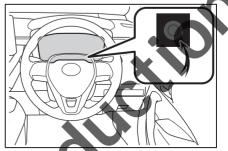
#### To prevent damage to the engine and its components

- Do not let the indicator needle of the tachometer enter the red zone, which indicates the maximum engine speed.
- The engine may be overheating if the engine coolant temperature gauge is in the red zone (H). In this case, immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place, and check the engine after it has cooled completely. (→P.361)

# Odometer and trip meter display

#### ■ Changing the display

Press the display change button until the desired item is displayed.



### ■ Display items

Odometer

Displays the total distance the vehicle has been driven.

Trip meter A/Trip meter B

Displays the distance the vehicle has been driven since the meter was last reset. Trip meters A and B can be used to record and display different distances independently.

To reset, display the desired trip meter and press and hold the display change button.

Instrument panel light control

Displays the instrument panel light control display.

- The brightness of the instrument panel lights can be adjusted separately for when the tail lights are on and off.
- To adjust the brightness, display the instrument panel light control display and press and hold the display change button.

#### Adjusting the clock

#### ■ Clock adjustment

The clocks on the following can be adjusted on the audio system screen

- Multi-information display
- Audio system screen
- Setting the clock to be adjusted automatically by GPS
- 1 Press the "MENU" button.
- 2 Select "Setup" on the "Menu" screen.
- 3 Select "General" on the "Setup" screen.
- 4 Select "Clock".
- 5 Select "Auto adjust by GPS" to set to on.
- Adjusting the clock manually
- 1 Press the "MENU" button.
- 2 Select "Setup" on the "Menu" screen
- 3 Select "General" on the "Setup" screen.
- 4 Select "Clock".
- 5 Select "Auto adjust by GPS" to set to off.
- Adjust the displayed time.
- Hour: Select "-" or "+" of "Hours" to adjust the hour.
- Minute: Select "-" or "+" of "Minutes" to adjust the minute.
- ":00": Select to set the clock to the beginning of the nearest

hour

e.g.

1:00 to 1:29  $\rightarrow$  1:00

1:30 to 1:59  $\rightarrow$  2:00

- Setting the time zone
- 1 Press the "MENU" button.
- 2 Select "Setup" on the "Menu" screen.
- 3 Select "General" on the "Setup screen.
- 4 Select "Clock"...
- 5 Select "Time zone"

Select the desired time zone.

- Setting daylight saving time
- 1 Press the "MENU" button.
- Select "Setup" on the "Menu" screen.
- Select "General" on the "Setup" screen
- 4 Select "Clock".
- 5 Select "Daylight saving time" then on/off.
- Changing the clock between 12-hour/24-hour format
- 1 Press the "MENU" button.
- 2 Select "Setup" on the "Menu" screen.
- 3 Select "General" on the "Setup" screen.
- 4 Select "Clock".
- 5 Select "24-Hour time format" and then on/off.

When set to off, the clock is displayed

in 12 hour time format.

#### ■ Clock settings screen

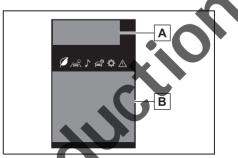
If "Clock: 00" is displayed when is selected on the multi-information display, the system may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

### Multi-information display

#### Display and menu icons

#### Display

▶ 4.2-inch display



A Driving assist system status display area

Displays an image when the following systems are operating and a menu icon

other than 🙈 is selected:

LTA (Lane Tracing Assist) (if equipped)

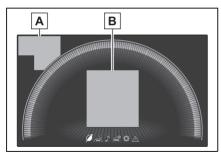
- LDA (Lane Departure Alert with steering control) (if equipped)
- Dynamic radar cruise control (if equipped)
- Dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range (if equipped)
- RSA (Road Sign Assist) (→P.211)

#### **B** Content display area

By selecting menu icons on the multi-information display, a variety of driving-related information can be displayed. The multi-information display can also be used to change display settings and other vehicle settings.

Warning or advice pop-up displays are also displayed in certain situations.

# ▶ 7-inch display



A Driving assist system status display area

Displays an image when the following systems are operating and a menu icon

other than A is selected:

- LTA (Lane Tracing Assist) (if equipped)
- LDA (Lane Departure Alert with steering control) (if equipped)
- Dynamic radar cruise control (if equipped)
- Dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range (if equipped)
- RSA (Road Sign Assist) (
   —P.211)

# **B** Content display area

By selecting menu icons on the multi-information display, a variety of driving-related information can be displayed. The multi-information display can also be used to change display settings and other vehicle settings.

Warning or advice pop-up displays are also displayed in certain situations.

# Menu icons

The menu icons will be displayed by pressing the  $\langle$  or  $\rangle$  meter control switch.



Driving information display (→P.72)



Driving support system information display (→P.74)



Audio system-linked display (→P.74)



Vehicle information display (→P.74)



Settings display (P.75)



Warning message display (→P.333)

# Liquid crystal display

Small spots or light spots may appear on the display. This phenomenon is characteristic of liquid crystal displays, and there is no problem continuing to use the display.

# M

# WARNING

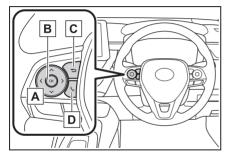
# Caution for use while driving

- When operating the multi-information display while driving, pay extra attention to the safety of the area around the vehicle.
- Do not look continuously at the multi-information display while driving as you may fail to see pedestrians, objects on the road, etc. ahead of the vehicle.
- The information display at low temperatures

→P.63. 68

# Changing the meter display

The multi-information display is operated using the meter control switches.



A </br>
Select menu icons

∧/ 
 ∴ : Change displayed content, scroll up/down the screen and move the cursor up/down

- Press: Enter/Set
  Press and hold: Reset/Display
  customizable items
- c Return to the previous screen
- Call sending/receiving and history display

Linked with the hands-free system, sending or receiving call is displayed. For details regarding the hands free system, refer to the "Navigation and Multimedia System Owner's Manual".

# Content of driving information.

- Display items
- Speedometer display/Driving range (4.2-inch display)
- Fuel economy
- Eco Driving Indicator/Driving range (if equipped)
- Speedometer display/Driving range (4.2-inch display)
- Speedometer display

# Driving range

Displays driving range with remaining fuel. Use the displayed values as a reference only.

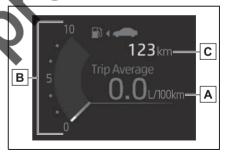
This distance is computed based on your average fuel consumption. As a result, the actual distance that can be driven may differ from that displayed.

When only a small amount of fuer is added to the tank, the display may no be updated.

When refueling, turn the engine switch off. If the vehicle is refueled without turning the engine switch off, the display may not be updated.

# ■ Fuel economy

Use the displayed values as a reference only.



A Average fuel economy (after reset)

To reset the average fuel economy display, press and hold the OK meter control switch.

- B Current fuel consumption
  Displays instantaneous current fuel
  consumption.
- c Driving range

Displays driving range with remaining fuel.

This distance is computed based on

your average fuel consumption. As a result, the actual distance that can be driven may differ from that displayed.

When only a small amount of fuel is added to the tank, the display may not be updated.

When refueling, turn the engine switch off. If the vehicle is refueled without turning the engine switch off, the display may not be updated.

The average fuel economy display can be changed in  $\blacksquare$ . ( $\rightarrow$ P.75)

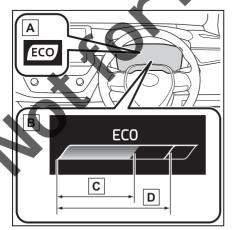
Average fuel economy (after start)

Displays the average fuel consumption since engine start.

Average fuel economy (after refuel)

Displays the average fuel consumption since the vehicle was refueled.

- Eco Driving Indicator/Driving range (if equipped)
- Eco Driving Indicator



A Eco Driving Indicator Light

During Eco-friendly acceleration (Eco
driving), the Eco Driving Indicator Light

will turn on. When the acceleration exceeds the Zone of Eco driving, or when the vehicle is stopped, the light turns off

**B** Eco Driving Indicator Zone Display

Suggests the Zone of Eco driving with current Eco driving ratio based on acceleration.

© Eco driving ratio based on acceleration

If the acceleration exceeds the Zone of Eco driving, the right side of the Eco Driving Indicator Zone Display will illuminate

At this time, the Eco Driving Indicator Light will turn off.

- D Zone of Eco driving
- Driving range
- Displays driving range with remaining fuel. Use the displayed values as a reference only.

This distance is computed based on your average fuel consumption. As a result, the actual distance that can be driven may differ from that displayed.

When only a small amount of fuel is added to the tank, the display may not be updated.

When refueling, turn the engine switch off. If the vehicle is refueled without turning the engine switch off, the display may not be updated.

# ■ Eco Driving Indicator

Eco Driving Indicator will not operate under the following conditions:

- The shift lever is in any position other than D.
- A paddle shift switch is operated. (If equipped)

- The driving mode is set to sport mode.
- The vehicle speed is approximately 130 km/h (80 mph) or higher.

# Driving support system information display

# ■ Driving support system information

Select to display the operational status of the following systems:

- LTA (Lane Tracing Assist) (if equipped) (→P.172)
- LDA (Lane Departure Alert with steering control) (if equipped)
   (→P.182)
- Dynamic radar cruise control (if equipped) (→P.201)
- Dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range (if equipped) (→P.190)

# ■ Navigation system-linked display (if equipped)

Select to display the following navigation system-linked information:

- Route guidance to destination
- Compass display (heading-up display)

# Route guidance to destination display

When the route guidance to destination display is enabled on the head-up display, it will not be displayed on the multi-information display. (→P.78)

# Audio system-linked display

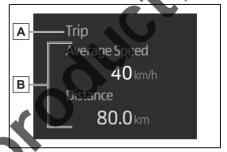
Select to enable selection of an

audio source or track on the meter using the meter control switches.

# Vehicle information display

# ■ Drive information

Displays drive information such as the following:



- Drive information type
- B Drive information items

Displays the following depending on which drive information type and drive information items were

selected in . (→P.75)

- After start
- Distance: Displays the distance driven since engine start
- Elapsed time: Displays the elapsed time since engine start
- Average vehicle speed: Displays the average vehicle speed since engine start
- After reset
- Distance: Displays the distance driven since the display was reset
- Elapsed time: Displays the elapsed time since the display was reset\*

- Average vehicle speed: Displays the average vehicle speed since the display was reset\*
- \*: To reset, display the desired item and press and hold the OK meter control switch

# **Settings display**

- Meter display settings that can be changed
- Language

Select to change the language displayed.

Units

Select to change the units of measure displayed.

Speedometer display (7-inch display)

Select to set the display of the speedometer to analog/digital.

Eco Driving Indicator Light (if equipped)

Select to enable/disable the Eco Driving Indicator Light.

- Ø
- Fuel economy display

Select to change the average fuel consumption display between after start/after reset. (→P.72)



Select to display/not display the audio system linked display.

Select to change the displayed content of the following:

- Drive information type
   Select to change the drive information type display between after start/after reset
- · Drive information items

Select to set the first and second items of the drive information display to any of the following: average vehicle speed/distance/elapsed time.

Pop-up display

Select to enable/disable pop-up displays for each relevant system.

Multi-information display off

Select to turn the multi-information display off.

To turn the multi-information display on again, press any of the following meter control switches

Default setting

Select to reset the meter display settings to the default setting.

■ Vehicle functions and settings that can be changed

→P.374

- Suspension of the settings display
- Some settings cannot be changed while driving. When changing settings, park the vehicle in a safe place.
- If a warning message is displayed, operation of the settings display will be suspended.

# **WARNING**

# ■ Cautions during setting up the display

If the engine is running when changing the display settings, ensure that the vehicle is parked in a place with 3. Reproduction adequate ventilation. In a closed area such as a garage, exhaust gases including harmful carbon monoxide (CO) may collect and enter the vehicle. This may lead to death or a serious health hazard



# During setting up the display

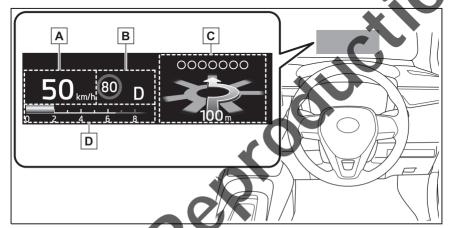
To prevent battery discharge, ensure that the engine is running while setting up the display features.

# Head-up display

# \*: If equipped

The head-up display projects a variety of driving-related information and the operating state of the driving support systems on the wind-shield.

# **System components**



Illustrations used in this text are intended as examples, and may differ from the image that is actually displayed by the head-up display.

- A Vehicle speed display
- B Shift position display/RSA (Road Sign Assist) display area (→P.134, 211)
- © Driving assist system status/navigation system-linked display area (if equipped) (→P.79)
- Tachometer/Eco Driving Indicator/Outside temperature display area (→P.80)
  - Head-up display will operate when

The engine switch is in ON.

■ When using the head-up display

The head-up display may seem dark or hard to see when viewed through sunglasses, especially polarized sunglasses. Adjust the brightness of the head-up display or remove your sunglasses.

■ Street name display (vehicles with a navigation system)

Only street names which are included in the map data will be displayed.

# **WARNING**

# When using the head-up display

- Check that the position and brightness of the head-up display image does not interfere with safe driving. Incorrect adjustment of the image's position or brightness may obstruct the driver's view and lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.
- Do not continuously look at the head-up display while driving as you may fail to see pedestrians, objects on the road, etc. ahead of the vehicle



# NOTICE

# Head-up display projector

Do not place any drinks near the head-up display projector. If the projector gets wet, electrical malfunctions may result.



Do not place anything on or put stickers onto the head-up display projector.

Doing so could interrupt head-up display indications.

Do not touch the inside of the head-up display projector or thrust sharp edges or the like into the proiector.

Doing so could cause mechanical malfunctions

# Using the head-up display

Select on the multi-information display (→P.75) and then "HUD Main"

# Enabling/disabling the head-up display

Press the OK meter control switch to enable/disable the head-up di plav.

■ Changing the head-up display settings

Press and hold the OK meter control switch to change the following settings:

- Brightness and vertical position of the head-up display
- Select to adjust the brightness or vertical position of the head-up display.
- Display content

Select to change the display between the following:

- No content
- Eco Driving Indicator
- Tachometer

Select to enable/disable the following items:

- · Route guidance to destination (if equipped)
- Driving support system display
- · Compass (heading-up display) (if equipped)
- Audio system operation status
- Display angle

Select to adjust the angle of the head-up display.

# ■ Enabling/disabling of the head-up display

If the head-up display is disabled, it will remain disabled when the engine switch is turned off then back to ON.

# ■ Display brightness

The brightness of the head-up display can be adjusted on of the multi-information display. Also, it is automatically adjusted according to the ambient brightness.



# **WARNING**

# ■ Caution for changing settings of the head-up display

If the engine is running when changing the display settings, ensure that the vehicle is parked in a place with adequate ventilation. In a closed area such as a garage, exhaust gases including harmful carbon monoxide (CO) may collect and enter the vehicle. This may lead to death or a serious health hazard.



# NOTICE

# ■ When changing the settings of the head-up display

To prevent battery discharge, ensure that the engine is running while changing the settings of the head-up display.

Driving assist system status/navigation system-linked display area (if equipped)

# Driving assist system status display

Displays the operational status of the following systems:

- Dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range (if equipped) (→P.190)
- Dynamic radar cruise control (if equipped) (→P.201)
- LTA (Lane Tracing Assist) (if equipped) (→P.172)
- LDA (Lane Departure Alert with steering control) (if equipped)
   (→P.182)

Details of content displayed on the head-up display may differ from that displayed on the multi-information display. For details, refer to the explanation of each system.

# ■ Navigation system-linked display area (if equipped)

Displays the following items which are linked to the navigation system:

- Street name
- Route guidance to destination
- Compass (heading-up display)

# Pop-up display

Pop-up displays for the following systems will be displayed when necessary:

# ■ Driving support systems

Displays a warning/suggestion/advice message or the operating state of a relevant system.

- PCS (Pre-Collision System)
   (→P.165)
- Toyota parking assist-sensor (if equipped) (→P.218)

- PKSB (Parking Support Brake) (if equipped) (→P.229)
- Brake Override System (→P.117)
- Drive-Start Control (→P.118)

Details of content displayed on the head-up display may differ from that displayed on the multi-information display. For details, refer to the explanation of each system.

# ■ **A** icon

Displayed when a warning message is displayed on the multi-information display. ( $\rightarrow$ P.333)

# ■ Warning message

Some warning messages are displayed when necessary, according to certain conditions.

Details of content displayed on the head-up display may differ from that displayed on the multi-information display.

# ■ Audio system operation status

Displayed when an audio remote control switch on the steering wheel is operated.

# ■ Hands-free system status

Displayed when the hands-free system is operated.

# When a pop-up display is displayed

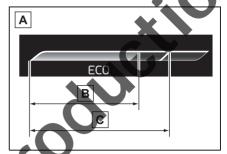
When a pop-up display is displayed, a current display may no longer be displayed. In this case, the display will return after the pop-up display disappears.

# Tachometer/Eco Driving Indicator/Outside temperature display

## ■ Tachometer

Displays the engine speed in revolutions per minute.

■ Eco Driving Indicator



- Eco Driving Indicator Zone Display
- B Eco driving ratio based on acceleration

# C Zone of Eco driving

Displayed content is the same as that displayed on the multi-information display (Eco Driving Indicator). For details, refer to P.73.

# Outside temperature display

Displayed when the engine switch is turned to ON or when the low outside temperature indicator is flashing.

# ■ Outside temperature display

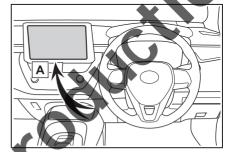
When the ambient temperature is approximately 3°C (37°F) or lower, the low outside temperature indicator will flash for approximately 10 seconds and the outside temperature display will turn off. In this case, the display will be displayed again when the outside temperature becomes approximately 5°C (41°F) or higher.

- In the following situations, the correct outside temperature may not be displayed, or the display may take longer than normal to change:
- When stopped, or driving at low speeds (less than 25 km/h [16 mph])
- When the outside temperature has changed suddenly (at the entrance/exit of a garage, tunnel, etc.)
- When "--" or "E" is displayed, the system may be malfunctioning. Take your vehicle to your Toyota dealer.

# Fuel consumption information

Fuel consumption information can be displayed on the audio system screen.

# System components



A Audio system screen

# Consumption

# ■ Trip information

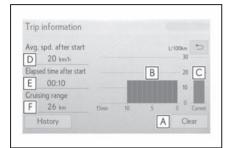
Audio system without navigation function

Press the "INFO" button

If a screen other than "Trip information" is displayed, select "Trip information".

- Audio system with navigation function
- 1 Press the "MENU" button.
- 2 Select "Information" on the "Menu" screen.
- 3 Select "ECO" on the "Information" screen.

If a screen other than "Trip information" is displayed, select "Trip information".



- A Resetting the consumption data
- **B** Fuel consumption in the past 15 minutes
- C Current fuel consumption
- **D** Average vehicle speed since the engine was started.
- E Elapsed time since the engine was started.
- F Cruising range

Average fuel consumption for the past 15 minutes is divided by color into past averages and averages attained since the engine switch was last turned to ON. Use the displayed average fuel consumption as a reference.

The image is an example only, and may vary slightly from actual conditions.

# ■ History

Audio system without navigation function

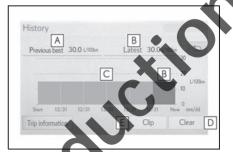
Press the "INFO" button.

If a screen other than "History" is displayed, select "History".

- Audio system with navigation function
- 1 Press the "MENU" button.

- 2 Select "Information" on the "Menu" screen
- 3 Select "ECO" on the "Information" screen

If a screen other than "History" is displayed, select "History".



- A Best recorded fuel consumption
- **B** Latest fuel consumption
- C Previous fuel consumption record
- Resetting the history data
- **E** Updating the latest fuel consumption data

The average fuel consumption history is divided by color into past averages and the average fuel consumption since the last updated. Use the displayed average fuel consumption as a reference.

The image is an example only, and may vary slightly from actual conditions.

# **■** Updating the history data

Update the latest fuel consumption by selecting "Clip" to measure the current fuel consumption again.

# ■ Resetting the data

The fuel consumption data can be deleted by selecting "Clear".

# ■ Cruising range

Displays the estimated maximum distance that can be driven with the quantity of fuel remaining.

This distance is computed based on your average fuel consumption.
As a result, the actual distance that can be driven may differ from that displayed.

Not for Reproduction

# **Before driving**

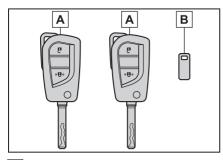
	3	
3-1.	Key information	
	Keys86	
3-2.	Opening, closing and locking the doors	
	Side doors90	
	Back door94	
	Smart entry & start system97	
3-3.	Adjusting the seats	3
	Front seats102	Be
	Rear seats103	ofore
	Head restraints105	e dri
3-4.	Adjusting the steering wheel and mirrors	Before driving
	Steering wheel167	
	Inside rear view mirror	
	Outside rear view mirrors	
	109	
3-5.	Opening and closing the windows	
	Power windows111	
	X T	

# Keys

# The keys

The following keys are provided with the vehicle

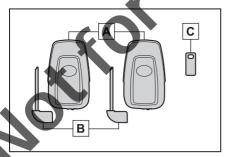
Vehicles without a smart entry & start system



# A Keys

Operating the wireless remote control function (→P.88)

- **B** Key number plate
- Vehicles with a smart entry & start system



- A Electronic keys
- Operating the smart entry & start system (→P.97)
- Operating the wireless remote control function (→P.88)
- **B** Mechanical keys

# c Key number plate

# ■ When riding in an aircraft

When bringing a key or an electronic key onto an aircraft, make sure you do not press any buttons on the key or the electronic key while inside the aircraft cabin. If you are carrying a key or an electronic key in your bag, etc., ensure that the buttons are not likely to be pressed accidentally. Pressing a button may cause the key or the electronic key to emit radio waves that could interfere with the operation of the aircraft.

# ■ Key battery depletion

- Vehicles without a smart entry & start system
- The standard battery life is 1 to 2 years.
- The battery will become depleted even if the key is not used. The following symptoms indicate that the key battery may be depleted. Replace the battery when necessary. (→P.308) The wireless remote control does not operate.
- The detection area becomes smaller.
- ▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system
- The standard battery life is 1 to 2 years.
- If the battery becomes low, an alarm will sound in the cabin and a message will be shown on the multi-information display when the engine is stopped.
- To reduce key battery depletion when the electronic key is to not be used for long periods of time, set the electronic key to the battery-saving mode. (→P.98)
- As the electronic key always receives radio waves, the battery will become depleted even if the electronic key is not used. The following symptoms indicate that the electronic key battery may be depleted. Replace the battery when necessary. (→P.308)
- . The smart entry & start system or the

wireless remote control does not operate

- The detection area becomes smaller.
- The LED indicator on the key surface does not turn on
- To avoid serious deterioration, do not leave the electronic key within 1 m (3 ft.) of the following electrical appliances that produce a magnetic field:
- TVs
- Personal computers
- Cellular phones, cordless phones and battery chargers
- Recharging cellular phones or cordless phones
- Table lamps
- Induction cookers
- If the electronic key is near the vehicle for longer than necessary, even if the smart entry & start system is not operated, the key battery may become depleted faster than normal.
- Replacing the battery
- →P.308
- If "A New Key has been Registered Contact Your Dealer for Details is shown on the multi-information display (vehicles with a smart entry & start system)

This message will be displayed each time the driver's door is opened when the doors are unlocked from the outside for approximately 10 days after a new electronic key has been registered. If this message is displayed but you have not had a new electronic key registered, ask your Toyota dealer to check if an unknown electronic key (other than those in your possession) has been registered.

# If a wrong key is used

The key cylinder rotates freely, isolated from the internal mechanism.



# NOTICE

# ■ To prevent key damage

- Do not drop the keys, subject them to strong shocks or bend them.
- Do not expose the keys to high temperatures for long periods of time
- Do not get the keys wet or wash them in an ultrasonic washer etc.
- Vehicles with a smart entry & stansystem: Do not attach metallic or magnetic materials to the keys or place the keys close to such materials.
- Do not disassemble the keys.
- Do not attach a sticker or anything else to the surface of the key.
  - Vehicles with a smart entry & start system: Do not place the keys near objects that produce magnetic fields, such as TVs, audio systems and induction cookers, or medical electrical equipment, such as low-frequency therapy equipment.
- Carrying the electronic key on your person (vehicles with a smart entry & start system)

Carry the electronic key 10 cm (3.9 in.) or more away from electric appliances that are turned on. Radio waves emitted from electric appliances within 10 cm (3.9 in.) of the electronic key may interfere with the key, causing the key to not function properly.

■ In case of a smart entry & start system malfunction or other key-related problems (vehicles with a smart entry & start system)

→P.355



# NOTICE

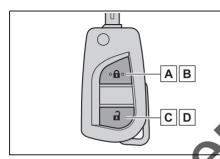
When an electronic key is lost (vehicles with a smart entry & start system)

→P.354

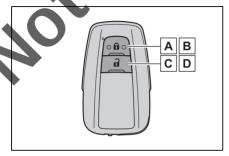
# Wireless remote control

The keys are equipped with the following wireless remote control:

Vehicles without a smart entry & start system



- A Locks the doors (→P.90)
- B Closes the windows\* (>R.90)
- $\bigcirc$  Unlocks the doors  $(\rightarrow P.90)$
- D Opens the windows (→P.90)
- Vehicles with a smart entry & start system



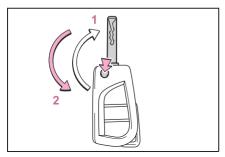
A Locks the doors (→P.90)

- **B** Closes the windows (→P.90)
- $\bigcirc$  Unlocks the doors ( $\rightarrow$ P.90)
- **D** Opens the windows<sup>\*</sup> (→P.90)
- \*: This setting must be customized at vour Toyota dealer.
- Conditions affecting the operation of the smart entry & start system or wireless remote control
- Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

The wireless remote control function may not operate normally in the following situations:

- When the wireless key battery is depleted
- Near a TV tower, electric power plant, gas station, radio station, large display, airport or other facility that generates strong radio waves or electrical noise
- When carrying a portable radio, cellular phone or other wireless communication devices
- When the wireless key is in contact with, or is covered by a metallic object
- When a wireless key (that emits radio waves) is being used nearby
- If window tint with a metallic content or metallic objects are attached to the rear window
- Vehicles with a smart entry & start system
- →P.99

# Using the key (vehicles without a smart entry & start system)



# 1 Releasing

To release the key, press the button

# 2 Folding

To stow the key, press the button then fold the key.

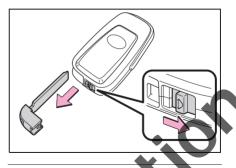
# Using the mechanical key (vehicles with a smart entry & start system)

To take out the mechanical key, push the release button and take the key out.

The mechanical key can only be inserted in one direction, as the key only has grooves on one side. If the key cannot be inserted in a lock cylinder, turn it over and re-attempt to insert it.

After using the mechanical key, store it in the electronic key. Carry the mechanical key together with the electronic key. If the electronic key battery is depleted or the entry function does not operate properly, you will need the mechanical key.

# (→P.355)



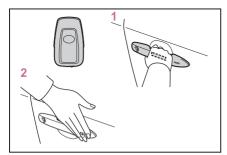
■ If you lose your mechanical keys →P.354

# Side doors

# Unlocking and locking the doors from the outside

# Smart entry & start system (if equipped)

Carry the electronic key to enable this function



1 Grip the front door handle to unlock all the doors.\*

Make sure to touch the sensor on the back of the handle.

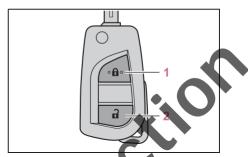
The doors cannot be unlocked for 3 seconds after the doors are locked.

- \*: The door unlock settings can be changed. ( P.9 (, 374)
- 2 Touch the lock sensor (the indentation on the side of the front door handle) to lock all the doors.

Check that the door is securely locked.

## ■ Wireless remote control

Vehicles without a smart entry & start system



1 Locks all the doors

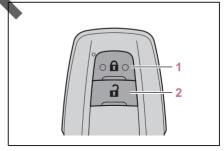
Check that the door is securely locked.

Press and hold to close the windows.\*

2 Unlocks all the doors

Press and hold to open the windows.\*

Vehicles with a smart entry & start system



1 Locks all the doors

Check that the door is securely locked.

Press and hold to close the windows.\*

2 Unlocks all the doors

Press and hold to open the windows.\*

\*: This setting must be customized at your Toyota dealer.

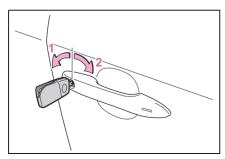
# Key

Turning the key operates the doors

3

## as follows:

Vehicles without a smart entry & start system



Unlocks all the doors

Turn and hold to open the windows.

2 Locks all the doors

Turn and hold to close the windows.

- \*: This setting must be customized at your Toyota dealer.
- Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

The doors can also be looked unlocked with the mechanical  $(\to P.355)$ 

Switching the door unlock function (vehicles with a smart entry & start system)

It is possible to set which doors the entry function unlocks using the wireless remote control.

- Turn the engine switch off.
- When the indicator light on the key surface is not on, press and hold 🔒 for approximately 5 seconds while pressing and holding 🔝

The setting changes each time an operation is performed, as shown below. (When changing the setting continuously, release the buttons, wait for at least 5 seconds, and repeat step 2.)

Multi-information display/Beep	Unlocking function
Exterior: Beeps 3 times Interior: Pings once	Holding the driver's door handle unlocks only the driver's door.
	Holding the front passenger's door handle unlocks all the doors.
Exterior: Beeps twice Interior: Pings once	Holding either front door handle unlocks all the doors.

For vehicles with an alarm: To prevent unintended triggering of the alarm, unlock the doors using the wireless remote control and open and close a door once after the settings have been changed. (If a door is not opened within

30 seconds after is pressed, the doors will be locked again and the alarm will automatically be set.) In case that the alarm is triggered. immediately stop the alarm. ( $\rightarrow$ P.54)

# Operation signals

▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

The emergency flashers flash to indicate that the doors have been locked/unlocked using the wireless remote control. (Locked: Once; Unlocked: Twice)

► Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

A buzzer sounds and the emergency flashers flash to indicate that the doors have been locked/unlocked using the entry function or wireless remote control. (Locked: Once; Unlocked: Twice)

A buzzer sounds to indicate that the windows are operating.

# ■ Security feature

► Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

If a door is not opened within approximately 30 seconds after the vehicle is unlocked using the wireless remote control, the security feature automatically locks the vehicle again.

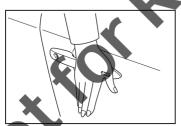
▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

If a door is not opened within approximately 30 seconds after the vehicle is unlocked using the entry function or wireless remote control, the security feature automatically locks the vehicle again.

When the door cannot be locked by the lock sensor on the surface of the front door handle (vehicles with a smart entry & start system)

If the doors cannot be locked by touching the lock sensor with a finger, touch the lock sensor with the palm of you hand.

If you are wearing gloves, remove them.



Door lock buzzer (vehicles with a smart entry & start system)

If an attempt to lock the doors using the entry function or wireless remote control made when a door is not fully closed, a buzzer will sound continuously for 5 seconds. Fully close the door to stop the buzzer, and lock the doors again.

## Alarm (if equipped)

Locking the doors will set the alarm system.  $(\rightarrow P.54)$ 

- Conditions affecting the operation of the smart entry & start system (if equipped) or wireless remote control
- ► Vehicles without a smart entry & start system
- →P.88
- Vehicles with a smart entry & start system
- →P.99
- If the smart entry & start system (requipped) or the wireless remote control does not operate properly
- ▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

Replace the key battery with a new one if it is depleted. (\$\to\$P.308)

➤ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

Use the mechanical key to lock and unlock the doors. (→P.355)

Replace the key battery with a new one if it is depleted. (→P.308)

# If the battery is discharged

The doors cannot be locked and unlocked using the smart entry & start system or wireless remote control. Lock or unlock the doors using the mechanical key. (→P.355)

## Customization

Some functions can be customized.  $(\rightarrow P.374)$ 



# **WARNING**

# ■To prevent an accident

Observe the following precautions while driving the vehicle. Failure to do so may result in a door opening and an occupant being thrown out of the vehicle, resulting in death or serious injury.

 Ensure that all doors are properly closed and locked.

# **WARNING**

- Do not pull the inside door handle while driving. Be especially careful of the driver's door, as the door may be opened even if the inside lock button is in the locked position
- Set the rear door child-protector locks when children are seated in the rear seats
- When opening or closing a door

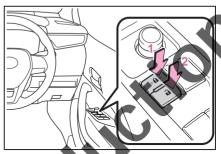
Check the surroundings of the vehicle such as whether the vehicle is on an incline, whether there is enough space for a door to open and whether a strong wind is blowing. When opening or closing the door, hold the door handle tightly to prepare for any unpredictable movement.

When using the wireless remote control or the key and operating the power windows

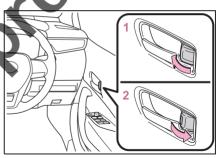
Operate the power windows after checking to make sure that there is no possibility of any passenger having any of their body parts caught in the windows. Also, do not allow children to operate the wireless remote control or the key. It is possible for children and other passengers to get caught in the power windows.

# Unlocking and locking the doors from the inside

■ Door lock switches (to lock/unlock)



- Locks all the doors
- Unlocks all the doors
- Inside lock buttons



- Locks the door
- Unlocks the door

The driver's door can be opened by pulling the inside handle even if the lock button is in the lock position.

# Locking the front doors from the outside without a key

- 1 Move the inside lock button to the lock position.
- 2 Close the door while pulling the door handle.
- ▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

The door cannot be locked if the key is

in the engine switch.

▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

The door cannot be locked if the engine switch is in ACC or ON, or the electronic key is left inside the vehicle

The key may not be detected correctly and the door may be locked.

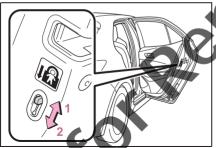
# ■ Open door warning buzzer

If a door or the back door is not fully closed, a buzzer will sound when the vehicle speed reaches 5 km/h (3 mph).

The open door(s) or back door is indicated on the multi-information display.

# Rear door child-protector lock

The door cannot be opened from inside the vehicle when lock is set



- Unlock
- 2 Lock

These locks can be set to prevent children from opening the rear doors. Push down on each rear door switch to lock both rear doors.

# Back door

The back door can be locked/unlocked and opened by the following procedures.

## WARNING

Observe the following precautions: Failure to do so may result in death of serious injury.

# Caution while driving

 Keep the back door closed while driving. If the back door is left open, it may hit near-by objects while driving or luggage may be unexpectedly thrown out, causing an accident

In addition, exhaust gases may enter the vehicle, causing death or a serious health hazard. Make sure a close the back door before drivina.

- Before driving the vehicle, make sure that the back door is fully closed. If the back door is not fully closed, it may open unexpectedly while driving, causing an accident.
- Never let anyone sit in the luggage compartment. In the event of sudden braking or a collision, they are susceptible to death or serious iniurv.

### When children are in the vehicle

- Do not allow children to play in the luggage compartment. If a child is accidentally locked in the luggage compartment, they could have heat exhaustion or other iniuries.
- Do not allow a child to open or close the back door. Doing so may cause the back door to move unexpectedly, or cause the child's hands, head, or neck to be caught by the closing back door.

3

# **WARNING**

# Operating the back door

- Remove any heavy loads, such as snow and ice, from the back door before opening it. Failure to do so may cause the back door to suddenly shut again after it is opened.
- When opening or closing the back door, thoroughly check to make sure the surrounding area is safe.
- If anyone is in the vicinity, make sure they are safe and let them know that the back door is about to open or close.
- Use caution when opening or closing the back door in windy weather as it may move abruptly in strong wind.
- The back door may suddenly shut if it is not opened fully. It is more difficult to open or close the back door on an incline than on a level surface, so beware of the back door unexpectedly opening or closing by itself. Make sure that the back dod is fully open and secure before using the luggage compartment.



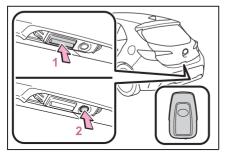
When closing the back door, take extra care to prevent your fingers etc. from being caught.



- When closing the back door, make sure to press it lightly on its outer surface. If the back door handle is used to fully close the back door, it may result in hands or arms being caught.
- Do not pull on the back door damper stay to close the back door. and do not hang on the back door damper stay. Doing so may cause hands to be caught or the back door damper stay to break, causing an accident.
  - If a bicycle carrier or similar heavy object is attached to the back door, it may suddenly shut again after being opened, causing someone's hands, head or neck to be caught and injured. When installing an accessory part to the back door, using a genuine Toyota part is recommended.

# Unlocking and locking the back door from the outside

■ Entry function (vehicles with a smart entry & start system)



Press the button to unlock the back door.

The door cannot be unlocked for 3 seconds after the door is locked.

2 Press the button to lock the back door.

Check that the door is securely locked

- **■** Wireless remote control
- $\rightarrow$ P.90
- Key
- →P.90
- Operation signals
- →P.91

Unlocking and locking the back door from the inside

Door lock switches

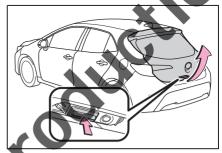
→P.93

# Opening/closing the back door

# Open

Raise the back door while pushing up the back door opener switch.

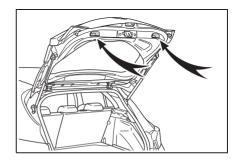
The back door cannot be closed immediately after the back door opener switch is pushed.



# Close

Lower the back door using the back door handle, and make sure to push the back door down from the outside to close it.

Be careful not to pull the back door sideways when closing the back door with the handle



■ Open door warning buzzer

→P.94

3

# Luggage compartment light

The luggage compartment light turns on when the back door is opened.



# **NOTICE**

# ■ Back door damper stays

The back door is equipped with damper stays that hold the back door in place.

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may cause damage to the back door damper stay, resulting in malfunction.

 Do not attach any foreign objects, such as stickers, plastic sheets, or adhesives to the damper stay rod.



- Do not touch the damper stay rod with gloves or other fabric items.
- Do not attach any accessories other than genuine Toyota parts to the back door.
- Do not place your hand on the damper stay or apply lateral forces to it.

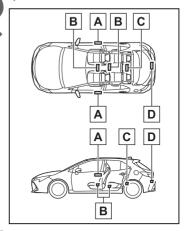
# Smart entry & start system\*

# : If equipped

The following operations can be performed simply by carrying the electronic key on your person, for example in your pocket. The driver should always carry the electronic key.

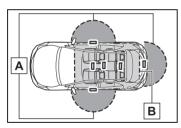
- Locks and unlocks the doors (→P.90)
- Locks and unlocks the back door (→P.96)
- Starts the engine (→P.130)

# Antenna location



- A Antennas outside the cabin
- B Antennas inside the cabin
- C Antenna inside the luggage compartment
- Antenna outside the luggage compartment

# ■ Effective range (areas within which the electronic key is detected)



When locking or unlocking the doors

The system can be operated when the electronic key is within about 0.7 m (2.3 ft.) of an outside front door handle and back door. (Only the doors detecting the key can be operated.)

B When starting the engine or changing engine switch modes

The system can be operated when the electronic key is inside the vehicle.

# ■ Alarms and warning messages

A combination of exterior and interior buzzers as well as warning messages shown on the multi-information display are used to prevent theft of the vehicle and accidents resulting from erroneous operation. Take appropriate measures based on the displayed message. ( $\rightarrow$ P.333)

When only an alarm sounds, circumstances and correction procedures are as follows.

Exterior buzzer sounds once for 5 seconds

Situation	Correction procedure
An attempt was made	Close all of the doors and lock the doors again.

Interior buzzer sounds continuously

Situation	Correction procedure
The engine switch was turned to ACC while the driver's door was open (or the driver's door was opened while the engine switch was in ACC).	Turn the engine switch off and close the driver's door.
The engine switch was turned to off while the driver's door was open.	Close the driver's door

# ■ Battery-saving function

The battery-saving function will be activated in order to prevent the electronic key battery and the vehicle battery from being discharged while the vehicle is not operated for a long time.

- In the following situations, the smart entry & start system may take some time to unlock the doors.
- The electronic key has been left within approximately 3.5 m (11 ft.) of the outside of the vehicle for 2 minutes or longer.
- The smart entry & start system has not been used for 5 days or longer.
- If the smart entry & start system has not been used for 14 days or longer, the doors cannot be unlocked from any door except the driver's door. In this case, hold the driver's door handle, or use the wireless remote control or mechanical key to unlock the doors.

# ■ Electronic key battery-saving function

When battery-saving mode is set, battery depletion is minimized by stopping the electronic key from receiving radio waves.

Press twice while pressing and holding . Confirm that the electronic

kev indicator flashes 4 times.

While the battery-saving mode is set, the smart entry & start system cannot be used. To cancel the function, press any of the electronic key buttons.



# ■ Conditions affecting operation

The smart entry & start system uses weak radio waves. In the following situations, the communication between the electronic key and the vehicle may be affected, preventing the smart entry & start system, wireless remote control and engine immobilizer system from operating properly.

- When the electronic key battery is depleted
- Near a TV tower, electric power plant, gas station, radio station, large display, airport or other facility that generates strong radio waves or electrical noise
- When carrying a portable radio, cellular phone, cordless phone or other wireless communication device
- When the electronic key is in contact with, or is covered by the following metallic objects
- Cards to which aluminum foil is attached
- Cigarette boxes that have aluminum foil inside
- Metallic wallets or bags
   Coins
- Hand warmers made of metal Media such as CDs and DVDs
- When other wireless keys (that emit radio waves) are being used nearby
- When carrying the electronic key together with the following devices that emit radio waves
- · Another vehicle's electronic key or a

- wireless key that emits radio waves
- Personal computers or personal digital assistants (PDAs)
- Digital audio players
- Portable game systems
- If window tint with a metallic content or metallic objects are attached to the rear window
- When the electronic key is placed near a battery charger or electronic devices
- When the vehicle is parked in a pay parking spot where radio waves are emitted

If the doors cannot be locked/unlocked using the smart entry a start system, lock/unlock the doors by performing any of the following:

- Bring the electronic key close to either front door handle and operate the entry function.
- Operate the wireless remote control.

If the doors cannot be locked/unlocked using the above methods, use the mechanical key. (→P.355)

Nhe engine cannot be started using the smart entry & start system refer to P.356.

# ■ Note for the entry function

- Even when the electronic key is within the effective range (detection areas), the system may not operate properly in the following cases:
- The electronic key is too close to the window or outside door handle, near the ground, or in a high place when the doors are locked or unlocked.
- The electronic key is on the instrument panel, luggage cover or floor, or in the door pockets or glove box when the engine is started or engine switch modes are changed.
- Do not leave the electronic key on top of the instrument panel or near the door pockets when exiting the vehicle. Depending on the radio wave reception conditions, it may be detected by the antenna outside the cabin and the

door will become lockable from the outside, possibly trapping the electronic key inside the vehicle.

- As long as the electronic key is within the effective range, the doors may be locked or unlocked by anyone. However, only the doors detecting the electronic key can be used to unlock the vehicle
- Even if the electronic key is not inside the vehicle, it may be possible to start the engine if the electronic key is near the window
- The doors may unlock or lock if a large amount of water splashes on the door handle, such as in the rain or in a car wash when the electronic key is within the effective range. (The doors will automatically be locked after approximately 30 seconds if the doors are not opened and closed.)
- If the wireless remote control is used to lock the doors when the electronic key is near the vehicle, there is a possibility that the door may not be unlocked by the entry function. (Use the wireless remote control to unlock the doors.)
- Touching the door lock or unlock sensor while wearing gloves may prevent lock or unlock operation.
- When the lock operation is performed using the lock sensor recognition signals will be shown up to two consecutive times. After this, no recognition signals will be given.
- If the door handle becomes wet while the electronic key is within the effective range, the door may lock and unlock repeatedly. In that case, follow the following correction procedures to wash the vehicle:
- Place the electronic key in a location 2 m (6 ft.) or more away from the vehicle. (Take care to ensure that the key is not stolen.)
- Set the electronic key to battery-saving mode to disable the smart entry & start system. (→P.98)

- If the electronic key is inside the vehicle and a door handle becomes wet during a car wash, a message may be shown on the multi-information display and a buzzer will sound outside the vehicle. To turn off the alarm, lock all the doors
- The lock sensor may not work properly if it comes into contact with ice, snow, mud, etc. Clean the lock sensor and attempt to operate it again.
- A sudden handle operation or a handle operation immediately after entering the effective range may prevent the doors from being unlocked. Touch the door unlock sensor and check that the doors are unlocked before pulling the door mandle again.
- If there is another electronic key in the detection area, it may take slightly longer to unlock the doors after the door handle is gripped.

# When the vehicle is not driven for extended periods

- To prevent theft of the vehicle, do not leave the electronic key within 2 m (6 tt.) of the vehicle.
- The smart entry & start system can be deactivated in advance. (→P.374)
- Setting the electronic key to battery-saving mode helps to reduce key battery depletion. (→P.98)

# ■ To operate the system properly

Make sure to carry the electronic key when operating the system. Do not get the electronic key too close to the vehicle when operating the system from the outside of the vehicle.

Depending on the position and holding condition of the electronic key, the key may not be detected correctly and the system may not operate properly. (The alarm may go off accidentally, or the door lock prevention function may not operate.)

# ■ If the smart entry & start system does not operate properly

Locking and unlocking the doors:

→P 355

Starting the engine: →P.356

## Customization

Some functions can be customized.  $(\rightarrow P.374)$ 

- If the smart entry & start system has been deactivated in a customized setting
- Locking and unlocking the doors: Use the wireless remote control or mechanical key. (→P.90, 355)
- Starting the engine and changing engine switch modes: →P.356
- Stopping the engine: →P.132

# **↑** WARNING

# ■ Caution regarding interference with electronic devices

- People with implantable cardiac pacemakers, cardiac resynchronization therapy-pacemakers or implantable cardioverter defibrillators should maintain a rea sonable distance between themselves and the smart entry & star system antennas. (→P.97) The radio waves may affect the operation of such devices. If necessary, the entry function can be disabled. Ask your Toyota dealer for details, such as the frequency of radio waves and timing of the emitted radio waves. Then, consult your doctor to see if you should disable the entry function.
- Users of any electrical medical device other than implantable cardiac pacemakers, cardiac resynchronization therapy-pacemakers or implantable cardioverter defibrillators should consult the manufacturer of the device for information about its operation under the influence of radio waves.

  Radio waves could have unexpected effects on the operation of such medical devices.

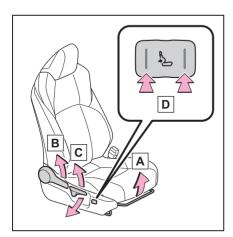
Ask your Toyota dealer for details on disabling the entry function.



# Front seats

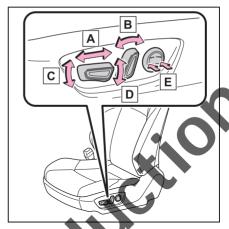
# Adjustment procedure

Manual seat



- A Seat position adjustment lever
- B Seatback angle adjustment lever
- C Vertical height adjustment leve (driver's side only)
- D Lumbar support adjustment switch\* (driver's side only)
- \*: If equipped

► Power seat (driver's side only)



- A Seat position adjustment switch
- B Seatback angle adjustment switch
- Seat cushion (front) angle adjustment switch
- Vertical height adjustment
- E Lumbar support adjustment switch

# $\overline{\Lambda}$

# **WARNING**

# ■ When adjusting the seat position

- Take care when adjusting the seat position to ensure that other passengers are not injured by the moving seat.
- Do not put your hands under the seat or near the moving parts to avoid injury.
  - Fingers or hands may become iammed in the seat mechanism.
- Make sure to leave enough space around the feet so they do not get stuck.

# **WARNING**

# Seat adjustment

- Be careful that the seat does not hit. passengers or luggage.
- To reduce the risk of sliding under the lap belt during a collision, do not recline the seat more than neces-

If the seat is too reclined, the lap belt may slide past the hips and apply restraint forces directly to the abdomen, or your neck may contact the shoulder belt, increasing the risk of death or serious injury in the event of an accident

Adjustments should not be made while driving as the seat may unexpectedly move and cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.

Manual seat only: After adjusting the seat, make sure that the seat is locked in position.



## NOTICE

# When adjusting a front seat

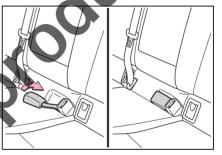
When adjusting a front seat, make sure that the head restraint does not contact the headliner. Otherwise, the head restraint and headliner may be damaged.

# Rear seats

The seathacks of the rear seats can be folded down

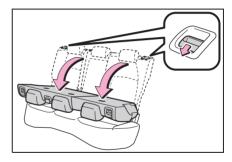
# Folding down the rear seatbacks

- 1 Move the front seats forward. (→P.102)
- 2 Stow the rear armrest. (→P.281)
- 3 Stow the rear center seat belt buckle<sub>4</sub>



- Lower the head restraints to the lowest position. ( $\rightarrow$ P.105)
- 5 Pull the seatback lock release lever and fold the seatback down

Each seatback may be folded separately.



# A

# WARNING

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

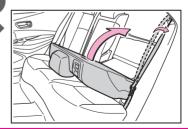
- When folding the rear seatbacks
- Do not fold the seatbacks down while driving.
- Stop the vehicle on level ground, set the parking brake and shift the shift lever to P (continuously variable transmission) or N (manual transmission).
- Do not allow anyone to sit on a folded seatback or in the luggage compartment while driving.
- Do not allow children to enter the luggage compartment.
- Do not allow anyone to sit on the rear center seat if the rear right seat is folded down, as the seat belt buckle for the rear center seat belt is then concealed under the folded seat and cannot be used.
- Be careful not to get your hand caught when folding the rear seatbacks.
- Adjust the position of the front seats before folding down the rear seatbacks of that the front seats do not interfere with the rear seatbacks when folding down the rear seatbacks...

- After returning the rear seatback to the upright position
- Make sure that the seatback is securely locked in position by lightly pushing it back and forth.

If the seatback is not securely locked, the red marking will be visible on the seatback lock release lever. Make sure that the red marking is not visible



- Check that the seat belts are not twisted or caught in the seatback.
- If the sear belt gets caught between the seatback's securing hook and latch, it may damage the seat belt.



# **Head restraints**

# Head restraints are provided for all seats.

# Λ

# WARNING

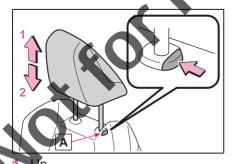
# Head restraint precautions

Observe the following precautions regarding the head restraints. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Use the head restraints designed for each respective seat.
- Adjust the head restraints to the correct position at all times.
- After adjusting the head restraints, push down on them and make sure they are locked in position.
- Do not drive with the head restraints removed.

# Adjusting a head restrain

## ■ Front seats

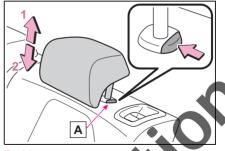


Pull the head restraints up.

### 2 Down

Push the head restraint down while pressing the lock release button **A**.

## ■ Rear outside seats



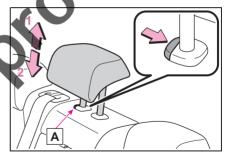
**1** Up

Pull the head restraints up.

2 Down

Push the head restraint down while pressing the lock release button **A**.

# ■ Rear center seat



**1** Ur

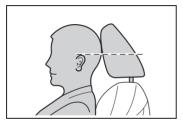
Pull the head restraint up.

2 Down

Push the head restraint down while pressing the lock release button **A**.

# Adjusting the height of the head restraints (front seats)

Make sure that the head restraints are adjusted so that the center of the head restraint is closest to the top of your ears.



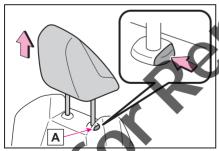
# Adjusting the rear seat head restraints

Always raise the head restraint one level from the stowed position when using.

# Removing the head restraints

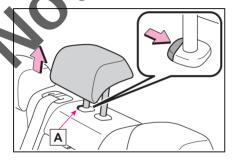
# ■ Front and rear outside seats

Pull the head restraint up while pressing the lock release button **A**.



# ■ Rear center seat

Pull the head restraint up while pressing the lock release button A.



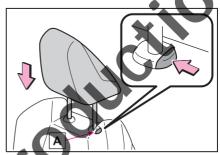
# Installing the head restraints

## ■ Front and rear outside seats

Align the head restraint with the installation holes and push it down to the lock position.

Press and hold the lock release button

A when lowering the head restraint

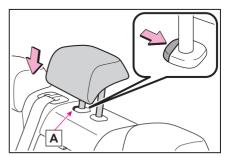


# Rear center seat

Align the head restraint with the installation holes and push it down to the lock position.

Press and hold the lock release button

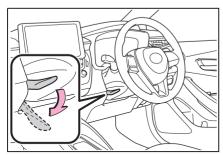
A when lowering the head restraint.



#### Steering wheel

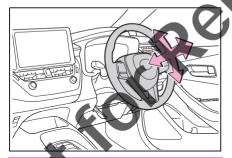
#### Adjustment procedure

1 Hold the steering wheel and push the lever down.



Adjust to the ideal position by moving the steering wheel horizontally and vertically.

After adjustment, pull the lever up to secure the steering wheel.



#### **WARNING**

#### Caution while driving

Do not adjust the steering wheel while driving.

Doing so may cause the driver to mishandle the vehicle and cause an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

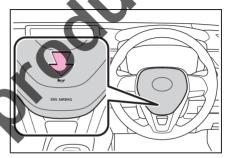
### After adjusting the steering wheel

Make sure that the steering wheel is securely locked.

Otherwise, the steering wheel may move suddenly, possibly causing an accident, and resulting in death or serious injury. Also, the horn may not sound if the steering wheel is not securely locked.

#### Horn

To sound the horn, press or or close to the mark.



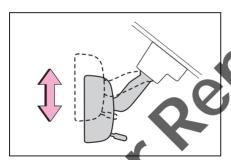
#### Inside rear view mirror

The rear view mirror's position can be adjusted to enable sufficient confirmation of the rear view

# Adjusting the height of rear view mirror

The height of the rear view mirror can be adjusted to suit your driving posture.

Adjust the height of the rear view mirror by moving it up and down.



#### **WARNING**

#### Caution while driving

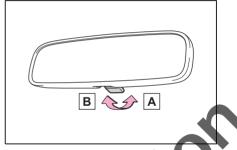
Do not adjust the position of the mirror while driving.

Doing so may lead to mishandling of the vehicle and cause an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

#### **Anti-glare function**

Manual anti-glare inside rear view mirror

Reflected light from the headlights of vehicles behind can be reduced by operating the lever.



- A Normal position
- B Anti-glare position
- Auto anti-glare inside rear view mirror

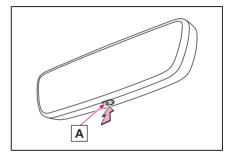
Responding to the level of brightness of the headlights of vehicles behind, the reflected light is automatically reduced.

Changing automatic anti-glare function mode

On/off

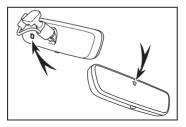
When the automatic anti-glare function is in ON mode, the indicator A illuminates. The function will set to ON mode each time the engine switch is turned to ON

Pressing the button turns the function to off mode. (The indicator A also turns off.)



■ To prevent sensor error (vehicles with an auto anti-glare inside rear view mirror)

To ensure that the sensors operate properly, do not touch or cover them.



#### Outside rear view mirrors

The rear view mirror's position can be adjusted to enable sufficient confirmation of the rear view.



#### **WARNING**

Important points while driving

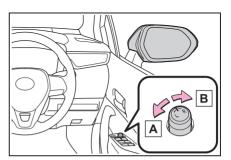
Observe the following precautions while driving.

Failure to do so may result in loss of control of the vehicle and cause an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

- Do not adjust the mirrors while driving.
- Do not drive with the mirrors folded.
  - Both the driver and passenger side mirrors must be extended and properly adjusted before driving.

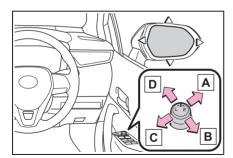
#### Adjustment procedure

To select a mirror to adjust, turn the switch.



- A Left
- **B** Right

2 To adjust the mirror, operate the switch.



- A Right
- **B** Down
- C Left
- **D** Up
- Mirror angle can be adjusted when

The engine switch is in ACC or ON.

#### ■When the mirrors are fogged up

The outside rear view mirrors can be cleared using the mirror defoggers. Turn on the rear window defogger to turn on the outside rear view mirror defoggers. (→P.257, 262)

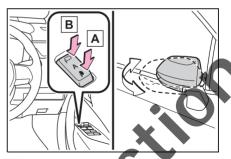


#### WARNING

When the mirror deroggers are operating

Do not touch the rear view mirror surfaces, as they can become very hot and burn you.

# Folding and extending the mirrors



- A Folds the mirrors
- B Extends the mirrors

Vehicles with automatic mode:
Putting the outside rear view mirror
folding switch in the neutral position
sets the mirrors to automatic mode.
Automatic mode allows the folding or
extending of the mirrors to be linked to
locking/unlocking of the doors.

# Using automatic mode in cold weather (vehicles with automatic mode)

When automatic mode is used in cold weather, the door mirror could freeze up and automatic stowing and return may not be possible. In this case, remove any ice and snow from the door mirror, then either operate the mirror using manual mode or move the mirror by hand.

#### Customization

Some functions can be customized.  $(\rightarrow P.374)$ 



#### **WARNING**

#### ■ When a mirror is moving

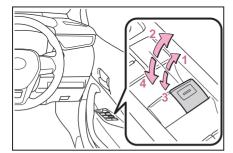
To avoid personal injury and mirror malfunction, be careful not to get your hand caught by the moving mirror.

#### Power windows

# Opening and closing the power windows

The power windows can be opened and closed using the switches.

Operating the switch moves the windows as follows:



- 1 Closing
- 2 One-touch closing\*
- 3 Opening
- 4 One-touch opening
- \*: To stop the window partway, operate the switch in the opposite direction.
- The power windows can be operated when

The engine switch is in ON.

Operating the power windows after turning the engine off

The power windows can be operated for approximately 45 seconds after the engine switch is turned to ACC or OFF. They cannot, however, be operated once either front door is opened.

#### ■ Jam protection function

If an object becomes jammed between the window and the window frame while the window is closing, window movement is stopped and the window is opened slightly.

#### ■ Catch protection function

If an object becomes caught between the door and window while the window is opening, window movement is stopped.

### When the window cannot be opened or closed

When the jam protection function or catch protection function operates unusually and the door window cannot be opened or closed, perform the following operations with the power window switch of that door.

- Stop the vehicle. With the engine switch in ON, within 4 seconds of the jam protection function or catch protection function activating, continuously operate the power window switch in the one-touch closing direction or one-touch opening direction so that the door window can be opened and closed.
- If the door window cannot be opened and closed even when performing the above operations, perform the following procedure for function initialization.
- 1 Turn the engine switch to ON.
- Pull and hold the power window switch in the one-touch closing direction and completely close the door window.
- 3 Release the power window switch for a moment, resume pulling the switch in the one-touch closing direction, and hold it there for approximately 6 seconds or more.
- 4 Press and hold the power window switch in the one-touch opening direction. After the door window is completely opened, continue holding the switch for an additional 1 second or more.
- 5 Release the power window switch for a moment, resume pushing the switch in the one-touch opening direction, and hold it there for approximately 4 seconds or more.
- 6 Pull and hold the power window switch in the one-touch closing

direction again. After the door window is completely closed, continue holding the switch for a further 1 second or more.

If you release the switch while the window is moving, start again from the beginning.

If the window reverses and cannot be fully closed or opened, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

#### ■ Door lock linked window operation

■ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system: The power windows can be opened and closed using the key.\*
(→P.90)

Vehicles with a smart entry & start system: The power windows can be opened and closed using the mechanical kev.\* (→P.355)

- The power windows can be opened and closed using the wireless remote control.\* (→P.90)
- \*: These settings must be customized at your Toyota dealer.

### Power windows open warning buzzer

A buzzer sounds and a message is shown on the multi-information display in the instrument cluster when the engine switch is turned off and the driver's door is opened with the power windows open.

#### Customization

Some functions can be customized.  $(\rightarrow P.374)$ 

#### **WARNING**

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

#### Closing the windows

- The driver is responsible for all the power window operations, including the operation for the passengers. In order to prevent accidental operation, especially by a child, do not let a child operate the power windows. It is possible for children and other passengers to have body parts caught in the power window. Also, when riding with a child, it is recommended to use the window lock switch. (→P.113)
- Check to make sure that all passengers do not have any part of their body in a position where it could be caught when a window is being operated.



- When using the wireless remote control, key or mechanical key and operating the power windows, operate the power window after checking to make sure that there is no possibility of any passenger having any of their body parts caught in the window. Also do not let a child operate window by the wireless remote control, key or mechanical key. It is possible for children and other passengers to get caught in the power window.
- When exiting the vehicle, turn the engine switch off, carry the key and exit the vehicle along with the child. There may be accidental operation, due to mischief, etc., that may possibly lead to an accident.

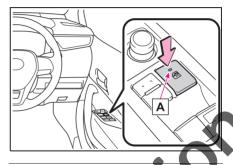
#### **WARNING**

#### Jam protection function

- Never use any part of your body to intentionally activate the iam protection function
- The jam protection function may not work if something gets jammed just before the window is fully closed. Be careful not to get any part of vour body iammed in the window.

#### Catch protection function

- Never use any part of your body or clothing to intentionally activate the catch protection function.
- The catch protection function may not work if something gets caught just before the window is fully opened. Be careful not to get any part of your body or clothing caught in the window



#### ■ The power windows can be ope ated when

The engine switch is in ON.

#### When the battery is disconnected

The window lock switch is disabled. If necessary, press the window lock switch after reconnecting the battery.

#### Preventing accidental operation (window lock switch)

This function can be used to prevent children from accidentally opening or closing a passenger window.

Press the switch

The indicator A will come on and the passenger windows will be locked.

The passenger windows can still be opened and closed using the driver's switch even if the lock switch is on.

ot for Reproduction

### Driving

4-1.	Before driving		PCS (Pre-Collision System)
	Driving the vehicle116		165
	Cargo and luggage123		LTA (Lane Tracing Assist)
	Trailer towing124		LDA (Lana Danastura Ala Gri)
4-2.	Driving procedures		LDA (Lane Departure Alert with steering control)
	Engine (ignition) switch (vehicles without a smart entry & start system)		Dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range190  Dynamic radar cruise control201  RSA (Road Sign Assist)211  BSM (Blind Spot Monitor)
	mission134	1	213
	Manual transmission138		Toyota parking assist-sensor
	Turn signal lever141		RCTA (Rear Cross Traffic Alert)
	Parking brake		function224
	Brake Hold1		PKSB (Parking Support Brake)
4-3.	Operating the lights and wip-		229
	ers Headlight switch147		Parking Support Brake function (static objects)235
	Automatic High Beam149 Fog light switch152		Parking Support Brake function (rear-crossing vehicles)241
	Windshield wipers and washer		Driving mode select switch
	153		245
	Rear window wiper and washer		Driving assist systems246
7	156	4-6.	Driving tips
4-4.	Refueling		Winter driving tips251
	Opening the fuel tank cap158		
4-5.	Using the driving support systems		
	Toyota Safety Sense160		

#### **Driving the vehicle**

The following procedures should be observed to ensure safe driving:

#### **Driving procedure**

#### ■ Starting the engine

 $\rightarrow$ P.129,130

#### Driving

- Continuously variable transmission
- With the brake pedal depressed, shift the shift lever to D. (→P.134)
- 2 If the parking brake is in manual mode, release the parking brake. (→P.141)
- 3 Gradually release the brake pedal and gently depress the accelerator pedal to accelerate the vehicle
- Manual transmission
- While depressing the clutch pedal, shift the shift lever to 1. (→P.138).
- of the parking brake is in manual mode, release the parking brake. (→P.141)
- Gradually release the clutch pedal. At the same time, gently depress the accelerator pedal to accelerate the vehicle.

#### Stopping

- Continuously variable transmission
- 1 With the shift lever in D, depress the brake pedal.
- 2 If necessary, set the parking brake.

If the vehicle is to be stopped for an extended period of time, shift the shift lever to P.  $(\rightarrow P.134)$ 

- Manual transmission
- 1 While depressing the clutch pedal, depress the brake pedal.
- 2 If necessary, set the parking brake.

If the vehicle is to be stopped for an extended period of time, shift the shift lever to N. (→P.138)

#### Parking the vehicle

- Continuously variable transmission
- 1 With the shift lever in D, depress the brake pedal to stop the vehicle completely.
- 2 Set the parking brake (→P.141), shift the shift lever to P. (→P.134)

Check the parking brake indicator is illuminated.

- 3 Vehicles without a smart entry & start system: Turn the engine switch to OFF to stop the engine.
  - Vehicles with a smart entry & start system: Press the engine switch to stop the engine.
- **4** Slowly release the brake pedal.

5 Lock the door, making sure that you have the key on your person.

If parking on a hill, block the wheels as needed.

- Manual transmission
- 1 While depressing the clutch pedal, depress the brake pedal.
- 2 If the parking brake is in manual mode, set the parking brake. (→P.141)

Check that the parking brake indicator is illuminated.

3 Shift the shift lever to N. (→P.138)

If parking on a hill, shift the shift lever to 1 or R and block the wheels as needed.

- 4 Turn the engine switch to OFF to stop the engine.
- 5 Slowly release the brake pedal.
- 6 Lock the door, making sure that you have the key on your person.

### ■ Starting off on a steep uphill

- Continuously variable transmission
- Make sure that the parking brake is set and shift the shift lever to D.
- Gently depress the accelerator pedal.
- 3 Release the parking brake.
- Manual transmission
- 1 Make sure that the parking brake is set and shift the shift lever to 1.

- 2 Lightly depress the accelerator pedal at the same time as gradually releasing the clutch pedal.
- 3 Release the parking brake.

#### ■ Driving in the rain

- Drive carefully when it is raining, because visibility will be reduced, the windows may become fogged-up, and the road will be slippery.
- Drive carefully when it starts to rain, because the road surface will be especially slippery.
- Refrain from high speeds when driving on an expressway in the rain, because there may be a layer of water between the tires and the road surface, preventing the steering and brakes from operating properly.

#### Engine speed while driving (vehicles with a continuously variable transmission)

In the following conditions, the engine speed may become high while driving. This is due to automatic up-shifting control or down-shifting implementation to meet driving conditions. It does not indicate sudden acceleration

- The vehicle is judged to be driving uphill or downhill
- When the accelerator pedal is released
- When the brake pedal is depressed while sport mode is selected

### ■ Restraining the engine output (Brake Override System)

- When the accelerator and brake pedals are depressed at the same time, the engine output may be restrained.
- A warning message is displayed on the multi-information display while the system is operating.

- Restraining sudden start (Drive-Start Control [vehicles with a continuously variable transmission1)
- When the following unusual operation is performed, the engine output may be restrained
- When the shift lever is shifted from R to D, D to R, N to R, P to D, or P to R (D includes M) with the accelerator pedal depressed, a warning message appears on the multi-information display. If a warning message is shown on the multi-information display, read the message and follow the instruction
- · When the accelerator pedal is depressed too much while the vehicle is in reverse
- While Drive-Start Control is being activated, your vehicle may have trouble escaping from the mud or fresh snow. In such case, deactivate TRC (→P.247) to cancel Drive-Start Control so that the vehicle may become able to escape from the mud or fresh snow

#### ■ Breaking in your new Toyota

To extend the life of the vehicle. ing the following precautions is recommended:

- For the first 300 km (186 miles):
- Avoid sudden stopad
- For the first 800 km (500 miles):

Do not tow a trailer.

- For the first 1000 km (621 miles):
- Do not drive at extremely high speeds.
- Avoid sudden acceleration.
- Do not drive continuously in low
- Do not drive at a constant speed for extended periods.

#### Operating your vehicle in a foreign country

Comply with the relevant vehicle registration laws and confirm the availability of the correct fuel. ( $\rightarrow$ P.367)



#### **WARNING**

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

When starting the vehicle (vehicles with a continuously variable transmission)

Always keep your foot on the brake pedal while stopped with the engine running. This prevents the wehicle from creeping.

#### When driving the vehicle

- Do not drive if you are unfamiliar with the location of the brake and accelerator pedals to avoid depressing the wrong pedal.
- · Accidentally depressing the accelerator pedal instead of the brake pedal will result in sudden acceleration that may lead to an accident.
- When backing up, you may twist your body around, leading to a difficulty in operating the pedals. Make sure to operate the pedals properly.
- Make sure to keep a correct driving posture even when moving the vehicle only slightly. This allows you to depress the brake and accelerator pedals properly.
- Depress the brake pedal using your right foot. Depressing the brake pedal using your left foot may delay response in an emergency, resulting in an accident.
- Do not drive the vehicle over or stop the vehicle near flammable materials

The exhaust system and exhaust gases can be extremely hot. These hot parts may cause a fire if there is any flammable material nearby.

#### **▲** WARNING

- During normal driving, do not turn off the engine. Turning the engine off while driving will not cause loss of steering or braking control, but the power assist to these systems will be lost. This will make it more difficult to steer and brake, so you should pull over and stop the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so. However, in the event of an emergency, such as if it becomes impossible to stop the vehicle in the normal way: →P.318
- Use engine braking (downshift) to maintain a safe speed when driving down a steep hill.
   Using the brakes continuously may cause the brakes to overheat and lose effectiveness. (→P.134, 138)
- Do not adjust the positions of the steering wheel, the seat, or the inside or outside rear view mirrors while driving.
   Doing so may result in a loss of
  - Doing so may result in a loss of vehicle control.
- Always check that all passengers' arms, heads or other parts of their body are not outside the vehicle.
- When driving on slippery road surfaces
- Sudden braking, acceleration and steering may cause tire slippage and reduce your ability to control the vehicle.
- Sudden acceleration, engine braking due to shifting, or changes in engine speed could cause the vehicle to skid.

- After driving through a puddle, lightly depress the brake pedal to make sure that the brakes are functioning properly. Wet brake pads may prevent the brakes from functioning properly. If the brakes on only one side are wet and not functioning properly, steering control may be affected.
- When shifting the shift lever
- Vehicles with a continuously variable transmission: Do not let the vehicle roll backward wrile a forward driving position is selected, or roll forward while the shift lever is in R.
  - Doing so may cause the engine to stall or lead to boor brake and steering penformance, resulting in an accident or damage to the vehicle.
- Vehicles with a continuously variable transmission: Do not shift the shift lever to P while the vehicle is moving.
- Doing so can damage the transmission and may result in a loss of vehicle control.
- Do not shift the shift lever to R while the vehicle is moving forward.
   Doing so can damage the transmission and may result in a loss of vehicle control.
- Do not shift the shift lever to a driving position while the vehicle is moving backward.
   Doing so can damage the transmission and may result in a loss of vehicle control.
- Moving the shift lever to N while the vehicle is moving will disengage the engine from the transmission.
   Engine braking is not available when N is selected.

#### **WARNING**

- Vehicles with a continuously variable transmission. Be careful not to shift the shift lever with the accelerator pedal depressed. Shifting the shift lever to any positions other than P or N may lead to unexpected rapid acceleration of the vehicle that may cause an accident and result in death or serious injury.
- If you hear a squealing or scraping noise (brake pad wear indicators)

Have the brake pads checked and replaced by your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

Rotor damage may result if the pads are not replaced when needed.

It is dangerous to drive the vehicle when the wear limits of the brake pads and/or those of the brake discs. are exceeded

- When the vehicle is stopped
- Do not race the engine. If the vehicle is in any gear other than P (continuously variable transmission) or N, the vehicle may accelerate suddenly and unexpectedly, causing an accident.
- Vehicles with a continuously variable transmission: In order to prevent accidents due to the vehicle rolling away, always keep depressing the brake pedal while the engine is running, and apply the parking brake as necessary.
- If the vehicle is stopped on an incline, in order to prevent accidents caused by the vehicle rolling forward or backward, always depress the brake pedal and securely apply the parking brake as needed

Avoid revving or racing the engine. Running the engine at high speed while the vehicle is stopped may cause the exhaust system to overheat, which could result in a fire if combustible material is nearby.

#### When the vehicle is parked

- Do not leave glasses, cigarette lighters, spray cans, or soft drink cans in the vehicle when it is in the
  - Doing so may result in the follow ina:
- · Gas may leak from a cigarette lighter or spray can, and may lead to a fire
- The temperature inside the vehicle may cause the plastic lenses and plastic material of glasses to deform or crack.
- Soft drink cans may fracture, causing the contents to spray over the interior of the vehicle, and may also cause a short circuit in the vehicle's electrical components.
- Do not leave cigarette lighters in the vehicle. If a cigarette lighter is in a place such as the glove box or on the floor, it may be lit accidentally when luggage is loaded or the seat is adjusted, causing a fire.
- Do not attach adhesive discs to the windshield or windows. Do not place containers such as air fresheners on the instrument panel or dashboard. Adhesive discs or containers may act as lenses, causing a fire in the vehicle
- Do not leave a door or window open if the curved glass is coated with a metallized film such as a silver-colored one. Reflected sunlight may cause the glass to act as a lens, causing a fire.

#### **WARNING**

Always apply the parking brake, shift the shift lever to P (vehicles with a continuously variable transmission), stop the engine and lock the vehicle

Do not leave the vehicle unattended while the engine is running. If the vehicle is parked with the shift lever in P but the parking brake is not set, the vehicle may start to move. possibly leading to an accident

Do not touch the exhaust pipes while the engine is running or immediately after turning the engine off

Doing so may cause burns.

#### When taking a nap in the vehicle

Always turn the engine off. Otherwise. if you accidentally move the shift lever or depress the accelerator pedal, this could cause an accident or fire due to engine overheating. Additionally, if the vehicle is parked in a poorly ventilated area, exhaust gases may collect and enter the vehicle, leading to death or a serious health hazard.

#### When braking

- When the brakes are wet, drive more cautiously.

  Braking distance increases when the brakes are wet, and this may cause one side of the vehicle to brake differently than the other side. Also, the parking brake may not securely hold the vehicle.
- If the brake booster device does not operate, do not follow other vehicles closely and avoid hills or sharp turns that require braking. In this case, braking is still possible, but the brake pedal should be depressed more firmly than usual. Also, the braking distance will increase. Have your brakes fixed immediately.

- Do not pump the brake pedal if the engine stalls Each push on the brake pedal uses up the reserve for the nower-assisted brakes
- The brake system consists of 2 individual hydraulic systems: if one of the systems fails, the other will still operate. In this case, the brake pedal should be depressed more firmly than usual and the braking distance will increase. Have your brakes fixed immediately

#### If the vehicle becomes stuck

Do not spin the wheels excessively when a driven wheel is up in the air, or the vehicle is stuck in sand, mud, etc. This may damage the driveline components or propel the vehicle forward or backward, causing an accident



#### NOTICE

- When driving the vehicle (vehicles with a continuously variable transmission)
- Do not depress the accelerator and brake pedals at the same time during driving, as this may restrain the engine output.
- Do not use the accelerator pedal or depress the accelerator and brake pedals at the same time to hold the vehicle on a hill.
- When driving the vehicle (vehicles with a manual transmission)
- Do not depress the accelerator and brake pedals at the same time during driving, as this may restrain the engine output.
- Do not shift gears unless the clutch pedal is fully depressed. After shifting, do not release the clutch pedal abruptly. Doing so may damage the clutch, transmission and gears.

### <u>^</u>

#### NOTICE

- Observe the following precautions.
   Failure to do so may cause excessive premature wear or damage to the clutch, eventually making it difficult to accelerate and start off from a stop. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.
- Do not rest your foot on the clutch pedal or depress it any time other than when shifting.
   Doing so may cause clutch trouble.
- Do not use any gear other than the 1st gear when starting off and moving forward.
   Doing so may damage the clutch.
- Do not use the clutch pedal to adjust vehicle speed.
   Doing so may damage the clutch.
- When stopping the vehicle with the shift lever in a position other than N, make sure to fully depress the clutch pedal and stop the vehicle using the brakes.
- Do not shift the shift lever to R with out the vehicle completely stopped.
   Doing so may damage the clutch, transmission and gears.
- When parking the vehicle (vehicles with a continuously variable transmission)

Always set the parking brake and shift the shift lever to R. Failure to do so may cause the vehicle to move or the vehicle may accelerate suddenly if the accelerator pedal is accidentally depressed.

#### Avoiding damage to vehicle parts

Do not turn the steering wheel fully in either direction and hold it there for an extended period of time.

Doing so may damage the power steering motor.

- When driving over bumps in the road, drive as slowly as possible to avoid damaging the wheels, underside of the vehicle, etc.
- If you get a flat tire while driving

A flat or damaged tire may cause the following situations. Hold the steering wheel firmly and gradually depress the brake pedal to slow down the vehicle

- It may be difficult to control your vehicle.
- The vehicle will make abnormal sounds or vibrations.
- The vehicle will lean abnormally.

Information on what to do in case of a flat tire  $(\rightarrow P.345)$ 

When encountering flooded roads

Do not drive on a road that has tooded after heavy rain etc. Doing so may cause the following serious damage to the vehicle:

- Engine stalling
- Short in electrical components
- Engine damage caused by water immersion

In the event that you drive on a flooded road and the vehicle becomes flooded or stuck in mud or sand, be sure to have your Toyota dealer check the following:

- Brake function
- Changes in the quantity and quality of the engine oil, transaxle fluid, clutch fluid, differential oil, etc.
- Lubricant condition for the bearings and suspension joints (where possible), and the function of all joints, bearings, etc.

#### Cargo and luggage

Take notice of the following information about storage precautions, cargo capacity and load:

#### A

#### WARNING

■ Things that must not be carried in the luggage compartment

The following things may cause a fire if loaded in the luggage compartment:

- Receptacles containing gasoline
- Aerosol cans

#### Storage precautions

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may prevent the pedals from being depressed properly, may block the driver's vision, or may result in items hitting the driver or passengers, possibly causing an accident

- Stow cargo and luggage in the luggage compartment whenever possible.
- Do not place cargo or luggage in or on the following locations.
- · At the feet of the driver
- On the front passenger or rear seats (when stacking items)
- On the luggage cover
  - On the instrument panel
- On the dashboard
- Secure all items in the occupant compartment.
- Load and distribution
- Do not overload your vehicle.

Do not apply loads unevenly. Improper loading may cause deterioration of steering or braking control which may cause death or serious injury.



#### Trailer towing

Your vehicle is designed primarily as a passenger carrying vehicle. Towing a trailer will have an adverse effect on handling, performance, braking, durability, and fuel consumption. For your safety and the safety of others, do not overload the vehicle or trailer.

Toyota warranties do not apply to damage or malfunction caused by towing a trailer for commercial purposes.

For towing purposes, when the total trailer weight is greater than the vehicle weight, we recommend use of a sway control device.

#### Weight

#### ■ Weight limits

Confirm that the total trailer weight, gross vehicle weight, gross axle weight and trailer tongue load are all within the limits.

#### Gross vehicle weight

The gross vehicle weight must not exceed 1845 kg (4067.5 lb.).

The gross vehicle weight is the sum weight of the unloaded vehicle, driver, passengers, luggage, hitch and trailer tongue load. Also included is the weight of any special equipment installed on your

vehicle.

#### ■ Gross axle weight

The load on either the front or rear axle resulting from distribution of the gross vehicle weight on both axles must not exceed the following:

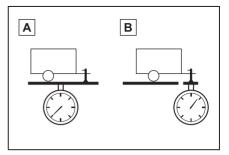
Front: 1050 kg (2314.8 lb.) Rear: 970 kg (2138.4 lb.)

#### ■ Trailer tongue load

The trailer cargo load should be distributed so that the tongue load is 9 to 11% of the total trailer weight, not exceeding 130 kg (286.6 lb.).

(Tongue load / Total trailer weight x 100 = 9 to 11%)

The total trailer weight and tongue load can be measured with platform scales found at a highway weighing stations, building supply companies, trucking companies, junk yards, etc.



- A Total trailer weight
- **B** Tongue load

#### Towing a trailer

Contact your Toyota dealer for further information about additional requirements such as a towing kit etc.

#### Hitch

Trailer hitch assemblies have different weight capacities established by the hitch manufacturer. Even though the vehicle may be rated for towing a higher weight, the operator must never exceed the maximum weight rating specified for the trailer hitch.

#### ■ Before towing

Check that the following conditions are met:

- The vehicle's tires are properly inflated. (→P.371)
- Trailer tires are inflated according to the trailer manufacturer's recommendation.
- All trailer lights work.
- All lights work each time you connect them.
- The trailer ball is set up at the proper height for the coupler on the trailer.
- The trailer is level when it is hitched. Do not drive if the trailer is not level, and check for improper tongue weight, overloading, worn suspension, or other possible causes.
- The trailer cargo is securely loaded.
- The rear view mirrors conform to all applicable federal, state/provincial or local regulations. If they do not, install rear view mirrors appropriate for towing purposes.

#### ■ Break-in schedule

Toyota recommends that you do not use a new vehicle or a vehicle with any new power train components (engine, transmission, differential, wheel bearings, etc.) to tow a trailer for the first 800 km (500 miles) of driving.

#### ■ Maintenance

- If you tow a trailer, your vehicle will require more frequent maintenance due to the additional load. (See "Wa ranty and Service Booklet".)
- Retighten the fixing bots of the towing ball and bracket after approximately 1000 km (600 miles) of trailer towing.

#### Λ

#### WARNING

- To avoid accident or injury
- The total trailer weight (trailer weight plus the weight of cargo) must not exceed 1300 kg (2866.0 b.).
- The gross combined weight (sum of your vehicle weight plus its load and the total trailer weight) must not exceed 3145 kg (6933.5 lb.).
- Do not exceed the trailer hitch assembly weight, gross vehicle weight, gross axle weight and trailer tongue load capacities.
- Never load more weight in the back than in the front of the trailer. About 60% of the load should be in the front half of the trailer, and the remaining 40% in the rear.
- Vehicles with a compact spare tire:
   Do not tow a trailer when the compact spare tire is installed on your vehicle.

#### Hitches

- Use only a hitch that conforms to the total trailer weight requirement.
- Follow the directions supplied by the hitch manufacturer.

#### **WARNING**

- Depending on the type of trailer coupler you use, the trailer ball may need to be coated with grease. If so, apply grease to the trailer ball in accordance with the instructions of the manufacturer of the trailer counler
- Remove the trailer ball whenever. you are not towing a trailer. Remove the trailer hitch if you do not need it. After removing the hitch, seal any mounting holes in the vehicle body to prevent entry of any substances into the vehicle.

#### When towing a trailer

- If the total trailer weight exceeds 450 kg (992.1 lb.), trailer brakes are required.
- Never tap into your vehicle's hydraulic system, as this will lower the vehicle's braking effectiveness.
- Never tow a trailer without using a safety chain securely attached to both the trailer and the vehicle. If damage occurs to the coupling unit or hitch ball, there is a risk of the trailer wandering into another lane.



#### NOTICE

#### When installing a trailer hitch

- Use only the position recommended by your Toyota dealer. Do not install the trailer hitch on the bumper; this may cause body dam-
- Do not use axle-mounted hitches, as they can cause damage to the axle housing, wheel bearings. wheels or tires.

#### Rrakes

Toyota recommends trailers with brakes that conform to all applicable federal and state/provincial regulations

### Do not directly splice trailer

Directly splicing trailer lights may damage vour vehicle's electrical sys tem and cause a malfunction.

#### Trailer towing tips

Your vehicle will handle differently when towing a trailer. In order to avoid accident, death or serious injury, keep the following in mind when towing:

- Before starting out, check the railer lights and the vehicle-trailer connections. Recheck after driving a short distance.
- Practice turning, stopping and reversing with the trailer attached in an area away from traffic until vou become accustomed to the feel of the vehicle
- Reversing with a trailer attached is difficult and requires practice. Grip the bottom of the steering wheel and move your hand to the left to move the trailer to the left. Move your hand to the right to move the trailer to right. (This is generally opposite to reversing without a trailer attached.) Avoid sharp or prolonged turning. Have someone guide you when reversing to reduce the risk of an accident.

- As stopping distance is increased when towing a trailer, vehicle to vehicle distance should be increased. For each 10 km/h (6 mph) of speed, allow at least one vehicle and trailer length.
- Avoid sudden braking as you may skid, resulting in jackknifing and loss of control. This is especially true on wet or slippery surfaces.
- Avoid jerky starts or sudden acceleration
- Avoid jerky steering and sharp turns, and slow down before making turns.
- Note that when making a turn, the trailer wheels will be closer than the vehicle wheels to the inside of the turn. Compensate by making a larger than normal turning radius.
- Crosswinds and rough roads will adversely affect handling of your vehicle and trailer, causing sway. Periodically check the rear to prepare for being passed by large trucks or buses, which may cause your vehicle and trailer to sway. If swaying occurs, firmly grip the steering wheel, reduce speed immediately but gradually, and steer straight ahead. Never increase speed. If you make no extreme correction with the steering or brakes, your vehicle and trailer will stabilize.

- Take care when passing other vehicles. Passing requires considerable distance. After passing a vehicle, do not forget the length of your trailer, and be sure you have plenty of room before changing lanes.
- Vehicles with a continuously variable transmission: To maintain engine braking efficiency and charging system performance when using engine braking, do not use the transmission in D, must be in W and select gear step 4 or lower. (→P.136)
- Vehicles with a manual transmission: To maintain engine braking efficiency and charging system performance when using engine braking, do not use the 6th gear.
- Due to the added load of the trailer, your vehicle's engine may overheat on hot days (at temperatures over 30°C [85°F]) when driving up a long or steep grade. If the engine coolant temperature gauge indicates overheating, immediately turn off the air conditioning (if in use), pull your vehicle off the road and stop in a safe spot. (→P.361)
- Always place wheel blocks under both the vehicle and the trailer wheels when parking. Apply the parking brake and put the transmission in P (continuously variable transmission) or in the 1 or R (manual transmission). Avoid

- parking on a slope, but if unavoidable. do so only after performing the following:
- 1 Apply the brakes and keep them applied.
- 2 Have someone place wheel blocks under both the vehicle and trailer wheels
- 3 When the wheel blocks are in. place, release the brakes slowly until the blocks absorb the load.
- 4 Apply the parking brake.
- 5 Shift into P (continuously variable transmission) or in the 1 or R (manual transmission) and turn off the engine.
- When restarting after parking on a slope:
- 1 With the transmission in the I (continuously variable transm sion) or the clutch pedal (manual transmission) depressed, start the engine. On vehicles with a continuously variable transmission, be sure to keep the brake pedal depressed.
- 2 Shift into a forward gear. If eversing, shift into R.
  - Release the parking brake and brake pedal, and slowly pull or back away from the wheel blocks. Stop and apply the brakes.
- 4 Have someone retrieve the blocks.

#### **WARNING**

- To avoid an accident
- Observe the legal maximum speeds for trailer towing.
- Slow down and downshift before descending steep or long downhill grades. Do not make sudden downshifts while descending steep or long downhill grades.
- Avoid holding the brake pedal do. too long or applying the brakes too frequently. This could cause the brakes to overheat and result in reduced braking efficiency.
- Do not use dynamic radar cruise control when trailer towing.

Engine (ignition) switch (vehicles without a smart entry & start system)

#### Starting the engine

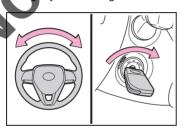
- Pull the parking brake switch to check that the parking brake is set. (→P.141)
- 2 Check that the shift lever is set in P (continuously variable transmission) or N (manual transmission).
- 3 Firmly depress the brake pedal (continuously variable transmission) or clutch pedal (manual transmission).
- 4 Turn the engine switch to START to start the engine.

#### If the engine does not start

The engine immobilizer system may not have been deactivated (→P.53) Contact your Toyota dealer.

### ■ When the steering lock cannot be released

When starting the engine, the engine switch may seem stuck in OFF. To free it, turn the key while turning the steering wheel slightly left and right.



### A

#### WARNING

#### ■ When starting the engine

Always start the engine while sitting in the driver's seat. Do not depress the accelerator pedal while starting the engine under any circumstances. Doing so may cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

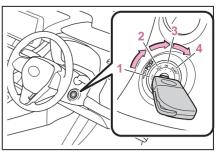


#### NOTICE

#### ■ When starting the engine

- Do not crank the engine for more than 30 seconds at a time. This may overheat the starter and wiring system.
- Do not race a cold engine.
- If the engine becomes difficult to stan or stalls frequently, have your vehicle checked by your Toyota dealer immediately.

# Changing the engine switch positions



#### 1 OFF ("LOCK" position)

The steering wheel is locked and the key can be removed. (vehicles with a continuously variable transmission: The key can be removed only when the shift lever is in P.)

2 ACC ("ACC" position)
Some electrical components such as

the audio system can be used.

3 ON ("ON" position)

All electrical components can be used.

**4** START ( "START" position) For starting the engine.

#### ■ Turning the key from ACC to OFF

- Shift the shift lever to P (continuously variable transmission) or N (manual transmission).
- 2 Push in the key and turn it to OFF.



#### ■ Key reminder function

A buzzer sounds if the driver's door is opened while the engine switch is in OFF or ACC to remind you to remove the key.



#### **WARNING**

#### Caution when driving

Do not turn the engine switch to OFF while driving. If, in an emergency, you must turn the engine off while the vehicle is moving, turn the engine switch only to ACC to stop the engine. An accident may result if the engine is stopped while driving. (→P.318)

#### NOTICE

#### To prevent battery discharge

Do not leave the engine switch in ACC or ON for long periods of time without the engine running.

Engine (ignition) switch (vehicles with a smart entry & start system)

Performing the following operations when carrying the electronic key on your person starts the engine or changes engine switch modes.

#### Starting the engine

1 Pull the parking brake switch to check that the parking brake is set. (—P.141)

The parking brake indicator will come

- Check that the shift lever is set in P (continuously variable transmission) or N (manual transmission).
- 3 Firmly depress the brake pedal (continuously variable transmission) or clutch pedal (manual transmission).

and a message will be displayed on the multi-information display. If it is not displayed, the engine cannot be started.

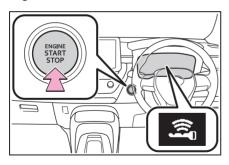
4 Press the engine switch shortly and firmly.

When operating the engine switch, one short, firm press is enough. It is not necessary to press and hold the switch.

The engine will crank until it starts or for up to 30 seconds, whichever is less.

Continue depressing the brake pedal (continuously variable transmission) or clutch pedal (manual transmission) until the engine is completely started.

The engine can be started from any engine switch mode.



#### ■ If the engine does not start

- The engine immobilizer system may not have been deactivated. (→P.53) Contact your Toyota dealer.
- If a message related to start-up is shown on the multi-information display, read the message and follow the instructions.

#### ■ If the battery is discharged

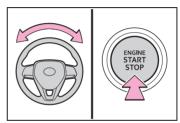
The engine cannot be started using the smart entry & start system. Refer to P.357to restart the engine.

- Electronic key battery depletion
- →P.86
- Conditions affecting operation
- $\rightarrow P.99$
- Notes for the entry function
- →P.99

#### Steering lock function

- After turning the engine switch off and opening and closing the doors, the steering wheel will be locked due to the steering lock function. Operating the engine switch again automatically cancels the steering lock.
- When the steering lock cannot be released, "Push Engine Switch while Turning Steering Wheel in Either Direction" will be displayed on the multi-information display.

  Press the engine switch shortly and firmly while turning the steering wheel left and right.



- To prevent the steering lock motor from overheating, operation of the motor may be suspended if the engine is turned on and off repeatedly in a short period of time. In this case, refrain from operating the engine switch. After about 10 seconds, the steering lock motor will resume functioning.
- Electronic key battery
- →P.308

#### Operation of the engine switch

- The switch is not pressed shortly and firmly, the engine switch mode may not change or the engine may not start.
  - If attempting to restart the engine immediately after turning the engine switch off, the engine may not start in some cases. After turning the engine switch off, please wait a few seconds before restarting the engine.

#### Customization

If the smart entry & start system has been deactivated in a customized setting, refer to P.355.



#### WARNING

#### ■ When starting the engine

Always start the engine while sitting in the driver's seat. Do not depress the accelerator pedal while starting the engine under any circumstances. Doing so may cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

#### A

#### WARNING

#### ■ Caution while driving

If engine failure occurs while the vehicle is moving, do not lock or open the doors until the vehicle reaches a safe and complete stop. Activation of the steering lock in this circumstance may lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

#### $\Lambda$

#### NOTICE

- ■When starting the engine
- Do not race a cold engine.
- If the engine becomes difficult to start or stalls frequently, have your vehicle checked by your Toyota dealer immediately.
- Symptoms indicating a malfunction with the engine switch

If the engine switch seems to be operating somewhat differently than usual, such as the switch sticking slightly, there may be a malfunction. Contact your Toyota dealer immediately.

#### Stopping the engine

- Continuously variable transmission
- 1 Stop the vehicle completely.
- 2 Set the parking brake (→P.141), and shift the shift lever to P.

Check the parking brake indicator is illuminated.

Press the engine switch.

The engine will stop, and the meter display will be extinguished.

4 Release the brake pedal and check that "ACCESSORY" or "IGNITION ON" is not shown on the multi-information display.

- Manual transmission
- 1 Stop the vehicle completely.
- 2 If the parking brake is in manual mode, set the parking brake.
  (→P.141)

Check the parking brake indicator is illuminated.

- 3 Shift the shift lever to N.
  (→P.138)
- 4 Press the engine switch.

The engine will stop, and the meter display will be extinguished.

5 Release the brake pedal and check that "ACCESSORY" or "IGNITION ON" is not shown on the multi-information display.

### Λ

#### WARNING

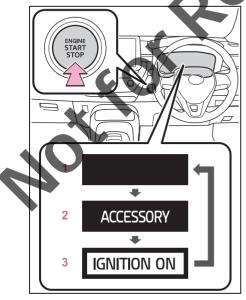
- Stopping the engine in an emergency
- If you want to stop the engine in an emergency while driving the vehicle, press and hold the engine switch for more than 2 seconds, or press it briefly 3 times or more in succession. (→P.318) However, do not touch the engine switch while driving except in an emergency. Turning the engine off while driving will not cause loss of steering or braking control, but the power assist to these systems will be lost. This will make it more difficult to steer and brake, so you should pull over and stop the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so.
- If the engine switch is operated while the vehicle is running, a warning message will be shown on the multi-information display and a buzzer sounds.

#### **WARNING**

- Vehicles with a continuously variable transmission: To restart the engine after performing an emergency shutdown, shift the shift lever to N and then press the engine switch
- Vehicles with a manual transmission: To restart the engine after performing an emergency shutdown. depress the clutch pedal and then press the engine switch.

#### Changing engine switch modes

Modes can be changed by pressing the engine switch with brake pedal (continuously variable transmission) or clutch pedal (manual transmission) released. (The mode changes each time the switch is pressed.)



The emergency flashers can be used.

#### 2 ACC

Some electrical components such as the audio system can be used.

"ACCESSORY" will be displayed on the multi-information display.

#### 3 ON

All electrical components can be used "IGNITION ON" will be displayed on the multi-information display.

\*: Vehicles with a continuously variable transmission: If the shift lever is in a position other than R when turning off the engine, the engine switch will be turned to ACC, not to off.

#### Auto power off function

Continuously variable transmission: If the vehicle is left in ACC for more than 20 minutes or ON (the engine is not running) for more than an hour with the shift lever in P. the engine switch will automatically turn off. However, this function cannot entirely prevent battery discharge. Do not leave the vehicle with the engine switch in ACC or ON for long periods of time when the engine is not running.

Manual transmission: If the vehicle is left in ACC for more than 20 minutes or ON (the engine is not running) for more than an hour, the engine switch will automatically turn off. However, this function cannot entirely prevent battery discharge. Do not leave the vehicle with the engine switch in ACC or ON for long periods of time when the engine is not running.



#### NOTICE

#### To prevent battery discharge

Do not leave the engine switch in ACC or ON for long periods of time without the engine running.

OFF\*

### $\Lambda$

#### NOTICE

 If "ACCESSORY" or "IGNITION ON" is displayed on the multi-information display, the engine switch is not off. Exit the vehicle after turning the engine switch off.

# When stopping the engine with the shift lever in a position other than P (vehicles with a continuously variable transmission)

If the engine is stopped with the shift lever in a position other than P, the engine switch will not be turned off but instead be turned to ACC. Perform the following procedure to turn the switch off:

- Check that the parking brake is set.
- 2 Shift the shift lever to
- 3 Check that "ACCESSORY" is displayed on the multi-information display and press the engine switch shortly and firmly.
- 4 Check that "ACCESSORY" or "IGNITION ON" on the multi-information display are off.

#### NOTICE

#### To prevent battery discharge

Do not stop the engine when the shift lever is in a position other than P. If the engine is stopped in another shift lever position, the engine switch will not be turned off but instead be turned to ACC mode. If the vehicle is left in ACC, battery discharge may occur.

# Continuously variable transmission\*

#### \*: If equipped

Select the shift position depending on your purpose and situation.

# Shift position purpose and functions

Shift posi- tion	Objective or function		
Р	Parking the vehicle/start- ing the engine		
R	Reversing		
	Neutral		
N	(Condition in which the		
) `	power is not transmitted)		
D	Normal driving*		
	10-speed sport sequen-		
M	tial shiftmatic mode driving (→P.137)		

\*: To improve fuel efficiency and reduce noise, shift the shift lever to D for normal driving.

### ■ To protect the continuously variable transmission

If the continuously variable transmission fluid temperature is high, "Transmission Oil Temp. High Stop in a safe place and See owner's manual" will be displayed on the multi-information display and the vehicle will go into transmission protection mode automatically. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

# ■ When driving with dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range activated

Even when switching the driving mode to sport mode with the intent of enabling engine braking, engine braking will not occur because dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range will not be canceled. ( $\rightarrow$ P.245)

### Restraining sudden start (Drive-Start Control)

→P.118

#### **G AI-SHIFT**

G AI-SHIFT automatically selects a suitable gear for sporty driving according to driver's input and driving conditions. G AI-SHIFT operates automatically when the shift lever is in D and sport mode is selected for the driving mode. (Selecting normal mode or shifting the shift lever to the M position cancels this function.)

### ■ After recharging/reconnecting the battery

→P.359



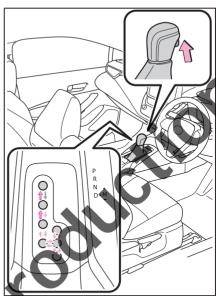
#### **WARNING**

### When driving on slippery road surfaces

Do not accelerate or shift the shift gears suddenly.

Sudden changes in engine braking may cause the vehicle to spin or skid, resulting in an accident.

#### Shifting the shift lever



- :While the engine switch is in ON and the brake pedal depressed\*, shift the shift lever while pushing the shift release button on the shift knob.
- Shift the shift lever while pushing the shift release button on the shift knob.
- :Shift the shift lever normally.

When shifting the shift lever between P and D, make sure that the vehicle is completely stopped and the brake pedal is depressed.

\*: For the vehicle be able to be shifted from P, the brake pedal must be depressed before the shift release button is pushed. If the shift release button is pushed first, the shift lock will not be released.

#### ■ Shift lock system

The shift lock system is a system to prevent accidental operation of the shift lever in starting.

The shift lever can be shifted from P only when the engine switch is in ON and the brake pedal is being depressed.

### ■ If the shift lever cannot be shifted from P

First, check whether the brake pedal is being depressed.

If the shift lever cannot be shifted with your foot on the brake pedal, there may be a problem with the shift lock system. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.

The following steps may be used as an emergency measure to ensure that the shift lever can be shifted.

Releasing the shift lock:

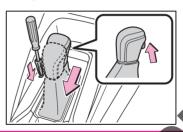
- 1 Set the parking brake.
- 2 Turn the engine switch off.
- 3 Depress the brake pedal.
- 4 Ply the cover up with a flathead screwdriver or equivalent tool. To prevent damaging the cover wrap the tip of the flathead sciew driver with a tape.



Press and hold the shift lock override button and then push the button on the shift knob.

The shift lever can be shifted while the

button is pressed.



### A

#### WARNING

### To prevent an accident when releasing the shift lock

Before pressing the shift lock override button, make sure to set the parking brake and depress the brake pedal. If the accelerator pedal is accidentally depressed instead of the brake pedal when the shift lock override button is pressed and the shift lever is shifted out of P, the vehicle may suddenly start, possibly leading to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

#### Selecting the driving mode

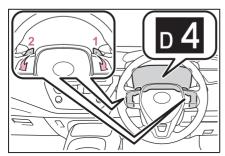
→P.245

# Selecting shift ranges in the D position (vehicles with paddle shift switches)

To drive using temporary shift range selection, operate the "-" or "+" paddle shift switch.

When the "-" paddle shift switch is operated, the shift range switches to a range that enables engine braking force that is suitable to driving conditions. When the "+" paddle shift switch is operated, the shift range switches to a range that is one range higher than the current range.

Changing the shift range allows restriction of the highest gear, preventing unnecessary upshifting and enabling the level of engine braking force to be selected



- 1 Upshifting
- 2 Downshifting

The selected shift range, from D1 to D10, will be displayed on the multi-information display.

#### ■ Gear step functions

- You can choose from 10 levels of engine braking force.
- A lower gear step will provide greater engine braking force than a higher gear step, and the engine speed will also increase.
- Deactivation of temporary 10-speed Sport Sequential Shiftmatic mode (vehicles with paddle shift switches)

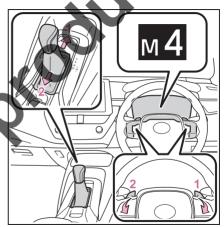
In the following situations, temporary 10-speed Sport Sequential Shiftmatic mode will be deactivated:

- When the vehicle is stopped
- If the accelerator pedal is depressed continuously for more than a certain amount of time while in one gear range
- If the accelerator pedal is depressed abruptly and heavily
- When the shift lever is shifted to a position other than D

 When the "+" paddle shift switch is operated for a certain amount of time continuously

# Changing gears in the M position

To enter 10-speed sport sequential shiftmatic mode, shift the shift lever to M position. Gear steps can then be selected by operating the shift lever or paddle shift switches (if equipped), allowing you to drive in the gear step of your choosing.



- 1 Upshifting
- 2 Downshifting

The gear changes once every time the shift lever or paddle shift switch is operated.

The selected gear step, from M1 to M10, will be displayed on the multi-information display.

However, even when in the M position, the gear steps will be automatically changed if the engine speed is too high, or too low.

#### ■ Gear step functions

- You can choose from 10 levels of engine braking force.
- A lower gear step will provide greater engine braking force than a higher gear step, and the engine speed will also increase.
- When the vehicle comes to a stop with the shift lever in the M position
- The transmission will automatically downshift to M1 once the vehicle is stopped.
- After a stop, the vehicle will start off in
- When the vehicle is stopped, the transmission is set at M1.
- Downshifting restriction warning buzzer

To help ensure safety and driving performance, downshifting operation may sometimes be restricted. In some circumstances, downshifting may not be possible even when the shift lever or paddle shift switch (if equipped) is operated. (A buzzer will sound twice)

If the 10-speed sport sequential shiftmatic mode indicator does not come on even after shifting the shift lever to M

This may indicate a malfunction in the continuously variable transmission system. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately. (In this situation, the transmission will operate in the same manner as when the shift lever is in D.)

#### Manual transmission

\*: If equipped

#### **Operating instructions**

■ Shifting the shift lever

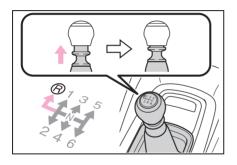


- 1 Depress the clutch pedal firmly.
- 2 Shift the shift lever to the desired gear.

Make sure to only shift gears sequentially.

- **3** Gradually release the clutch pedal.
- Shifting the shift lever to R

Shift the shift lever to R while lifting up the ring section.



#### ■ Maximum allowable speeds

Observe the following maximum allowable speeds in each gear when maximum acceleration is necessary.

Shift position	Maximum speed km/h (mph)			
1	56 (34)			
2	96 (60)			
3	144 (89)			
4	193 (120)			

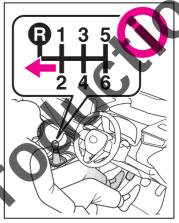


#### NOTICE

#### ■ To prevent damage to the vehicle

When shifting gears, observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may cause damage to the engine, manual transmission, and/or clutch.

 Do not shift the shift lever to R without depressing the clutch pedal.



- Do not lift up the ring section except when shifting the lever to R.
- Shift the shift lever to R only when the vehicle is stationary.
- Do not rest your hand on or hold the shift lever any time other than when shifting.
- In order to not cause the engine to overrev, make sure to only shift gears sequentially.
- Do not release the clutch pedal suddenly.

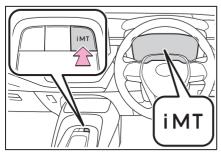
# iMT (Intelligent Manual Transmission)

The iMT optimally controls the engine speed to suit the driver's operation of the clutch pedal and shift lever, helping the driver to shift

gears more smoothly.

Additionally, when the clutch pedal is operated, the iMT helps reduce shift shock, allowing for lighter shift operations when driving on a winding road or incline.

Press the "iMT" switch.



The "iMT" indicator will illuminate in green.

Press the switch again to cancel iMT.

#### ■The iMT may not operate when

In the following situations, iMT may not operate. However, this does not indicate a malfunction.

- The clutch pedal is not fully depressed
- The clutch pedal is not fully released, such as if a foot is resting on the clutch pedal
- Shift operation is performed after the vehicle has been coasting with the shift lever in N
- The shift lever is not operated for a long time after the clutch pedal is depressed
- After the shift lever is moved, unless your foot is completely removed from the clutch pedal, the iMT may not operate and the engine speed may not be controlled optimally for the next gear change.

To enable the iMT, release the clutch pedal completely and then depress it

again before operating the shift lever.

### ■ If the "iMT" indicator illuminates in amber

The iMT may be temporarily unavailable or malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected at your Toyota dealer.

### A

#### WARNING

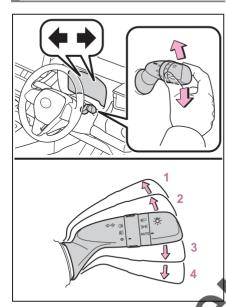
#### ■ Limitations of the iMT

iMT is not a system that prevents shift lever operation error or engine overrevving.

Depending on the situation, IMT may not operate normally and the shift position may not be changed smoothly. Overly relying on iMT may cause an unexpected accident.

#### Turn signal lever

#### **Operating instructions**



- 1 Left turn
- 2 Lane change to the left (move the lever partway and release it)

The left hand signals will flash 3 times.

3 Lane change to the right (move the lever partway and release it)

The right hand signals will flash 3 times.

- 4 Right turn
- Turn signals can be operated when The engine switch is in ON.

### If the indicator flashes faster than usual

Check that a light bulb in the front or rear turn signal lights has not burned out.

#### Customization

Some functions can be customized.  $(\rightarrow P.374)$ 

#### **Parking brake**

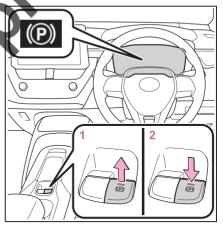
The parking brake can be set or released automatically or manually.

In automatic mode, the parking brake can be set or released automatically. Also, even in automatic mode, the parking brake can be set or released manually.

#### Operating instructions

#### ■ Using the manual mode

The parking brake can be set and released manually.



 Pull the switch to set the parking brake

The parking brake indicator light and parking brake light will turn on.

Pull and hold the parking brake switch if an emergency occurs and it is necessary to operate the parking brake while driving.

2 Push the switch to release the

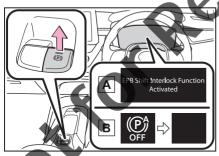
parking brake

- Operate the parking brake switch while depressing the brake pedal.
- Using the parking brake automatic release function, the parking brake can be released by depressing the accelerator pedal. When using this function, slowly depress the accelerator pedal.

Make sure that the parking brake indicator light and parking brake light turn off.

#### ■ Turning automatic mode on

While the vehicle is stopped, pull and hold the parking brake switch until a message A is shown on the multi-information display (vehicles with a continuously variable transmission) or auto EPB OFF indicator B turn off (vehicles with a manual transmission)



When the automatic mode is turned on, the parking brake operates as follows.

- Vehicles with a continuously variable transmission
- When the shift lever is moved out of P, the parking brake will be released, and the parking brake indicator light and parking brake

light will turn off.

 When the shift lever is moved into P, the parking brake will be set, and the parking brake indicator light and parking brake light will turn on.

Operate the shift lever with the vehicle stopped and the brake pedal depressed.

The parking brake may not operate automatically if the shift lever is moved quickly.

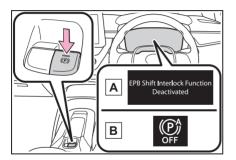
In this case, it is necessary to operate the parking brake switch. ( $\rightarrow$ P.141)

Vehicles with a manual transmission

When the engine is off, the parking brake will be set, and the parking brake indicator light and parking brake light turn on.

#### Turning automatic mode off

While the vehicle is stopped and depressing the brake pedal, press and hold the parking brake switch until a message A is shown on the multi-information display (vehicles with a continuously variable transmission) or auto EPB OFF indicator B comes on (vehicles with a manual transmission)



#### ■ Parking brake operation

- When the engine switch is not in ON, the parking brake cannot be released using the parking brake switch.
- When the engine switch is not in ON, automatic mode (automatic brake setting and releasing [vehicles with a continuously variable transmission]) is not available.

### ■ Parking brake automatic release function

The parking brake is automatically released when slowly depress the accelerator pedal.

The parking brake will be released automatically under the following conditions:

- The driver's door is closed
- The driver is wearing the seat belt
- The shift lever is a forward or reverse position.
- The malfunction indicator light or brake system warning light is not illuminated.

If the automatic release function does not operate, manually release the parking brake.

# Parking Brake Temporarily Unavailable" is displayed on the multi-information display

If the parking brake is operated repeatedly over a short period of time, the system may restrict operation to prevent overheating. If this happens, refrain from operating the parking brake. Normal operation will return after about 1 minute.

#### ■If "Parking Brake Unavailable" is displayed on the multi-information display

Operate the parking brake switch. If the message does not disappear after operating the switch several times, the system may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

#### ■ Parking brake operation sound

When the parking brake operates a motor sound (whirring sound) may be heard. This does not indicate a malfurd tion.

#### ■ Parking brake operation

- Depending on the engine switch position/mode, the parking brake indicator light and parking brake light will turn on and stay on as described below:
   ON: Comes on until the parking brake is released.
  - Not in ON: Stays on for approximately 15 seconds.
  - When the engine switch is turned off with the parking brake set, the parking brake indicator light and parking brake light will stay on for about 15 seconds. This does not indicate a malfunction.

## ■ When the parking brake switch malfunctions

Automatic mode (automatic brake setting and releasing) will be turned on automatically.

#### ■ Parking the vehicle

→P.116

## ■ Parking brake engaged warning buzzer

A buzzer will sound if the vehicle is driven with the parking brake engaged. "Parking Brake ON" is displayed on the multi-information display.

### ■ If the brake system warning light comes on

→P.326

#### ■ Usage in winter time

→P.251

#### **WARNING**

#### When parking the vehicle

Do not leave a child in the vehicle alone. The parking brake may be released unintentionally and there is the danger of the vehicle moving that may lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

#### Parking brake switch

Do not set any objects near the parking brake switch.

Objects may interfere with the switch and may lead the parking brake to unexpectedly operate.



#### NOTICE

#### When parking the vehicle

Before you leave the vehicle, set the parking brake, shift the shift lever to P (continuously variable transmission) or N (manual transmission) and make sure that the vehicle does not move.

#### When the system malfunctions

Stop the vehicle in a safe place and check the warning messages.

#### When the parking brake cannot be released due to a malfunction

Driving the vehicle with the parking brake set will lead to brake components overheating, which may affect braking performance and increase brake wear.

Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately if this occurs.

#### Brake Hold

 Continuously variable transmission

The brake hold system keeps the brake applied when the shift lever is in D. M or N with the system on and the brake pedal has been depressed to stop the vehicle. The system releases the brake when the accelator pedal is depressed with the shift lever in D or M to allow smooth start off

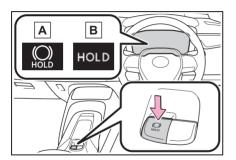
Manual transmission

The brake hold system keeps the brake applied when the shift lever is in a forward driving position or N with the system on and the brake pedal has been depressed to stop the vehicle. The system releases the brake when the accelerator pedal is depressed with the shift lever in a forward driving position to allow smooth start off.

#### **Enabling the system**

Turn the brake hold system on

The brake hold standby indicator (green) A comes on. While the system is holding the brake, the brake hold operated indicator (yellow) B comes on.



#### ■ Brake hold system operating conditions

The brake hold system cannot be turned on in the following conditions:

- The driver's door is not closed.
- The driver is not wearing the seat belt.

If any of the conditions above are detected when the brake hold system is enabled, the system will turn off and the brake hold standby indicator light will go off. In addition, if any of the conditions are detected while the system is holding the brake, a warning buzzer will sound and a message will be shown on the multi-information display. The parking brake will then be set automatically.

#### ■ Brake hold function

- If the brake pedal is left released for a period of about 3 minutes after the system has started holding the brake, the parking brake will be set automatically. In this case, a warning buzzer sounds and a message is shown on the multi-information display.
- To turn the system off while the system is holding the brake, firmly depress the brake pedal and press the button again.
- The brake hold function may not hold the vehicle when the vehicle is on a steep incline. In this situation, it may be necessary for the driver to apply the brakes. A warning buzzer will sound and the multi-information display will inform the driver of this situation. If a warning message is shown on the multi-information display, read

the message and follow the instruc-

When the parking brake is set automatically while the system is holding the brakes

Perform any of the following operations to release the parking brake.

- Depress the accelerator pedal. (The parking brake will not be released automatically if the seat belt is not fastened.)
- Operate the parking brake switch with the brake pedal depressed.

Make sure that the parking brake indicator light goes off. (→R141)

When an inspection at your Toyota dealer is necessary

When the brake hold standby indicator (green) does not illuminate even when the brake hold switch is pressed with the brake hold system operating conditions met, the system may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected at your Toyota dealer.

If "Brake Hold Malfunction Press Brake to Deactivate Visit Your Dealer" or "Brake Hold Malfunction Visit Your Dealer" is displayed on the multi-information display

The system may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

#### **■** Warning messages and buzzers

Warning messages and buzzers are used to indicate a system malfunction or to inform the driver of the need for caution. If a warning message is shown on the multi-information display, read the message and follow the instructions.

### If the brake hold operated indicator flashes

→P.331

### A

#### WARNING

### When the vehicle is on a steep incline

When using the brake hold system on a steep incline exercise caution. The brake hold function may not hold the vehicle in such a situation.

#### ■When stopped on a slippery road

The system cannot stop the vehicle when the gripping ability of the tires has been exceeded. Do not use the system when stopped on a slippery road.



#### NOTICE

#### ■When parking the vehicle

The brake hold system is not designed for use when parking the vehicle for a long period of time. Turning the engine switch off while the system is holding the brake may release the brake, which would cause the vehicle to move. When operating the engine switch, depress the brake pedal, shift the shift lever to pedal.

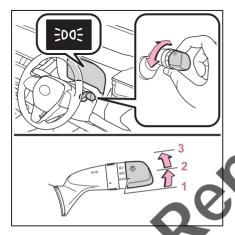


#### Headlight switch

The headlights can be operated manually or automatically.

#### Operating instructions

Operating the -\overline{\tau}\cdot switch turns on the lights as follows:



- 1 Auto The headlights, daytime running lights (→R.147) and all the lights listed above turn on and off automatically.
- 2 ⇒ The front position, tail, license plate and instrument panellights turn on.
- The headlights and all the lights listed above turn on.
- AUTO mode can be used when

The engine switch is in ON.

#### ■ Daytime running light system

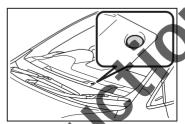
To make your vehicle more visible to other drivers during daytime driving, the daytime running lights turn on automati-

cally whenever the engine is started and the parking brake is released with the

headlight switch in the AUTO position.

(Illuminate brighter than the front position lights.) Daytime running lights are not designed for use at night.

#### ■ Headlight control sensor



The sensor may not function properly if an object is placed on the sensor, or anything that blocks the sensor is affixed to the windshield.

Doing so interferes with the sensor detecting the level of ambient light and may cause the automatic headlight system to malfunction.

#### Automatic light off system

- When the headlights are on: The headlights and tail lights turn off 30 seconds after the driver's door is opened and closed if the engine switch is turned to ACC or OFF. (The lights turn off immediately if on the key is pressed after all the doors are closed.)
- When only the tail lights are on: The tail lights turn off automatically if the engine switch is turned to ACC or OFF and the driver's door is opened.

To turn the lights on again, turn the engine switch to ON, or turn the light

switch off once and then back to ⇒oc or



#### **■** Light reminder buzzer

A buzzer sounds when the engine switch is turned to OFF or ACC and the driver's door is opened while the lights are turned on.

#### ■ Battery-saving function

In order to prevent the battery of the vehicle from discharging, if the headlights and/or tail lights are on when the engine switch is turned off the battery saving function will operate and automatically turn off all the lights after approximately 20 minutes. When the engine switch is turned to ON, the battery-saving function will be disabled. When any of the following are performed, the battery-saving function is canceled once and then reactivated. All the lights will turn off automatically 20 minutes after the Battery- saving function has been reactivated:

- When the headlight switch is operated
- When a door is opened or closed

#### Customization

Some functions can be customized.  $(\rightarrow P.374)$ 

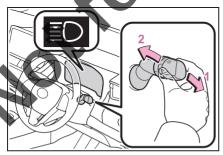


#### NOTICE

#### ■ To prevent battery discharge

Do not leave the lights on longer than necessary when the engine is not running.

# Turning on the high beam headlights



With the headlights on, push the lever away from you to turn on the high beams.

Pull the lever toward you to the center

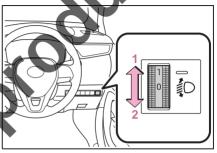
position to turn the high beams off.

Pull the lever toward you and release it to flash the high beams once.

You can flash the high beams with the headlights on or off.

# Manual headlight leveling dial

The level of the headlights can be adjusted according to the number of passengers and the loading condition of the vehicle.



- Raises the level of the headlights
- 2 Lowers the level of the headlights

#### ■ Guide to dial settings

Occupancy and luggage load conditions		Dial position
Occupants	Luggage load	Diai pooliion
Driver	None	0
Driver and front passenger	None	0
All seats occupied	None	2

Occupancy and luggage load conditions		Dial position
Occupants	Luggage load	Diai position
All seats occupied	Full lug- gage load- ing	2.5
Driver	Full lug- gage load- ing	4

#### Automatic High Beam

The Automatic High Beam uses a camera sensor located behind the upper portion of the windshield to assess the brightness of the lights of vehicles ahead, streetlights, etc., and automatically turns the high beams on or off as necessary.

### A

#### WARNING

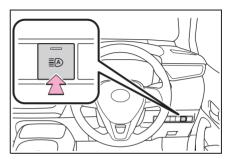
#### ■ Limitations of the Automatic High Beam

Do not overly rely on the Automatic High Beam, Always drive safely, taking care to observe your surroundings and turning the high beams on or off manually if necessary.

To prevent incorrect operation of the Automatic High Beam system Do not overload the vehicle.

# Activating the Automatic High Beam

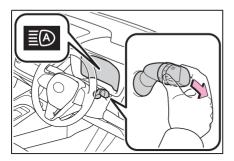
1 Press the Automatic High Beam switch.



Push the lever away from you with the headlight switch in the

Or AUTO position.

The Automatic High Beam indicator will come on when the system is operating.



## ■ Conditions to turn the high beams on/off automatically

- When all of the following conditions are met, the high beams will be turned on automatically (after approximately 1 second):
- The vehicle speed is approximately 30 km/h (19 mph) or more.
- The area ahead of the vehicle is dark.
- There are no vehicles ahead with headlights or tail lights turned on.
- There are few streetlights on the road ahead.
- If any of the following conditions are met, the high beams will turn off automatically:
- The vehicle speed is below approximately 25 km/h (16 mph).
- The area ahead of the vehicle is not dark.
- Vehicles ahead have their headlights or tail lights turned on.
- There are many streetlights on the road ahead.

### Camera sensor detection information

- The high beams may not be automatically turned off in the following situations:
- When a vehicle suddenly appears from around a curve

- When the vehicle is cut in front of by another vehicle
- When vehicles ahead cannot be detected due to repeated curves, road dividers or roadside trees
- When vehicles ahead appear in a faraway lane on a wide road
- When the lights of vehicles ahead are not on
- The high beams may be turned off it vehicle ahead that is using fog lights without its headlights turned on is detected.
- House lights, street lights, traffic signals, and illuminated billboards or signs and other reflective objects may cause the high beams to change to the low beams, or the low beams to remain on.
- The following factors may affect the amount of time taken for the high beams to turn on or off:
- The brightness of the headlights, fog lights, and tail lights of vehicles ahead. The movement and direction of vehicles ahead.
- When a vehicle ahead only has operational lights on one side
- When a vehicle ahead is a two-wheeled vehicle
- The condition of the road (gradient, curve, condition of the road surface, etc.)
- The number of passengers and amount of luggage in the vehicle
- The high beams may turn on or off unexpectedly.
- Bicycles or similar vehicles may not be detected.
- In the following situations the system may not be able to correctly detect the surrounding brightness level. This may cause the low beams to remain on or the high beams to flash or dazzle pedestrians or vehicles ahead. In such a case, it is necessary to manually switch between the high and low beams.
- When driving in inclement weather (heavy rain, snow, fog, sandstorms,

etc.)

- When the windshield is obscured by fog, mist, ice, dirt, etc.
- When the windshield is cracked or damaged
- When the camera sensor is deformed or dirty
- or dirty
  When the temperature of the camera sensor is extremely high
- When the surrounding brightness level is equal to that of headlights, tail lights or foo lights
- When headlights or tail lights of vehicles ahead are turned off, dirty, changing color, or not aimed properly
- When the vehicle is hit by water, snow, dust, etc. from a preceding vehicle
- When driving through an area of intermittently changing brightness and darkness
- When frequently and repeatedly driving ascending/descending roads, or roads with rough, bumpy or uneven surfaces (such as stone-paved roads, gravel roads, etc.)
- When frequently and repeatedly taking curves or driving on a winding road
- When there is a highly reflective object ahead of the vehicle, such as a sign or mirror
- When the back of a preceding vehicle is highly reflective, such as a container on a truck
- When the vehicle's headlights are damaged or dirty, or are not aimed properly.
- When the vehicle is listing or titling due to a flat tire, a trailer being towed,
  - When the headlights are changed between the high beams and low beams repeatedly in an abnormal manner
- When the driver believes that the high beams may be flashing or dazzling pedestrians or other drivers

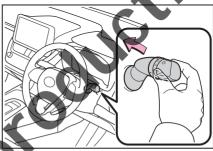
# Turning the high beams on/off manually

#### ■ Switching to the low beams

Pull the lever to its original position.

The Automatic High Beam indicator will turn off

Push the lever away from you to activate the Automatic High Beam system again.

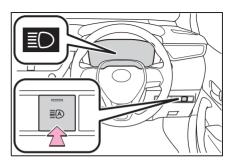


#### Switching to the high beams

Press the Automatic High Beam switch.

The Automatic High Beam indicator will turn off and the high beam indicator will turn on.

Press the switch to activate the Automatic High Beam system again.



#### Fog light switch

The fog lights secure excellent visibility in difficult driving conditions, such as in rain and fog.

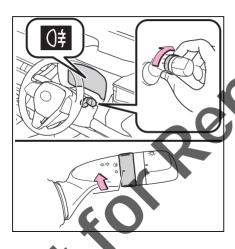
#### Operating instructions

► Rear fog light switch

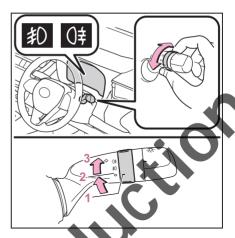
Turns the rear fog light on

Releasing the switch ring returns it

to ② .



► Front and rear fog light switch



- 1 O Turns the front fog lights off
- 2 # Turns the front fog lights on

Releasing the switch ring returns it

Operating the switch ring again turns only the rear fog light off.

#### Fog lights can be used when

Front fog lights: The headlights or the front position lights are turned on. Rear fog light: The headlights are turned on.

# Windshield wipers and washer

Operating the lever can use the windshield wipers or the washer.



#### NOTICE

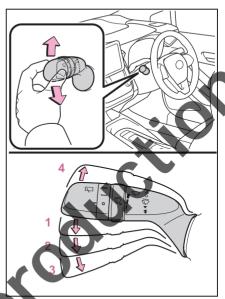
#### ■ When the windshield is dry

Do not use the wipers, as they may damage the windshield.

#### Operating the wiper lever

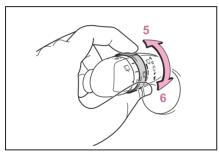
- 5 Increases the intermittent windshield wiper frequency
- 6 Decreases the intermittent windshield wiper frequency

Intermittent windshield wipers with interval adjuster

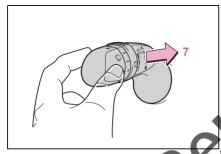


- 1 💭 Intermittent windshield wiper operation
- 2 ▼ Low speed windshield wiper operation
- 3 ▼ High speed windshield wiper operation
- 4 Δ Temporary operation

Wiper intervals can be adjusted when intermittent operation is selected.



- 5 Increases the intermittent windshield wiper frequency
- 6 Decreases the intermittent windshield wiper frequency



7 Washer/wiper dual operation

Pulling the lever operates the wipers and washer.

Wipers will automatically operate a couple of times after the washer squirts.



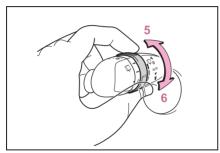


Auto Rain-sensing windshield wiper operation

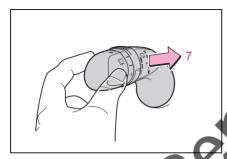
- ▼ Low speed windshield wiper operation
- **4 △** Temporary operation

When "AUTO" is selected, the wipers will operate automatically when the sensor detects falling rain. The system automatically adjusts wiper timing in accordance with rain volume and vehicle speed.

When "AUTO" is selected, the sensor sensitivity can be adjusted as follows by turning the switch ring.



- 5 Increases the rain-sensing windshield wiper sensitivity
- 6 Decreases the rain-sensing windshield wiper sensitivity



Pulling the lever operates the wipers and washer.

Wipers will automatically operate a couple of times after the washer squirts.

## ■ The windshield wiper and washer can be operated when

The engine switch is in ON.

Effects of vehicle speed on wiper operation (vehicles with rain-sensing windshield wipers)

Vehicle speed affects the Intermittent wiper interval.

- Raindrop sensor (vehicles with rain-sensing windshield wipers)
- The raindrop sensor judges the amount of raindrops.

An optical sensor is adopted. It may not operate properly when sunlight from the rising or setting of the sun intermittently strikes the windshield, or if bugs etc. are present on the windshield



- If the wiper is turned to AUTO mode while the engine switch is in ON, the wipers will operate once to show that AUTO mode is activated.
- If the temperature of the raindrop sensor is 85°C (185°F) or higher, or -30°C (-22°F) or lower, automatic operation may not occur. In this case, operate the wipers in any mode other than AUTO mode.

## If no windshield washer fluid sprays

Check that the washer nozzles are not blocked if there is washer fluid in the windshield washer fluid reservoir

■ Front door opening linked windshield wiper stop function (vehicles with rain-sensing windshield wipers)

When AUTO mode is selected and the windshield wipers are operating, if a front door is opened while the vehicle is stopped and the P shift position is selected, operation of the windshield wipers will be stopped to prevent anyone near the vehicle from being sprayed by water from the wipers. When the front door is closed, wiper operation will resume.

## ■ When stopping the engine in an emergency while driving

If the windshield wipers are operating when the engine is stopped, the windshield wipers will operate in high speed

operation. After the vehicle is stopped, operation will return to normal when the engine switch is turned to ON, or operation will stop when the driver's door is opened.

#### A

#### WARNING

 Caution regarding the use of windshield wipers in AUTO mode (vehicles with rain-sensing windshield wipers)

The windshield wipers may operate unexpectedly if the sensor is touched or the windshield is subject to vibration in AUTO mode. Take care that your fingers or anything else do not become caught in the windshield wipers.

### Caution regarding the use of washer fluid

When it is cold, do not use the washer fluid until the windshield becomes warm. The fluid may freeze on the windshield and cause low visibility. This may lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.



#### NOTICE

When there is no washer fluid spray from the nozzle

Damage to the washer fluid pump may be caused if the lever is pulled toward you and held continually.

#### When a nozzle becomes blocked

In this case, contact your Toyota dealer. Do not try to clear it with a pin or other object. The nozzle will be damaged.

# Rear window wiper and washer

Operating the lever can use the rear window wiper or the washer.



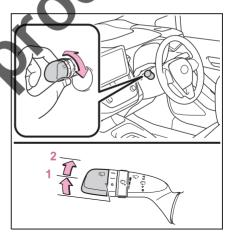
#### NOTICE

When the rear window is dry

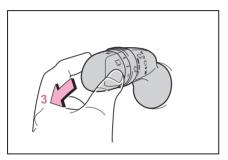
Do not use the wiper, as it may damage the rear window.

### Operating instructions

Operating the switch operates the rear wiper as follows:



- Intermittent window wiper operation
- Normal window wiper operation



3 Washer/wiper dual operation

Pushing the lever operates the wiper and washer.

The wiper will automatically operate a couple of times after the washer squirts.

■ The rear window wiper and washer can be operated when

The engine switch is in ON.

■ If no windshield washer fluid sprays

Check that the washer nozzle is not blocked if there is washer fluid in the windshield washer fluid reservoir.

Back door opening linked rear window wiper stop function

When the rear window wiper are operating, if a back door is opened while the vehicle is stopped, operation of the rear window wiper will be stopped to prevent anyone near the whicle from being sprayed by water from the wiper. When the back door is closed, wiper operation will resume.

#### NOTICE

When the washer fluid tank is empty

Do not operate the switch continually as the washer fluid pump may overheat.

#### When a nozzle becomes blocked

In this case, contact your Toyota dealer.

Do not try to clear it with a pin or other object. The nozzle will be damaged.



# Opening the fuel tank cap

Perform the following steps to open the fuel tank cap:

#### Before refueling the vehicle

- Turn the engine switch off and ensure that all the doors and windows are closed
- Confirm the type of fuel.
- Fuel types
- →P.373
- Fuel tank opening for unleaded gasoline

To help prevent incorrect fueling, your vehicle has a fuel tank opening that only accommodates the special nozzle on unleaded fuel pumps.

#### $\Lambda$

#### WARNING

#### When refueling the vehicle

Observe the following precautions while refueling the vehicle. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

After exiting the vehicle and before opening the fuel door, touch an unpainted metal surface to discharge any static electricity. It is important to discharge static electricity before refueling because sparks resulting from static electricity can cause fuel vapors to ignite while refueling.

 Always hold the grips on the fuel tank cap and turn it slowly to remove it

A whooshing sound may be heard when the fuel tank cap is loosened. Wait until the sound cannot be heard before fully removing the cap. In hot weather, pressurized fuel may spray out the filler neck and cause injury.

- Do not allow anyone that has not discharged static electricity from their body to come close to an open fuel tank
- Do not inhale vaporized fuel.
   Fuel contains substances that are harmful inhaled.
- Do not smoke while refueling the vehicle.
   Doing so may cause the fuel to ignite and cause a fire.
- Do not return to the vehicle or touch any person or object that is statically charged.

This may cause static electricity to build up, resulting in a possible ignition hazard.

#### When refueling

Observe the following precautions to prevent fuel overflowing from the fuel tank:

- Securely insert the fuel nozzle into the fuel filler neck.
- Stop filling the tank after the fuel nozzle automatically clicks off.
- Do not top off the fuel tank.



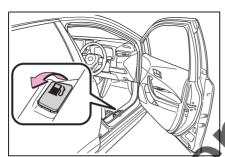
#### NOTICE

#### Refueling

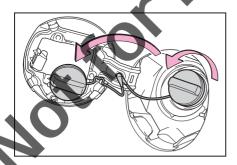
Do not spill fuel during refueling. Doing so may damage the vehicle, such as causing the emission control system to operate abnormally or damaging fuel system components or the vehicle's painted surface.

#### Opening the fuel tank cap

1 Pull up the opener to open the fuel filler door

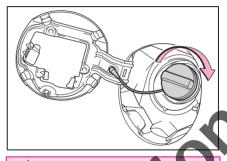


2 Turn the fuel tank cap slowly and remove it, then hang it on the back of the fuel filler door.



### Closing the fuel tank cap

After refueling, turn the fuel tank cap until you hear a click. Once the cap is released, it will turn slightly in the opposite direction.



#### **WARNING**

#### When replacing the fuel tank cap

Do not use anything but a genuine Toyota fuel tank cap designed for your vehicle. Doing so may cause a fire or other incident which may result in death or serious injury.

#### **Tovota Safety Sense**

The Tovota Safety Sense consists of the following drive assist systems and contributes to a safe and comfortable driving experience:

#### Driving assist system

- PCS (Pre-Collision System)
- →P 165
- LTA (Lane Tracing Assist)\*
- →P 172
- \*: If equipped
- **LDA (Lane Departure Alert** with steering control)\*
- →P 182
- \*: If equipped
- AHB (Automatic High Beam
- →P149
- RSA (Road Sign Assist)
- →P.211
- Dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range\*
- $\rightarrow$ P.190
- If equipped
- Dynamic radar cruise control\*
- →P.201
- \*: If equipped



#### **WARNING**

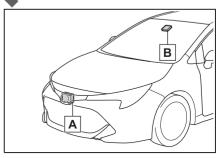
#### ■ Toyota Safety Sense

The Toyota Safety Sense is designed to operate under the assumption that the driver will drive safely, and is designed to help reduce the impact to the occupants and the vehicle in the case of a collision or assist the driver in normal driving conditions.

As there is a limit to the degree of rec ognition accuracy and control performance that this system can provide, do not overly rely on this system. The driver is always responsible for paying attention to the vehicle's surroundings and driving safely!

#### Sensor

Two types of sensors, located behind the front grille and windshield, detect information necessary to operate the drive assist systems.



- A Radar sensor
- **B** Front camera

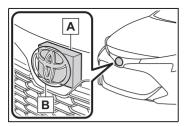
#### **WARNING**

#### ■ To avoid malfunction of the radar sensor

Observe the following precautions.

Otherwise, the radar sensor may not operate properly, possibly leading to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

Keep the radar sensor and the radar sensor cover clean at all



- A Radar sensor
- **B** Radar sensor cover

If the front of the radar sensor or the front or back of the radar senser cover is dirty or covered with water droplets, snow, etc., clean it.

Clean the radar sensor and radar sensor cover with a soft cloth to avoid damaging them.

- Do not attach accessories, stickers (including transparent stickers) or other items to the radar sensor, radar sensor cover or surrounding area.
- Do not subject the radar sensor or its surrounding area to a strong impact.
- If the radar sensor, front grille, or front bumper has been subjected to a strong impact, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.
- Do not disassemble the radar sensor.

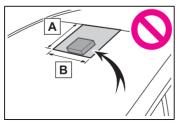
- Do not modify or paint the radar sensor or radar sensor cover
- In the following cases, the radar sensor must be recalibrated. Contact your Toyota dealer for details.
- When the radar sensor or front grille are removed and installed or replaced
- When the front bumper is replaced
- To avoid malfunction of the front camera

Observe the following precautions. Otherwise, the front camera may not operate properly, possibly leading to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

- Keep the windshield clean at all
- the windshield is dirty or covered with an oily film, water droplets. snow, etc., clean the windshield.
- If a glass coating agent is applied to the windshield, it will still be necessarv to use the windshield wipers to remove water droplets, etc. from the area of the windshield in front of the front camera
- If the inner side of the windshield. where the front camera is installed. is dirty, contact your Toyota dealer.

#### **WARNING**

Do not attach objects, such as stickers, transparent stickers, etc., to the outer side of the windshield in front of the front camera (shaded area in the illustration).



- A From the top of the windshield to approximately 1 cm (0.4 in.) below the bottom of the front camera
- B Approximately 20 cm (7.9 in.) (Approximately 10 cm [4.0 in.] to the right and left from the center of the front camera)
- If the part of the windshield in front of the front camera is fogged up or covered with condensation, or ice. use the windshield defoager to remove the fog. condensation, or ice. (→P.257,P.262)
- If water droplets cannot be properly removed from the area of the windshield in front of the front camera by the windshield wipers, replace the wiper insert or wiper blade.
- Do not attach window tint to the windshield.
- Replace the windshield if it is damaged or cracked.
  - After replacing the windshield, the front camera must be recalibrated. Contact your Toyota dealer for details.
- Do not allow liquids to contact the front camera.

- Do not allow bright lights to shine into the front camera
- Do not dirty or damage the front camera When cleaning the inside of the windshield, do not allow glass cleaner to contact the lens of the front camera. Also, do not touch the

If the lens is dirty or damaged.com tact vour Tovota dealer.

- Do not subject the front camera to strong impact.
- Do not change the installation position or direction of the front camera or remove it.
- Do not disassemble the front cam-
- Do not modify any components of the vehicle around the front camera (inside rear view mirror, etc.) or ceilino
- Do not attach any accessories to the hood, front grille or front bumper that may obstruct the front camera. Contact your Toyota dealer for details.
- If a surfboard or other long object is to be mounted on the roof, make sure that it will not obstruct the front camera
- Do not modify the headlights or other lights.

#### ■ If a warning message is displayed on the multi-information display

A system may be temporarily unavailable or there may be a malfunction in the system.

• In the following situations, perform the actions specified in the table. When the normal operating conditions are detected, the message will disappear and the system will become operational.

If the message does not disappear, contact your Toyota dealer.

Situation	Actions
When the area around a sensor is covered with dirt, moisture (fogged up, covered with condensation, ice, etc.), or other foreign matter	To clean the part of the windshield in front of the front camera , use the windshield wipers or the windshield defogger of the air conditioning system (→P.257,P.262).
When the temperature around the front camera is outside of the operational range, such as when the vehicle is in the sun or in an extremely cold environment	If the front camera is hot, such as after the vehicle had been parked in the sun, use the air conditioning system to decrease the temperature around the front camera.  If a sunshade was used when the vehicle was parked, depending on its type, the sunlight reflected from the surface of the sunshade may cause the temperature of the front camera to become excessively high.
.40	If the front camera is cold, such after the vehicle is parked in an extremely cold environment, use the air conditioning system to increase the temperature around the front camera.
The area in front of the front camera is obstructed, such as when the hood is open or a sticker is attached to the part of the windshield in front of the front camera.	Close the hood, remove the sticker, etc. to clear the obstruction.

• In the following situations, if the situation has changed (or the vehicle has been driven for some time) and the normal operating conditions are detected, the message will disappear and the system will become operational.

If the message does not disappear, contact your Toyota dealer.

- When the temperature around the radar sensor is outside of the operational range, such as when the vehicle is in the sun or in an extremely cold environment
- When the front camera cannot detect objects in front of the vehicle, such as when

driving in the dark, snow, or fog, or when bright lights are shining into the front camera



# PCS (Pre-Collision System)

The pre-collision system uses a radar sensor and front camera to detect objects (→P.165) in front of the vehicle. When the system determines that the possibility of a frontal collision with an object is high, a warning operates to urge the driver to take evasive action and the potential brake pressure is increased to help the driver avoid the collision. If the system determines that the possibility of a frontal collision with an object is extremely high, the brakes are automatically applied to help avoid the collision or help reduce the impact of the collision.

The pre-collision system can be disabled/enabled and the warning timing can be changed. (>P.167)

#### **Detectable objects**

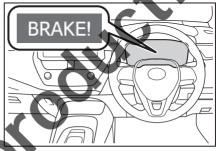
The system can detect the following:

- Vehicles
- Bicyclists
- Pedestrians

#### **System functions**

#### ■ Pre-collision warning

When the system determines that the possibility of a frontal collision is high, a buzzer will sound and a warning message will be displayed on the multi-information display to urge the driver to take evasive action.



#### Pre-collision brake assist

When the system determines that the possibility of a frontal collision is high, the system applies greater braking force in relation to how strongly the brake pedal is depressed.

#### ■ Pre-collision braking

If the system determines that the possibility of a frontal collision is extremely high, the brakes are automatically applied to help avoid the collision or reduce the impact of the collision.

#### **₩** WARNING

- Limitations of the pre-collision system
- The driver is solely responsible for safe driving. Always drive safely, taking care to observe your surroundings.
  - Do not use the pre-collision system instead of normal braking operations under any circumstances. This system will not prevent collisions or lessen collision damage or injury in every situation. Do not overly rely on this system. Failure to do so may lead to an accident. resulting in death or serious injury.
- Although this system is designed to help avoid a collision or help reduce the impact of the collision, its effectiveness may change according to various conditions, therefore the system may not always be able to achieve the same level of performance.
  - Read the following conditions carefully. Do not overly rely on this system and always drive carefully.
- · Conditions under which the system may operate even if there is no possibility of a collision: -P.169
- Conditions under which the system may not operate properly:→P.170
- Do not attempt to test the operation of the pre-collision system yourself. Depending on the objects used for testing (dur) mies, cardboard objects imitating detectable objects, etc.), the system may not operate properly, possibly leading to an accident.

#### Pre-collision braking

When the pre-collision braking function is operating, a large amount of braking force will be applied.

- If the vehicle is stopped by the operation of the pre-collision braking function, the pre-collision braking function operation will be canceled after approximately 2 seconds. Depress the brake pedal as necessary.
- The pre-collision braking function may not operate if certain operations are performed by the driver. If the accelerator pedal is being depressed strongly or the steering wheel is being turned, the system may determine that the driver is taking evasive action and possibly prevent the pre-collision braking function from operating.
- In some situations, while the pre-collision braking function is operating, operation of the function may be canceled if the accelerator pedal is depressed strongly or the steering wheel is turned and the system determines that the driver is taking evasive action.
- If the brake pedal is being depressed, the system may determine that the driver is taking evasive action and possibly delay the operation timing of the pre-collision braking function.

#### When to disable the pre-collision system

In the following situations, disable the system, as it may not operate properly, possibly leading to an accident resulting in death or serious injury:

- When the vehicle is being towed
- When your vehicle is towing another vehicle
- When transporting the vehicle via truck, boat, train or similar means of transportation
- When the vehicle is raised on a lift. with the engine running and the tires are allowed to rotate freely

#### **WARNING**

- When inspecting the vehicle using a drum tester such as a chassis. dynamometer or speedometer tester, or when using an on vehicle wheel halancer
- When a strong impact is applied to the front bumper or front grille, due to an accident or other reasons
- If the vehicle cannot be driven in a stable manner such as when the vehicle has been in an accident or is malfunctioning
- When the vehicle is driven in a sporty manner or off-road
- When the tires are not properly inflated
- When the tires are very worn
- When tires of a size other than specified are installed
- When tire chains are installed.
- When a compact spare tire or an emergency tire puncture repair kit used
- If equipment (snow plow, etc.) that may obstruct the radar sensor or front camera is temporarily installed to the vehicle

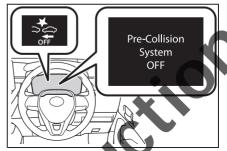
### Changing settings of the pre-collision system

#### Enabling/disabling the pre-collision system

The pre-collision system can be enabled/disabled on (→P.374) of the multi-information display.

The system is automatically enabled each time the engine switch is turned to ON.

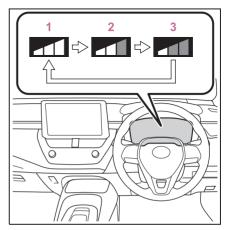
If the system is disabled, the PCS warning light will turn on and a message will be displayed on the multi-information display.



#### ■ Changing the pre-collision warning timing

The pre-collision warning timing can be changed on  $(\rightarrow P.374)$  of the multi-information display.

The warning timing setting is retained when the engine switch is turned off. However, if the pre-collision system is disabled and re-enabled, the operation timing will return to the default setting (middle).



- Early
- Middle

This is the default setting.

3 Late

#### ■ Operational conditions

The pre-collision system is enabled and the system determines that the possibility of a frontal collision with a detected object is high.

Each function is operational at the following speed:

#### Pre-collision warning

Detectable objects	Vehicle speed	Relative speed between your vehicle and object
Vehicles	Approx. 10 to 180 km/h (7 to 110 mph)	Approx. 10 to 180 km/h (7 to 110 mph)
Bicyclists and pedestrians	Approx. 10 to 80 km/h (7 to 50 mph)	Approx. 10 to 80 km/h (7 to 50 mph)

#### Pre-collision brake assist

Detectable objects	Vehicle speed	Relative speed between your vehicle and object
Vehicles	Approx. 30 to 180 km/h (20 to 110 mph)	Approx. 30 to 180 km/h (20 to 110 mph)
Bicyclists and pedestrians	Approx. 30 to 80 km/h (20 to 50 mph)	Approx. 30 to 80 km/h (20 to 50 mph)

#### Pre-collision braking

Detectable objects	Vehicle speed	Relative speed between your vehicle and object
Vehicles	Approx. 10 to 180 km/h (7 to 110 mph)	Approx. 10 to 180 km/h (7 to 110 mph)
Bicyclists and pedestrians	Approx. 10 to 80 km/h (7 to 50 mph)	Approx. 10 to 80 km/h (7 to 50 mph)

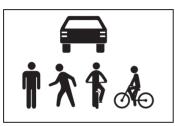
The system may not operate in the following situations:

If a battery terminal has been disconnected and reconnected and then the vehicle has not been driven for a certain amount of time

- If the shift lever is in R
- When the VSC OFF indicator is illuminated (only the pre-collision warning function will be operational)

#### **■** Object detection function

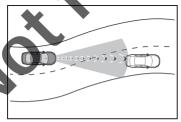
The system detects objects based on their size, profile, motion, etc. However, an object may not be detected depending on the surrounding brightness and the motion, posture, and angle of the detected object, preventing the system from operating properly. (→P.170) The illustration shows an image of detectable objects.



## ■ Cancelation of the pre-collision braking

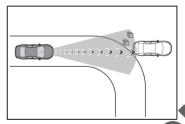
If either of the following occur while the pre-collision braking function is operating, it will be canceled:

- The accelerator pedal is depressed strongly.
- The steering wheel is turned sharply or abruptly.
- Conditions under which the system may operate even if there is no possibility of a collision
- In some situations such as the following, the system may determine that there is a possibility of a frontal collision and operate.
- When passing a detectable object, etc.
- When changing lanes while overtaking a detectable object, etc.
- When approaching a detectable object in an adjacent lane or on the roadside, such as when changing the course of travel or driving on a winding road

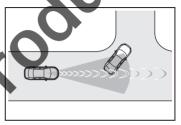


- When rapidly closing on a detectable object, etc.
- When approaching objects on the roadside, such as detectable objects, guardrails, utility poles, trees, or walls
- When there is a detectable object or other object by the roadside at the

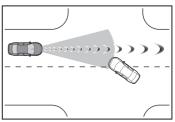
entrance of a curve



- When there are patterns or paint in front of your vehicle that may be mis taken for a detectable object
- When the front of your vehicle is hit by water, snow, dust, etc.
- When overtaking a detectable object that is changing lanes or making a right/left turn



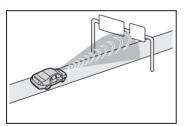
 When passing a detectable object in an oncoming lane that is stopped to make a right/left turn



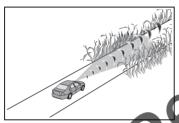
- When a detectable object approaches very close and then stops before entering the path of your vehicle
- If the front of your vehicle is raised or lowered, such as when on an uneven or undulating road surface
- When driving on a road surrounded by a structure, such as in a tunnel or on an iron bridge
- When there is a metal object (manhole cover, steel plate, etc.), steps, or a protrusion in front of your vehicle

170

 When passing under an object (road sign, billboard, etc.)



- When approaching an electric toll gate barrier, parking area barrier, or other barrier that opens and closes
- When using an automatic car wash
- When driving through or under objects that may contact your vehicle, such as thick grass, tree branches, or a banner



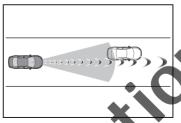
- When driving through steam or smoke
- When driving near an object that reflects radio waves, such as a large truck or quardrail
- When driving near a V tower, broadcasting station, electric power plant, or other location where strong radio waves or electrical noise may be pres-

#### ■ Situations in which the system may not operate properly

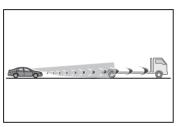
In some situations such as the following, an object may not be detected by the radar sensor and front camera, preventing the system from operating properly:

- · When a detectable object is approaching your vehicle
- · When your vehicle or a detectable object is wobbling
- If a detectable object makes an abrupt maneuver (such as sudden swerving,

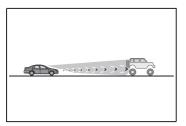
- acceleration or deceleration)
- When your vehicle approaches a detectable object rapidly
- When a detectable object is not directly in front of your vehicle



- When a detectable object is near a wall, fence, guardrail, manhole cover, vehicle, steel plate on the road, etc.
- When a detectable object is under a structure
- When part of a detectable object is hidden by an object, such as large baggage, an umbrella, or quardrail
- When multiple detectable objects are close together
- If the sun or other light is shining directly on a detectable object When a detectable object is a shade of white and looks extremely bright
- When a detectable object appears to be nearly the same color or brightness as its surroundings
- If a detectable object cuts or suddenly emerges in front of your vehicle
- When the front of your vehicle is hit by water, snow, dust, etc.
- When a very bright light ahead, such as the sun or the headlights of oncoming traffic, shines directly into the front camera
- · When approaching the side or front of a vehicle ahead
- · If a vehicle ahead is a motorcycle
- If a vehicle ahead is narrow, such as a personal mobility vehicle
- If a preceding vehicle has a small rear end, such as an unloaded truck
- If a preceding vehicle has a low rear end, such as a low bed trailer

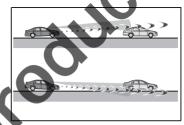


 If a vehicle ahead has extremely high ground clearance



- If a vehicle ahead is carrying a load which protrudes past its rear bumper
- If a vehicle ahead is irregularly shaped, such as a tractor or side car
- If a vehicle ahead is a child sized bicycle, a bicycle that is carrying a large load, a bicycle ridden by more than one person, or a uniquely shaped bicycle (bicycle with a child seat, tandem bicycle, etc.)
- If a pedestrian/or the riding height of a bicyclist ahead is shorter than approximately 1 m (3.2 ft.) or taller than approximately 2 m (6.5 ft.)
- If a pedestrian/bicyclist is wearing oversized clothing (a rain coat, long skirt, etc.), making their silhouette obscure
- If a pedestrian is bending forward or squatting or bicyclist is bending forward
- If a pedestrian/bicyclist is moving fast
- It a pedestrian is pushing a stroller, wheelchair, bicycle or other vehicle
- When driving in inclement weather such as heavy rain, fog, snow or a sandstorm
- · When driving through steam or smoke
- When the surrounding area is dim, such as at dawn or dusk, or while at night or in a tunnel, making a detectable object appear to be nearly the

- same color as its surroundings
- When driving in a place where the surrounding brightness changes suddenly, such as at the entrance or exit of a tunnel
- After the engine has started the vehicle has not been driven for a certain amount of time
- While making a left/right turn and for a few seconds after making a left/right turn
- While driving on a curve and for a fev seconds after driving on a curve
- If your vehicle is skidding
- If the front of the vehicle is raised or lowered



- If the wheels are misaligned
  If a wiper blade is blocking the front
  camera
- The vehicle is being driven at extremely high speeds.
- When driving on a hill
- If the radar sensor or front camera is misaligned
- In some situations such as the following, sufficient braking force may not be obtained, preventing the system from performing properly:
- If the braking functions cannot operate to their full extent, such as when the brake parts are extremely cold, extremely hot, or wet
- If the vehicle is not properly maintained (brakes or tires are excessively worn, improper tire inflation pressure, etc.)
- When the vehicle is being driven on a gravel road or other slippery surface

#### ■ If VSC is disabled

■ If VSC is disabled (→P.247), the pre-collision brake assist and pre-collision braking functions are also disabled.

The PCS warning light will turn on and "VSC Turned OFF Pre-Collision Brake System Unavailable" will be displayed on the multi-information display.

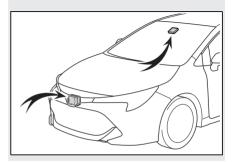
# LTA (Lane Tracing Assist)\*

#### : If equipped

When driving on highways and freeways with white (yellow) lane lines, this function alerts the driver when the vehicle might depart from its lane or course\* and provides assistance by operating the steering wheel to keep the vehicle in its lane or course. Furthermore, the system provides steering assistance when dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range is operating to keep the vehicle in its lane.

The LTA system recognizes white (yellow) lane lines or a course\* using the front camera. Additionally, it detects preceding vehicles using the front camera and radar.

\*: Boundary between asphalt and the side of the road, such as grass, soil, or a curb



#### **WARNING**

#### Before using LTA system

- Do not rely solely upon the LTA system. The LTA system does not automatically drive the vehicle or reduce the amount of attention that must be paid to the area in front of the vehicle. The driver must always assume full responsibility for driving safely by paying careful attention to the surrounding conditions and operating the steering wheel to correct the path of the vehicle. Also. the driver must take adequate breaks when fatiqued, such as from driving for a long period of time.
- Failure to perform appropriate driving operations and pay careful attention may lead to an accident. resulting in death or serious injury.
- When not using the LTA system. use the LTA switch to turn the system off
- Situations unsuitable for LTA system

In the following situations, use the LTA switch to turn the system off. Failure to do so may lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

- Vehicle is driven on a road surface which is slippery due to rainy weather, fallen snow, freezing, etc.
- Vehicle is driven on a snow-covered road.
- White (yellow) lines are difficult to see due to rain, snow, fog, dust,
- Vehicle is driven in a temporary lane or restricted lane due to construction work.
- Vehicle is driven in a construction.
- A spare tire, tire chains, etc. are equipped.

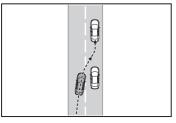
- When the tires have been excessively worn, or when the tire inflation pressure is low.
- When tires of a size other than specified are installed.
- Vehicle is driven in traffic lanes. other than that highways and freewavs.
- When your vehicle is towing a trailer or during emergency towing
- Preventing LTA system malfunctions and operations performed by mistake
- Do not modify the headlights or place stickers, etc. on the surface of the lights.
- Do not modify the suspension etc. If the suspension etc. needs to be replaced, contact your Toyota dealer
  - Do not install or place anything on the hood or grille. Also, do not install a grille guard (bull bars, kangaroo bar, etc.).
- If your windshield needs repairs, contact your Toyota dealer.
- Conditions in which functions may not operate properly

In the following situations, the functions may not operate properly and the vehicle may depart from its lane. Drive safely by always paying careful attention to your surroundings and operate the steering wheel to correct the path of the vehicle without relying solely on the functions.

### A

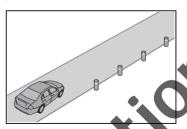
#### WARNING

• When the follow-up cruising display is displayed (→P.178) and the preceding vehicle changes lanes. (Your vehicle may follow the preceding vehicle and also change lanes.)

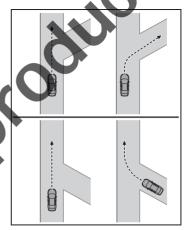


- When the follow-up cruising display is displayed (→P.178) and the preceding vehicle is swaying. (Your vehicle may sway accordingly and depart from the lane.)
- When the follow-up cruising display is displayed (→P.178) and the preceding vehicle departs from its lane. (Your vehicle may follow the preceding vehicle and depart from the lane.)
- When the follow-up cruising display is displayed (→P.178) and the preceding vehicle is being driven extremely close to the left/right lane line. (Your vehicle may follow the preceding vehicle and depart from the lane.)
- Vehicle is being driven around a sharp curve.

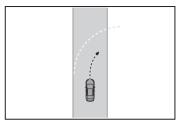
 Objects or patterns that could be mistaken for white (yellow) lines are present on the side of the road (guardrails, reflective poles, etc.).



 Vehicle is driven where the road diverges, merges, etc.



 Repair marks of asphalt, white (yellow) lines, etc. are present due to road repair.



 There are shadows on the road that run parallel with, or cover, the white (yellow) lines.

#### **WARNING**

- The vehicle is driven in an area. without white (vellow) lines, such as in front of a tollgate or checkpoint. or at an intersection, etc.
- The white (vellow) lines are cracked, "Raised pavement marker" or stones are present.
- The white (vellow) lines cannot be seen or are difficult to see due to sand etc
- The vehicle is driven on a road surface that is wet due to rain, puddles, etc.
- The traffic lines are vellow (which may be more difficult to recognize than lines that are white).
- The white (yellow) lines cross over a curb. etc.
- The vehicle is driven on a bright surface, such as concrete.
- If the edge of the road is not clea or straight.
- The vehicle is driven on a that is bright due to reflected light, etc.
- The vehicle is driven in an area where the brightness changes suddenly, such as at the entrances and exits of tunnels, etc.
- Light from the headlights of an oncoming vehicle, the sun, etc. enters the camera.
- The vehicle is driven on a slope.
- The vehicle is driven on a road which tilts left or right, or a winding road.
- The vehicle is driven on an unpaved or rough road.
- The traffic lane is excessively narrow or wide.

- The vehicle is extremely tilted due to carrying heavy luggage or having improper tire pressure.
- The distance to the preceding vehicle is extremely short.
- The vehicle is moving up and down a large amount due to road conditions during driving (poor roads or road seams).
- When driving in a tunnel or at high with the headlights off or when a headlight is dim due to its lens being dirty or it being misaligned.
- The vehicle is struck by a crosswind
- The vehicle is affected by wind from a vehicle driven in a nearby lane.
- The vehicle has just changed lanes or crossed an intersection.
- Tires which differ by structure, manufacturer, brand or tread pattern are used
- Snow tires, etc. are equipped.
- The vehicle is being driven at extremely high speeds.

### Functions included in LTA svstem

#### ■ Lane departure alert function

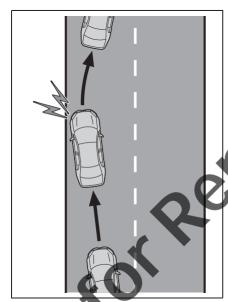
When the system determines that the vehicle might depart from its lane or course\*. a warning is displayed on the multi-information display, and a warning buzzer will sound to alert the driver

When the warning buzzer sounds, check the area around your vehicle and carefully operate the steering wheel to move the vehicle back to the center of

the lane.

Vehicles with a BSM: When the system determines that the vehicle might depart from its lane and that the possibility of a collision with an overtaking vehicle in the adjacent lane is high, the lane departure alert will operate even if the turn signals are operating.

\*: Boundary between asphalt and the side of the road, such as grass, soil, or a curb



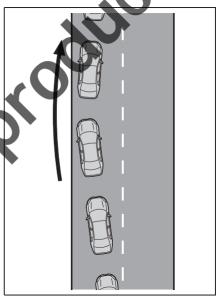
#### ■ Steering assist function

When the system determines that the vehicle might depart from its lane or course\*, the system provides assistance as necessary by operating the steering wheel in small amounts for a short period of time to keep the vehicle in its lane.

If the system detects that the steering wheel has not been operated for a fixed amount of time or the steering wheel is not being firmly gripped, a warning is displayed on the multi-information display and the function is temporarily canceled

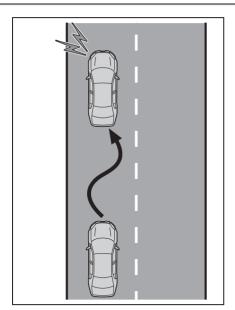
Vehicles with a BSM: When the system determines that the vehicle might depart from its lane and that the possibility of a collision with an overtaking vehicle in the adjacent lane is high, the steering assist function will operate even if the turn signals are operating.

\*: Boundary between asphalt and the side of the road, such as grass, soil, or a curb



#### ■ Vehicle sway warning function

When the vehicle is swaying within a lane, the warning buzzer will sound and a message will be displayed on the multi-information display to alert the driver.



#### **■** Lane centering function

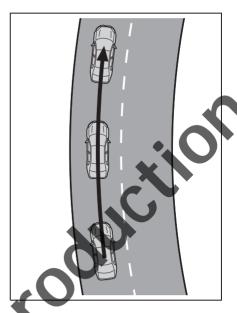
This function is linked with dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range and provides the required assistance by operating the steering wheel to keep the vehicle in its current lane.

When dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range is not operating, the lane centering function does not operate.

In situations where the white (yellow) lane lines are difficult to see or are not visible, such as when in a traffic jam, this function will operate to help follow a preceding vehicle by monitoring the position of the preceding vehicle.

If the system detects that the steering wheel has not been operated for a fixed amount of time or the steering wheel is not being firmly gripped, a warning is displayed on the multi-information display and the function is temporarily

canceled



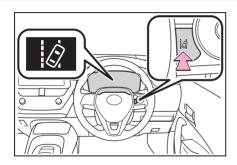
#### Turning LTA system on

Press the LTA switch to turn the LTA system on.

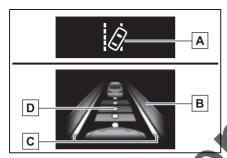
The LTA indicator illuminates and a message is displayed on the multi-information display.

Press the LTA switch again to turn the LTA system off.

When the LTA system is turned on or off, operation of the LTA system continues in the same condition the next time the engine is started.



### Indications on multi-information display



#### A LTA indicator

The illumination condition of the indicator informs the driver of the system operation status.

Illuminated in white: LTA system is operating.

Illuminated in green. Steering wheel assistance of the steering assist function or lane centering function is operating.

Flashing in orange: Lane departure alert function is operating.

B Operation display of steering wheel operation support

Displayed when the multi-information display is switched to the driving assist system information screen.

Indicates that steering wheel assistance of the steering assist function or

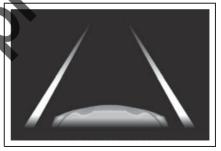
lane centering function is operating. Both outer sides of the lane are displayed: Indicates that steering wheel assist of the lane centering function is operating.

One outer side of the lane is displayed: Indicates that steering wheel assist of the steering assist function is operating Both outer sides of the lane are flashing: Alerts the driver that their input is necessary to stay in the center of the lane (lane centering function).

C Lane departure alert function display

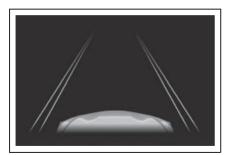
Displayed when the multi-information display is switched to the driving assist system information screen.

Inside of displayed lines is white



Indicates that the system is recognizing white (yellow) lines or a course\*. When the vehicle departs from its lane, the white line displayed on the side the vehicle departs from flashes orange.

Inside of displayed lines is black



Indicates that the system is not able to recognize white (vellow) lines or a course\* or is temporarily canceled.

- \*: Boundary between asphalt and the side of the road, such as grass, soil, or a curb
- **D** Follow-up cruising display Displayed when the multi-information display is switched to the driving assist system information screen.

Indicates that steering assist of the lane centering function is operating by monitoring the position of a preceding vehicle.

When the follow-up cruising display is displayed, if the preceding vehicle moves, your vehicle may move in the same way. Always pay careful attention to your surroundings and operate the steering wheel as necessary to correct the path of the vehicle and ensure safety.

### Operation conditions of each func-

- Lane departure alert function This function operates when all of the following conditions are met.
- · LTA is turned on.
- Vehicle speed is approximately 50

- km/h (32 mph) or more.\*1
- System recognizes white (yellow) lane lines or a course\*2. (When a white [yellow] line or course\*2 is recognized on only one side, the system will operate only for the recognized side.)
- Width of traffic lane is approximately 3 m (9.8 ft.) or more.
- Turn signal lever is not operated. (Vehicle with BSM: Except when another vehicle is in the lane on the side where the turn signal was oper
- Vehicle is not being driven around a sharp curve.
- No system malfunctions are detected. (→P.181)
- \*1: The function operates even if the vehicle speed is less than approximately 50 km/h (32 mph) when the lane centering function is operating.
- Boundary between asphalt and the ide of the road, such as grass, soil, or a curb
- Steering assist function

This function operates when all of the following conditions are met in addition to the operation conditions for the lane departure alert function.

- Setting for "Steering Assist" in the multi-information display is set to "ON". (→P.374)
- · Vehicle is not accelerated or decelerated by a fixed amount or more.
- Steering wheel is not operated with a steering force level suitable for changing lanes.
- ABS, VSC, TRC and PCS are not operating.
- · TRC or VSC is not turned off.
- Hands off steering wheel warning is not displayed.  $(\rightarrow P.180)$
- Vehicle sway warning function This function operates when all of the following conditions are met.
- Setting for "Sway Warning" in of



- the multi-information display is set to "ON".  $(\rightarrow P.374)$
- Vehicle speed is approximately 50 km/h (32 mph) or more.
- Width of traffic lane is approximately 3 m (9.8 ft.) or more.
- No system malfunctions are detected.
   (→P.181)
- Lane centering function

This function operates when all of the following conditions are met.

- · LTA is turned on.
- Setting for "Steering Assist" and "Lane Center" in of the multi-information display are set to "ON" (→P.374)
- This function recognizes white (yellow) lane lines or the position of a preceding vehicle (except when the preceding vehicle is small, such as a motorcycle).
- The dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range is operating in vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode.
- Width of traffic lane is approximately 3 to 4 m (10 to 13 ft.).
- Turn signal lever is not operated.
- Vehicle is not being driven around a sharp curve.
- No system malfunctions are detected.
   (→P.181)
- Vehicle does not accelerate or decelerate by a fixed amount or more.
- Steering wheel is not operated with a steering force level suitable for changing lanes.
- ABS, VSC, TRC and PCS are not operating.
- TRC or VSC is not turned off.
- Hands off steering wheel warning is not displayed. (→P.180)
- The vehicle is being driven in the center of a lane.
- Steering assist function is not operating.

#### ■ Temporary cancellation of functions

 When operation conditions are no longer met, a function may be temporarily canceled. However, when the operation conditions are met again,

- operation of the function is automatically restored. (→P.179)
- If the operation conditions (→P.179) are no longer met while the lane centering function is operating, the buzzer may sound to indicate that the function has been temporarily canceled.

### ■ Steering assist function/lane centering function

- Depending on the vehicle speed, lane departure situation, road conditions etc., the driver may not feel the tunction is operating or the function may not operate at all.
- The steering control of the function is overridden by the driver's steering wheel operation.
- Do not attempt to test the operation of the steering assist function.

#### Lane departure alert function

- The warning buzzer may be difficult to hear due to external noise, audio playback, etc.
- If the edge of the course\* is not clear or straight, the lane departure alert function may not operate.
- Vehicle with BSM: It may not be possible for the system to determine if there is a danger of a collision with a vehicle in an adjacent lane.
- Do not attempt to test the operation of the lane departure alert function.
- \*: Boundary between asphalt and the side of the road, such as grass, soil, or a curb

#### ■ Hands off steering wheel warning

In the following situations, a warning message urging the driver to hold the steering wheel and the symbol shown in the illustration are displayed on the multi-information display to warn the driver. The warning stops when the system determines that the driver holds the steering wheel. Always keep your hands on the steering wheel when using this system, regardless of warnings.



 When the system determines that the driver is driving without holding the steering wheel while the system is operating

If the driver continues to keep their hands off of the steering wheel, the buzzer sounds, the driver is warned and the function is temporarily canceled. This warning also operates in the same way when the driver continuously operates the steering wheel only a small amount.

 When the system determines that the vehicle may not turn and instead depart from its lane while driving around a curve

Depending on the vehicle condition and road conditions, the warning may not operate. Also, if the system determines that the vehicle is driving around a curve, warnings will occur earlier than during straight-lane driving.

 When the system determines that the driver is driving without holding the steering wheel while the steering wheel assist of the steering assist function is operating.

If the driver continues to keep their hands off of the steering wheel and the steering wheel assist is operating, the buzzer sounds and the driver is warned. Each time the buzzer sounds, the continuing time of the buzzer becomes longer.

#### ■ Vehicle sway warning function

When the system determines that the vehicle is swaying while the vehicle sway warning function is operating, a buzzer sounds and a warning message urging the driver to rest and the symbol shown in the illustration are simultane-

ously displayed on the multi-information display.



Depending on the vehicle and road conditions, the warning may not operate.

#### ■ Warning message

If the following warning message is displayed on the multi-information display and the LTA indicator illuminates in orange, follow the appropriate trouble-shooting procedure. Also, if a different warning message is displayed, follow the instructions displayed on the screen.

"LTA Malfunction Visit Your Dealer"

The system may not be operating properly. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

"LTA Unavailable"

The system is temporarily canceled due to a malfunction in a sensor other than the front camera. Turn the LTA system off, wait for a little while, and then turn the LTA system back on.

"LTA Unavailable at Current Speed"

The function cannot be used as the vehicle speed exceeds the LTA operation range. Drive slower.

#### Customization

Function settings can be changed. (Customizable features: →P.374)

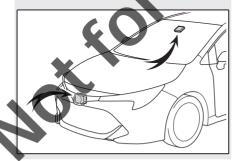
#### LDA (Lane Departure Alert with steering control)\*

#### \*: If equipped

When driving on highways and freeways with white (yellow) lane lines, this function alerts the driver when the vehicle might depart from its lane or course and provides assistance by operating the steering wheel to keep the vehicle in its lane or course.

The LDA system recognizes white (yellow) lane lines or a course\* using the front camera. Additionally, it detects preceding vehicles using the front camera and radar.

\*: Boundary between asphalt and the side of the road, such as grass, soil, or a curb



#### A

#### WARNING

#### ■ Before using LDA system

- Do not rely solely upon the LDA system. The LDA system does not automatically drive the vehicle or reduce the amount of attention that must be paid to the area in front of the vehicle. The driver must always assume full responsibility for driving safely by paying careful attention to the surrounding conditions and operating the steering wheel to correct the path of the vehicle. Also, the driver must take adequate breaks when fatigued, such as from driving for a long period of time.
- Failure to penorm appropriate driving operations and pay careful attention may lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.
- When not using the LDA system, use the LDA switch to turn the system off.

## Situations unsuitable for LDA system

In the following situations, use the LDA switch to turn the system off. Failure to do so may lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

- Vehicle is driven on a road surface which is slippery due to rainy weather, fallen snow, freezing, etc.
- Vehicle is driven on a snow-covered road.
- White (yellow) lines are difficult to see due to rain, snow, fog, dust, etc.
- A spare tire, tire chains, etc. are equipped.
- When the tires have been excessively worn, or when the tire inflation pressure is low.

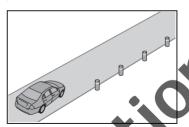
#### **WARNING**

- When tires of a size other than specified are installed.
- Vehicle is driven in traffic lanes. other than that highways and freeways.
- When your vehicle is towing a trailer or during emergency towing
- Preventing LDA system malfunctions and operations performed by mistake
- Do not modify the headlights or place stickers, etc. on the surface of the lights.
- Do not modify the suspension etc. If the suspension etc. needs to be replaced, contact your Toyota dealer
- Do not install or place anything on the hood or grille. Also, do not install a grille guard (bull bars, kangaroo bar, etc.).
- If your windshield needs repairs contact your Toyota dealer
- Conditions in which functions may not operate properly

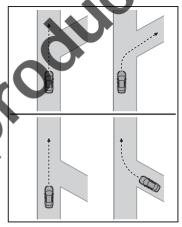
In the following situations, the functions may not operate properly and the vehicle may depart from its lane. Drive safely by always paying careful attention to your surroundings and operate the steering wheel to correct the path of the vehicle without relying solely on the functions.

Vehicle is being driven around a sharp curve.

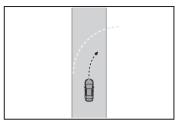
Objects or patterns that could be mistaken for white (vellow) lines are present on the side of the road (quardrails, reflective poles, etc.).



 Vehicle is driven where the road diverges, merges, etc.



Repair marks of asphalt, white (vellow) lines, etc. are present due to road repair.



There are shadows on the road that run parallel with, or cover, the white (yellow) lines.

#### A

#### WARNING

- The vehicle is driven in an area without white (yellow) lines, such as in front of a tollgate or checkpoint, or at an intersection, etc.
- The white (yellow) lines are cracked, "Raised pavement marker" or stones are present.
- The white (yellow) lines cannot be seen or are difficult to see due to sand, etc.
- The vehicle is driven on a road surface that is wet due to rain, puddles, etc.
- The traffic lines are yellow (which may be more difficult to recognize than lines that are white).
- The white (yellow) lines cross over a curb, etc.
- The vehicle is driven on a bright surface, such as concrete.
- If the edge of the road is not clear or straight.
- The vehicle is driven on a surface that is bright due to reflected light, etc.
- The vehicle is driven in an area where the brightness changes suddenly, such as at the entrances and exits of tunnels, etc.
- Light from the headlights of an opcoming vehicle, the sun, etc. enters the camera.
- The vehicle is driven on a slope.
- The vehicle is driven on a road which tilts left or right, or a winding road.
- The vehicle is driven on an unpaved or rough road.
- The traffic lane is excessively narrow or wide.

- The vehicle is extremely tilted due to carrying heavy luggage or having improper tire pressure.
- The distance to the preceding vehicle is extremely short.
- The vehicle is moving up and down a large amount due to road conditions during driving (poor roads or road seams).
- When driving in a tunnel or at night with the headlights off or when a headlight is dim due to its lens being dirty or it being misaligned.
- The vehicle is struck by a crosswind.
- The vehicle has just changed lanes or crossed an intersection.
- Tires which differ by structure, manufacturer, brand or tread pattern are used.
- Snow tires, etc. are equipped.

# Functions included in LDA system

#### ■ Lane departure alert function

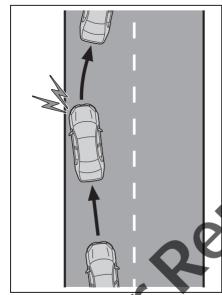
When the system determines that the vehicle might depart from its lane or course\*, a warning is displayed on the multi-information display, and either a warning buzzer will sound to alert the driver.

When the warning buzzer sounds, check the area around your vehicle and carefully operate the steering wheel to move the vehicle back to the center of the lane.

Vehicles with a BSM: When the system determines that the vehicle might depart from its lane and that the possi-

bility of a collision with an overtaking vehicle in the adjacent lane is high, the lane departure alert will operate even if the turn signals are operating.

\*: Boundary between asphalt and the side of the road, such as grass, soil, or a curb



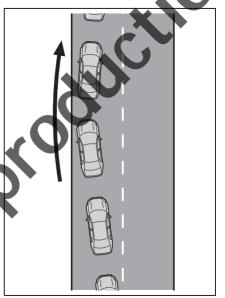
#### ■ Steering assist function

When the system determines that the vehicle might depart from its lane or course, the system provides assistance as necessary by operating the steering wheel in small amounts for a short period of time to keep the vehicle in its lane.

If the system detects that the steering wheel has not been operated for a fixed amount of time or the steering wheel is not being firmly gripped, a warning is displayed on the multi-information display and the function is temporarily canceled.

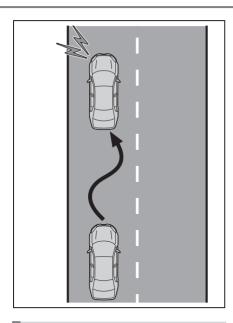
Vehicles with a BSM: When the system determines that the vehicle might depart from its lane and that the possibility of a collision with an overtaking vehicle in the adjacent lane is high, the steering assist function will operate even if the turn signals are operating.

\*: Boundary between asphalt and the side of the road, such as grass, soil, or a curb



#### ■ Vehicle sway warning function

When the vehicle is swaying within a lane, the warning buzzer will sound and a message will be displayed on the multi-information display to alert the driver.



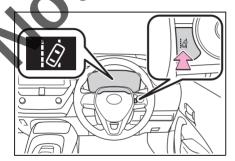
#### Turning LDA system on

Press the LDA switch to turn the LDA system on.

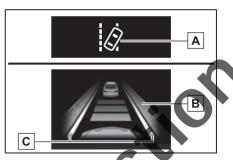
The LDA indicator illuminates and a message is displayed on the multi-information display.

Press the LDA switch again to turn the LDA system off.

When the LDA system is turned on or off, operation of the LDA system continues in the same condition the next time the engine is started.



#### Indications on multi-information display



#### A LDA indicator

The illumination condition of the indicator informs the driver of the system operation status.

Illuminated in white: LDA system is operating.

Illuminated in green: Steering wheel assistance of the steering assist function is operating.

Flashing in orange: Lane departure alert function is operating.

# **B** Operation display of steering wheel operation support

Displayed when the multi-information display is switched to the driving assist system information screen.

Indicates that steering wheel assistance of the steering assist function is operating.

**C** Lane departure alert function display

Displayed when the multi-information display is switched to the driving assist system information screen.

▶ Inside of displayed lines is white



Indicates that the system is recognizing white (yellow) lines or a course\*. When the vehicle departs from its lane, the white line displayed on the side the vehicle departs from flashes orange.

▶ Inside of displayed lines is black



Indicates that the system is not able to recognize white (yellow) lines or a course or is temporarily canceled.

Boundary between asphalt and the side of the road, such as grass, soil, or a curb

### Operation conditions of each function

Lane departure alert function
 This function operates when all of the following conditions are met.

- LDA is turned on.
- Vehicle speed is approximately 50 km/h (32 mph) or more.
- System recognizes white (yellow) lane lines or a course\*. (When a white [yellow] line or course\* is recognized on only one side, the system will operate only for the recognized side.)
- Width of traffic lane is approximately m (9.8 ft.) or more.
- Turn signal lever is not operated (Vehicle with BSM: Except when another vehicle is in the lane on the side where the turn signal was operated)
- Vehicle is not being driven around a sharp curve.
- No system malfunctions are detected. (→P.189)
- \*: Boundary between asphalt and the side of the road, such as grass, soil, or a curb
  - Steering assist function

This function operates when all of the following conditions are met in addition to the operation conditions for the lane departure alert function.

- Setting for "Steering Assist" in formation display is set to "ON". (→P.374)
- Vehicle is not accelerated or decelerated by a fixed amount or more.
- Steering wheel is not operated with a steering force level suitable for changing lanes.
- ABS, VSC, TRC and PCS are not operating.
- TRC or VSC is not turned off.
- Hands off steering wheel warning is not displayed. (→P.188)
- Vehicle sway warning function This function operates when all of the following conditions are met.
- Setting for "Sway Warning" in of the multi-information display is set to "ON". (→P.374)
- Vehicle speed is approximately 50 km/h (32 mph) or more.

- Width of traffic lane is approximately 3 m (9.8 ft.) or more.
- No system malfunctions are detected. (→P.189)

### ■ Temporary cancellation of functions

• When operation conditions are no longer met, a function may be temporarily canceled. However, when the operation conditions are met again, operation of the function is automatically restored. (→P.187)

#### ■ Steering assist function

- Depending on the vehicle speed, lane departure situation, road conditions, etc., the driver may not feel the function is operating or the function may not operate at all.
- The steering control of the function is overridden by the driver's steering wheel operation.
- Do not attempt to test the operation of the steering assist function.

#### ■ Lane departure alert function

- The warning buzzer may be difficult to hear due to external noise, audio play back, etc.
- If the edge of the course is not clear or straight, the lane departure alert function may not operate.
- Vehicle with BSM: It may not be possible for the system to determine if there is a danger of a collision with a vehicle in an adjacent lane.
- Do not attempt to test the operation of the lane departure alert function.

  Boundary between asphalt and the side of the road, such as grass, soil, or a curb

#### ■ Hands off steering wheel warning

In the following situations, a warning message urging the driver to hold the steering wheel and the symbol shown in the illustration are displayed on the multi-information display to warn the driver. The warning stops when the sys-

tem determines that the driver holds the steering wheel. Always keep your hands on the steering wheel when using this system, regardless of warnings.



 When the system determines that the driver is driving without holding the steering wheel while the system is operating

If the driver continues to keep their hands off of the steering wheel, the buzzer sounds, the driver is warned and the function is temporarily canceled. This warning also operates in the same way when the driver continuously operates the steering wheel only a small amount.

When the system determines that the vehicle may not turn and instead depart from its lane while driving around a curve

Depending on the vehicle and road conditions, the warning may not operate. Also, if the system determines that the vehicle is driving around a curve, warnings will occur earlier than during straight-line driving.

• When the system determines that the driver is driving without holding the steering wheel while the steering wheel assist of the steering assist function is operating.

If the driver continues to keep their hands off of the steering wheel and the steering wheel assist is operating, the buzzer sounds and the driver is warned. Each time the buzzer sounds, the continuing time of the buzzer becomes longer.

## ■ Vehicle sway warning function When the system determines that the

vehicle is swaving while the vehicle sway warning function is operating, a buzzer sounds and a warning message urging the driver to rest and the symbol. shown in the illustration are simultaneously displayed on the multi-information display.



Depending on the vehicle and road conditions, the warning may not operate.

#### ■ Warning message

If the following warning message is displayed on the multi-information display and the LDA indicator illuminates in orange, follow the appropriate troubleshooting procedure. Also, if a different warning message is displayed, follow the instructions displayed on the screen

"LDA Malfunction Visit Your Dealer"

The system may not be operating properly. Have the vehicle inspected by your Tovota dealer.

"LDA Unavailable"

The system is temporarily canceled due to a malfunction in a sensor other than the front camera. Turn the LDA system off, wait for a little while, and then turn the LDA system back on.

- "LDA Unavailable at Current Speed" The function cannot be used as the vehicle speed exceeds the LDA operation range. Drive slower.
- "LDA Unavailable Below Approx." 50km/h"

The LDA system cannot be used as the vehicle speed is less than approximately 50 km/h (32 mph). Drive the vehicle at approximately 50 km/h (32 mph) or more.

#### ■ Customization

Function settings can be changed. (Customizable features: →P.374)



# Dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range\*

#### \*: If equipped

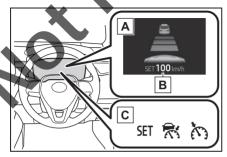
In vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode, the vehicle automatically accelerates, decelerates and stops to match the speed changes of the preceding vehicle even if the accelerator pedal is not depressed. In constant speed control mode, the vehicle runs at a fixed speed.

Use the dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range on freeways and highways.

- Vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode (→P.193)
- Constant speed control mode (→P.197)

#### System Components

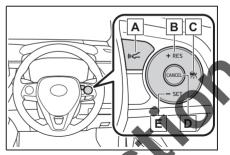
#### Meter display



- A Multi-information display
- B Set speed

#### C Indicators

#### Operation switches



- A Vehicle-to-vehicle distance switch
- B "+RES" switch
- C Cruise control main switch
- D Cancel switch
- E "-SET" switch

#### **WARNING**

- Before using dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range
- Driving safely is the sole responsibility of the driver. Do not rely solely on the system, and drive safely by always paying careful attention to your surroundings.
- The dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range provides driving assistance to reduce the driver's burden. However, there are limitations to the assistance provided

Read the following conditions carefully. Do not overly rely on this system and always drive carefully.

 When the sensor may not be correctly detecting the vehicle ahead: →P199

#### **WARNING**

- · Conditions under which the vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode may not function correctly: →P.200
- Set the speed appropriately depending on the speed limit, traffic flow, road conditions, weather conditions, etc. The driver is responsible for checking the set speed.
- Even when the system is functioning normally, the condition of the preceding vehicle as detected by the system may differ from the condition observed by the driver. Therefore, the driver must always remain alert, assess the danger of each situation and drive safely. Relving solely on this system or assuming the system ensures safety while driving can lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.
- Switch the dvnamic radar cruise control with full-speed range setting to off, using the cruise control main switch when not in use.
- Cautions regarding the driving assist systems

Observe the following precautions, as there are limitations to the assistance provided by the system. Failure to do so may cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

Assisting the driver to measure following distance

The dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range is only intended to help the driver in determining the following distance between the driver's own vehicle and a designated vehicle traveling ahead. It is not a mechanism that allows careless or inattentive driving, and it is not a system that can assist the driver in low-visibility condi-

It is still necessary for driver to pay close attention to the vehicle's surroundings.

 Assisting the driver to judge proper following distance

The dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range determines whether the following distance between the driver's own vehicle and a designated vehicle traveling ahead is within a set range. It is not capable of making any other type of judgement. Therefore, it is absolutely necessary for the driver to remain vigilant and to determine whether or not there is a possibility of danger in any given situation.

Assisting the driver to operate the vehicle

The dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range does not include functions which will prevent or avoid collisions with vehicles ahead of your vehicle. Therefore, if there is ever any possibility of danger, the driver must take immediate and direct control of the vehicle and act appropriately in order to ensure the safety of all involved.

#### A

#### WARNING

 Situations unsuitable for dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range

Do not use dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range in any of the following situations.

Doing so may result in inappropriate speed control and could cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

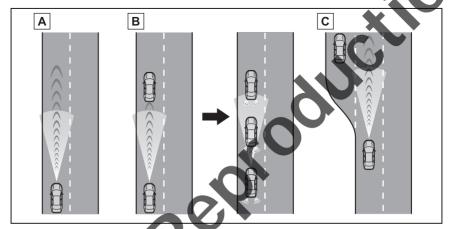
- Roads where there are pedestrians, cyclists, etc.
- In heavy traffic
- On roads with sharp bends
- On winding roads
- On slippery roads, such as those covered with rain, ice or snow
- On steep downhills, or where there are sudden changes between sharp up and down gradients
   Vehicle speed may exceed the set speed when driving down a steep hill.
- At entrances to freeways and highways
- When weather conditions are bad enough that they may prevent the sensors from detecting correctly (fog, snow, sandstorm, heavy rain, etc.)
- When there is rain, snow, etc. on the front surface of the radar or front camera
- In traffic conditions that require frequent repeated acceleration and
- When your vehicle is towing a trailer or during emergency towing
- When an approach warning buzzer is heard often



#### Driving in vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode

This mode employs a radar to detect the presence of vehicles up to approximately 100 m (328 ft.) ahead, determines the current vehicle-to-vehicle following distance, and operates to maintain a suitable following distance from the vehicle ahead. The desired vehicle-to-vehicle distance can also be set by operating the vehicle-to-vehicle distance switch.

When driving on downhill slopes, the vehicle-to-vehicle distance may become shorter.



A Example of constant speed cruising When there are no vehicles ahead

The vehicle travels at the speed set by the driver.

B Example of deceleration cruising and follow-up cruising
When a preceding vehicle driving slower than the set speed appears

When a vehicle is detected running ahead of you, the system automatically decelerates your vehicle. When a greater reduction in vehicle speed is necessary, the system applies the brakes (the stop lights will come on at this time). The system will respond to changes in the speed of the vehicle ahead in order to maintain the vehicle to-vehicle distance set by the driver. Approach warning warns you when the system cannot decelerate sufficiently to prevent your vehicle from closing in on the vehicle ahead

When the vehicle ahead of you stops, your vehicle will also stop (vehicle is stopped by system control). After the vehicle ahead starts off, pressing the "+RES" switch or depressing the accelerator pedal (start-off operation) will resume follow-up cruising. If the start-off operation is not performed, system control continues to keep your vehicle stopped.

When the turn signal lever is operated and your vehicle moves to a right lane while

driving at 80 km/h (50 mph) or more, the vehicle will quickly accelerate to help to overtake a passing vehicle.

© Example of acceleration

When there are no longer any preceding vehicles driving slower than the set speed

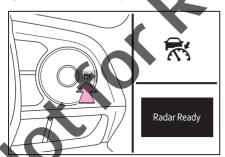
The system accelerates until the set speed is reached. The system then returns to constant speed cruising.

# Setting the vehicle speed (vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode)

 Press the cruise control main switch to activate the cruise control

Dynamic radar cruise control indicator will come on and a message will be displayed on the multi-information display. Press the switch again to deactivate the cruise control.

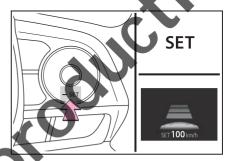
If the cruise control main switch is pressed and held for 1.5 seconds or more, the system turns on in constant speed control mode. (→P.197)



Accelerate or decelerate, with accelerator pedal operation, to the desired vehicle speed (at or above approximately 30 km/h [20 mph]) and press the "-SET" switch to set the speed.

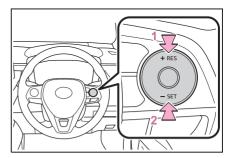
Cruise control "SET" indicator will come on.

The vehicle speed at the momen the switch is released becomes the set speed.



#### Adjusting the set speed

To change the set speed, press the "+RES" or "-SET" switch until the desired set speed is displayed.



- 1 Increases the speed (Except when the vehicle has been stopped by system control in vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode)
- 2 Decreases the speed

Fine adjustment: Press the switch.

Large adjustment: Press and hold the switch to change the speed, and release when the desired speed is reached

In the vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode, the set speed will be increased or decreased as follows:

Fine adjustment: By 1 km/h (0.6 mph)<sup>\*1</sup> or 1 mph (1.6 km/h)<sup>\*2</sup> each time the switch is pressed

Large adjustment: Increases or decreases in 5 km/h (3.1 mph)<sup>\*1</sup> or 5 mph (8 km/h)<sup>\*2</sup> increments for as long as the switch is held

In the constant speed control mode (→P.197), the set speed will be increased or decreased as follows:

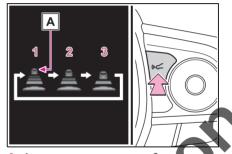
Fine adjustment: By 1 km/h (0.6 mph)<sup>\*1</sup> or 1 mph (1.6 km/h)<sup>\*2</sup> each time the switch is pressed

Large adjustment: The speed will continue to change while the switch is held.

- \*1: When the set speed is shown in "km/h"
- \*2: When the set speed is shown in "MPH"

Changing the vehicle-to-vehicle distance (vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode)

Pressing the switch changes the vehicle-to-vehicle distance as follows:



- 1 Long
- 2 Medium
- 3 Short

The vehicle-to-vehicle distance is set automatically to long mode when the engine switch is turned to ON.

If a vehicle is running ahead of you, the preceding vehicle mark A will also be displayed.

# Vehicle-to-vehicle distance settings (vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode)

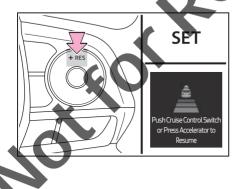
Select a distance from the table below. Note that the distances shown correspond to a vehicle speed of 80 km/h (50 mph). Vehicle-to-vehicle distance increases/decreases in accordance with vehicle speed. When the vehicle is stopped by system control, the vehicle stops at a certain vehicle-to-vehicle distance depending on the situation.

Distance options	Vehicle-to-vehicle dis- tance
Long	Approximately 50 m (160 ft.)
Medium	Approximately 40 m (130 ft.)
Short	Approximately 30 m (100 ft.)

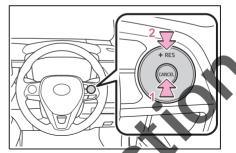
Resuming follow-up cruising when the vehicle has been stopped by system control (vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode)

After the vehicle ahead of you starts off, press the "+RES" switch.

Your vehicle will also resume follow-up cruising if the accelerator pedal is depressed after the vehicle ahead of you starts off.



# Canceling and resuming the speed control



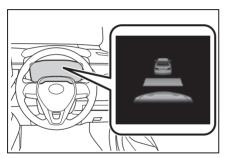
 Pressing the cancel switch cancels the speed control.

The speed control is also canceled when the brake pedal is depressed. (When the vehicle has been stopped by system control, depressing the brake pedal does not cancel the setting.)

Pressing the "+RES" switch resumes the cruise control and returns vehicle speed to the set speed.

#### Approach warning (vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode)

When your vehicle is too close to a vehicle ahead, and sufficient automatic deceleration via the cruise control is not possible, the display will flash and the buzzer will sound to alert the driver. An example of this would be if another driver cuts in front of you while you are following a vehicle. Depress the brake pedal to ensure an appropriate vehicle-to-vehicle distance.



#### ■ Warnings may not occur when

In the following instances, warnings may not occur even when the vehicle-to-vehicle distance is small.

- When the speed of the preceding vehicle matches or exceeds your vehicle speed
- When the preceding vehicle is traveling at an extremely slow speed
- Immediately after the cruise control speed was set
- When depressing the accelerator pedal

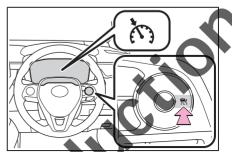
# Selecting constant speed control mode

When constant speed control mode is selected, your vehicle will maintain a set speed without controlling the vehicle-to-vehicle distance.

Select this mode only when vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode does not function correctly due to a dirty radar, etc.

With the cruise control off, press and hold the cruise control main switch for 1.5 seconds or more. Immediately after the switch is pressed, the dynamic radar cruise control indicator will come on. Afterwards, it switches to the cruise control indicator.

Switching to constant speed control mode is only possible when operating the switch with the cruise control off.

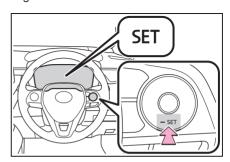


Accelerate or decelerate, with accelerator pedal operation, to the desired vehicle speed (at or above approximately 30 km/h [20 mph]) and press the "-SET" switch to set the speed.

Cruise control "SET" indicator will come on.

The vehicle speed at the moment the switch is released becomes the set speed.

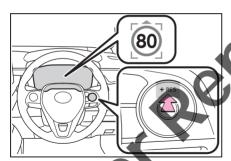
Adjusting the speed setting: →P.194 Canceling and resuming the speed setting: →P.196



# Dynamic Radar Cruise Control with Road Sign Assist

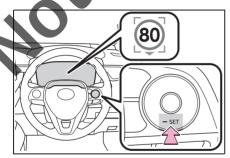
When this function is enabled and the system is operating in vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode (→P.193), when a speed limit sign is detected, the recognized speed limit will be displayed with an up/down arrow. The set speed can be increased/reduced to the recognized speed limit by pressing and holding the "+RES"/"-SET" switch.

 When the current set speed is lower than the recognized speed limit



Press and hold the "+RES" switch.

 When the current set speed is higher than the recognized speed limit



Press and hold the "-SET" switch.

#### Enabling/Disabling the Dynamic Radar Cruise Control with Road Sign Assist

Dynamic Radar Cruise Control with Road Sign Assist can be enabled/disabled in on the multi-information display. (→P.70)

- Dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range can be set when
- The shift lever is in D.
- The desired set speed can be set when the vehicle speed is approximately 30 km/h (20 mph) or more. (However, when the vehicle speed is set while driving at below approximately 30 km/h [20 mph], the set speed will be set to approximately 30 km/h [20 mph].)

#### Accelerating after setting the vehicle speed

The vehicle can accelerate by operating the accelerator pedal. After accelerating, the set speed resumes. However, during vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode, the vehicle speed may decrease below the set speed in order to maintain the distance to the preceding vehicle.

## ■ When the vehicle stops while follow-up cruising

- Pressing the "+RES" switch while the vehicle ahead stops will resume follow-up cruising if the vehicle ahead starts off within approximately 3 seconds after the switch is pressed.
- If the vehicle ahead starts off within 3 seconds after your vehicle stops, follow-up cruising will be resumed.
- Automatic cancelation of vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode

Vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode is automatically canceled in the follow-

ing situations.

- VSC is activated
- TRC is activated for a period of time.
- When the VSC or TRC system is turned off.
- The sensor cannot detect correctly because it is covered in some way.
- Pre-collision braking is activated.
- The parking brake is operated.
- The vehicle is stopped by system control on a steep incline.
- The following are detected when the vehicle has been stopped by system control:
- The driver is not wearing a seat belt.
- The driver's door is opened.
- The vehicle has been stopped for about 3 minutes

If vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode is automatically canceled for any reasons other than the above, there may be a malfunction in the system.

Contact your Toyota dealer.

### Automatic cancelation of constant speed control mode

Constant speed control mode is automatically canceled in the following situations:

- Actual vehicle speed is more than approximately 16 km/h (10 mph) below the set vehicle speed.
- Actual vehicle speed falls below approximately 30 km/h (20 mph).
- VSC is activated.
- TRC is activated for a period of time.
- When the VSC or TRC system is turned off.
- Pre-collision braking is activated.

If constant speed control mode is automatically canceled for any reasons other than the above, there may be a malfunction in the system. Contact your Toyota dealer.

# ■ The Dynamic Radar Cruise Control with Road Sign Assist may not operate properly when

As the Dynamic Radar Cruise Control with Road Sign Assist may not operate properly in conditions in which RSA may not operate or detect correctly ( $\rightarrow$ P.212), when using this function, make sure to check the speed limit sign displayed.

In the following situations, the set speed may not be changed to the ecognized speed limit by pressing and holding the "+RES"/"-SET" switch.

- If speed limit information is not available
- When the recognized speed limit is the same as the set speed
- When the recognized speed limit is outside of the speed range that the dynamic radar cruise control system can operate

#### Brake operation

A prake operation sound may be heard and the brake pedal response may change, but these are not malfunctions.

#### Warning messages and buzzers for dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range

Warning messages and buzzers are used to indicate a system malfunction or to inform the driver of the need for caution while driving. If a warning message is shown on the multi-information display, read the message and follow the instructions. ( $\rightarrow$ P.160, 333)

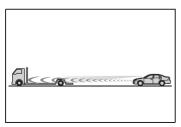
### ■ When the sensor may not be correctly detecting the vehicle ahead

In the case of the following and depending on the conditions, operate the brake pedal when deceleration of the system is insufficient or operate the accelerator pedal when acceleration is required.

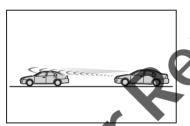
As the sensor may not be able to correctly detect these types of vehicles, the approach warning (→P.196) may not be activated.

Vehicles that cut in suddenly

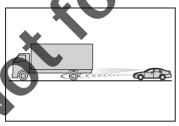
- Vehicles traveling at low speeds
- Vehicles that are not moving in the same lane
- Vehicles with small rear ends (trailers with no load on board, etc.)



- Motorcycles traveling in the same lane
- When water or snow thrown up by the surrounding vehicles hinders the detecting of the sensor
- When your vehicle is pointing upwards (caused by a heavy load in the luggage compartment, etc.)



 Preceding vehicle has an extremely high ground clearance



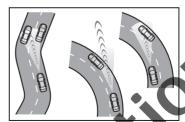
Conditions under which the vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode may not function correctly

In the case of the following conditions, operate the brake pedal (or accelerator pedal, depending on the situation) as necessary.

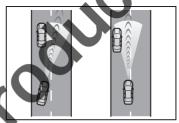
As the sensor may not be able to cor-

rectly detect vehicles ahead, the system may not operate properly.

When the road curves or when the lanes are parrow



When steering wheel operation or your position in the lane is unstable



- When the vehicle ahead of you decelerates suddenly
- When driving on a road surrounded by a structure, such as in a tunnel or on a bridge
- While the vehicle speed is decreasing to the set speed after the vehicle accelerates by depressing the accelerator pedal

## Dynamic radar cruise control\*

#### \*: If equipped

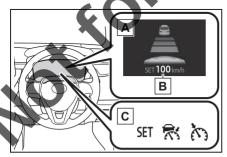
In vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode, the vehicle automatically accelerates and decelerates to match the speed changes of the preceding vehicle even if the accelerator pedal is not depressed. In constant speed control mode, the vehicle runs at a fixed speed.

Use the dynamic radar cruise control on freeways and highways.

- Vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode (→P.203)
- Constant speed control mode (→P.207)

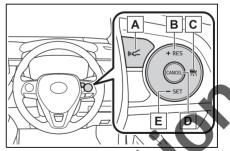
#### System Components

■ Meter display



- A Multi-information display
- **B** Set speed
- **C** Indicators

#### ■ Operation switches



- A Vehicle-to-vehicle distance switch
- B "+RES" switch
- C Cruise control main switch
- D Cancel switch
- E "-SET" switch

#### **WARNING**

- Before using dynamic radar cruise control
- Driving safely is the sole responsibility of the driver. Do not rely solely on the system, and drive safely by always paying careful attention to your surroundings.
- The dynamic radar cruise control provides driving assistance to reduce the driver's burden. However, there are limitations to the assistance provided. Read the following conditions carefully. Do not overly rely on this system and always drive carefully.
- When the sensor may not be correctly detecting the vehicle ahead:
   →P.209
- Conditions under which the vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode may not function correctly: →P.210

#### **WARNING**

- Set the speed appropriately depending on the speed limit, traffic flow, road conditions, weather conditions, etc. The driver is responsible for checking the set speed.
- Even when the system is functioning normally, the condition of the preceding vehicle as detected by the system may differ from the condition observed by the driver. Therefore, the driver must always remain alert, assess the danger of each situation and drive safely. Relving solely on this system or assuming the system ensures safety while driving can lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.
- Switch the dynamic radar cruise control setting to off, using the cruise control main switch when not in use
- Cautions regarding the driving assist systems

Observe the following precautions. there are limitations to the assistance provided by the system. Failure to do so may cause an accident resulting in death or serious iniurv.

Assisting the driver to measure following distance

The dynamic radar cruise control is only intended to help the driver in determining the following distance between the driver's own vehicle and a designated vehicle traveling ahead. It is not a mechanism that allows careless or inattentive driving, and it is not a system that can assist the driver in low-visibility conditions. It is still necessary for driver to pay close attention to the vehicle's surroundings.

Assisting the driver to judge proper following distance

The dynamic radar cruise control determines whether the following distance between the driver's own vehicle and a designated vehicle traveling ahead is within a set range. It is not capable of making any other type of judgement. Therefore, it is absolutely necessary for the driver to remain vid ilant and to determine whether or not there is a possibility of danger in any given situation

Assisting the driver to operate the vehicle

The dynamic radar cruise control does not include functions which will prevent or avoid collisions with vehicles ahead of your vehicle. Therefore, if there is ever any possibility of danger, the driver must take immediate and direct control of the vehicle and act appropriately in order to ensure the safety of all involved.

#### Situations unsuitable for dynamic radar cruise control

Do not use dynamic radar cruise control in any of the following situations. Doing so may result in inappropriate speed control and could cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

- Roads where there are pedestrians, cvclists, etc.
- In heavy traffic
- On roads with sharp bends
- On winding roads
- On slipperv roads, such as those covered with rain, ice or snow
- On steep downhills, or where there are sudden changes between sharp up and down gradients Vehicle speed may exceed the set speed when driving down a steep hill.



#### **WARNING**

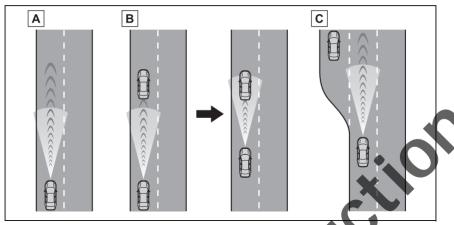
- At entrances to freeways and highwavs
- When weather conditions are had. enough that they may prevent the sensors from detecting correctly (fog, snow, sandstorm, heavy rain, etc.)
- When there is rain, snow, etc. on the front surface of the radar or front camera
- In traffic conditions that require frequent repeated acceleration and deceleration
- When your vehicle is towing a trailer or during emergency towing
- When an approach warning buzzer is heard often



#### Driving in vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode

This mode employs a radar to detect the presence of vehicles up to approximately 100 m (328 ft.) ahead, determines the current vehicle-to-vehicle following distance, and operates to maintain a suitable following distance from the vehicle ahead. The desired vehicle-to-vehicle distance can also be set by operating the vehicle-to-vehicle distance switch.

When driving on downhill slopes, the vehicle-to-vehicle distance may become shorter.



A Example of constant speed cruising
When there are no vehicles ahead
The vehicle travels at the speed set by the driver.

B Example of deceleration cruising and follow-up cruising
When a preceding vehicle driving slower than the set speed appears

When a vehicle is detected running ahead of you, the system automatically decelerates your vehicle. When a greater reduction in vehicle speed is necessary, the system applies the brakes (the stop lights will come on at this time). The system will respond to changes in the speed of the vehicle ahead in order to maintain the vehicle-to-vehicle distance set by the driver. Approach warning warns you when the system cannot decelerate sufficiently to prevent your vehicle from closing in on the vehicle ahead.

When the turn signal lever is operated and your vehicle moves to a right lane while driving at 80 km/h (50 mph) or more, the vehicle will quickly accelerate to help to overtake a passing vehicle.

C Example of acceleration

When there are no longer any preceding vehicles driving slower than the set speed

The system accelerates until the set speed is reached. The system then returns to constant speed cruising.

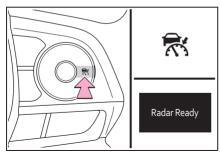
# Setting the vehicle speed (vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode)

 Press the cruise control main switch to activate the cruise control.

Dynamic radar cruise control indicator will come on and a message will be displayed on the multi-information display. Press the switch again to deactivate the cruise control.

If the cruise control main switch is

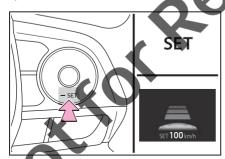
pressed and held for 1.5 seconds or more, the system turns on in constant speed control mode. (→P.207)



Accelerate or decelerate, with accelerator pedal operation, to the desired vehicle speed (at or above approximately 30 km/h [20 mph]) and press the "-SET" switch to set the speed.

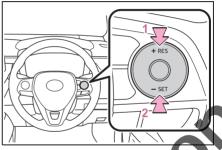
Cruise control "SET" indicator will come on.

The vehicle speed at the moment the switch is released becomes the set speed.



#### Adjusting the set speed

To change the set speed, press the "+RES" or "-SET" switch until the desired set speed is displayed.



- 1 Increases the speed
- 2 Decreases the speed

Fine adjustment: Press the switch.

Large adjustment: Press and hold the switch to change the speed, and release when the desired speed is reached.

In the vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode, the set speed will be increased or decreased as follows:

Fine adjustment: By 1 km/h (0.6 mph)<sup>\*1</sup> or 1 mph (1.6 km/h)<sup>\*2</sup> each time the switch is pressed

Large adjustment: Increases or decreases in 5 km/h (3.1 mph)<sup>\*1</sup> or 5 mph (8 km/h)<sup>\*2</sup> increments for as long as the switch is held

In the constant speed control mode (→P.207), the set speed will be increased or decreased as follows:

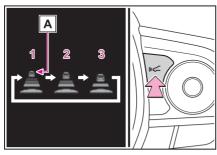
Fine adjustment: By 1 km/h (0.6 mph)<sup>\*1</sup> or 1 mph (1.6 km/h)<sup>\*2</sup> each time the switch is pressed

Large adjustment: The speed will continue to change while the switch is held.

- \*1: When the set speed is shown in "km/h"
- \*2: When the set speed is shown in "MPH"

#### Changing the vehicle-to-vehicle distance (vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode)

Pressing the switch changes the vehicle-to-vehicle distance as follows:



- 1 Long
- 2 Medium
- 3 Short

The vehicle-to-vehicle distance is set automatically to long mode when the engine switch is turned to ON.

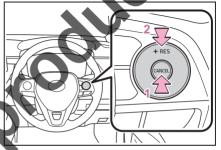
If a vehicle is running ahead of you, the preceding vehicle mark A will also be displayed.

# Vehicle-to-vehicle distance settings (vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode)

Select a distance from the table below. Note that the distances shown correspond to a vehicle speed of 80 km/h (50 mph). Vehicle-to-vehicle distance increases/decreases in accordance with vehicle speed.

Distance options	Vehicle-to-vehicle dis- tance
Long	Approximately 50 m (160 ft.)
Medium	Approximately 40 m (130 ft.)
Short	Approximately 30 m (100 ft.)

# Canceling and resuming the speed control



Pressing the cancel switch cancels the speed control.

The speed control is also canceled when the brake pedal is depressed.

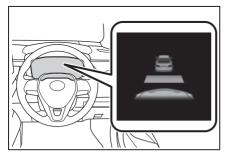
2 Pressing the "+RES" switch resumes the cruise control and returns vehicle speed to the set speed.

However, cruise control does not resume when the vehicle speed is approximately 25 km/h (16 mph) or less.

#### Approach warning (vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode)

When your vehicle is too close to a vehicle ahead, and sufficient auto-

matic deceleration via the cruise control is not possible, the display will flash and the buzzer will sound to alert the driver. An example of this would be if another driver cuts in front of you while you are following a vehicle. Depress the brake pedal to ensure an appropriate vehicle-to-vehicle distance



#### ■ Warnings may not occur when

In the following instances, warnings may not occur even when the venicle-to-vehicle distance is small.

- When the speed of the preceding vehicle matches or exceeds your vehicle speed
- When the preceding vehicle is traveling at an extremely slow speed
- Immediately after the cruise control speed was set
- When depressing the accelerator pedal

# Selecting constant speed control mode

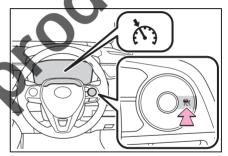
When constant speed control mode is selected, your vehicle will main-

tain a set speed without controlling the vehicle-to-vehicle distance. Select this mode only when vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode does not function correctly due to a dirty radar, etc.

1 With the cruise control off, press and hold the cruise control main switch for 1.5 seconds or more

Immediately after the switch is pressed, the dynamic radar cruise control indicator will come on. Afterwards, it switches to the cruise control indicator.

Switching to constant speed control mode is only possible when operating the switch with the cruise control off.



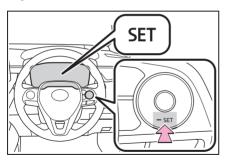
Accelerate or decelerate, with accelerator pedal operation, to the desired vehicle speed (at or above approximately 30 km/h [20 mph]) and press the "-SET" switch to set the speed.

Cruise control "SET" indicator will come on.

The vehicle speed at the moment the switch is released becomes the set speed.

Adjusting the speed setting: →P.205 Canceling and resuming the speed set-

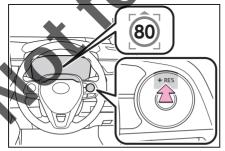
ting:  $\rightarrow$ P.206



# Dynamic Radar Cruise Control with Road Sign Assist

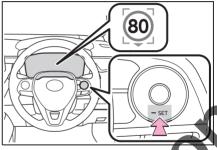
When this function is enabled and the system is operating in vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode (→P.203), when a speed limit sign is detected, the recognized speed limit will be displayed with an up/down arrow. The set speed can be increased/reduced to the recognized speed limit by pressing and holding the "+RES"/"-SET" switch.

 When the current set speed is lower than the recognized speed limit



Press and hold the "+RES" switch.

 When the current set speed is higher than the recognized speed limit



Press and hold the "-SET" switch.

#### Enabling/Disabling the Dynamic Radar Cruise Control with Road Sign Assist

Dynamic Radar Cruise Control with Road Sign Assist can be ena-

bled/disabled in on the multi-information display. (→P.70)

### Dynamic radar cruise control can be set when

- The shift lever is in range 2nd or higher.
- Depending on the control mode, this item can be set at the following speeds.
- Vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode: Approximately 30 km/h (20 mph) or more
- Constant speed control mode: Approximately 30 km/h (20 mph) or more

#### Accelerating after setting the vehicle speed

The vehicle can accelerate by operating the accelerator pedal. After accelerating, the set speed resumes. However, during vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode, the vehicle speed may decrease below the set speed in order to maintain the distance to the preceding vehicle.

#### ■ Shift position selection

Select a shift position according to the vehicle speed. If the engine speed is too high or too low, control may be automatically canceled.

#### Automatic cancelation of vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode

Vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode is automatically canceled in the following situations.

- Actual vehicle speed falls below approximately 25 km/h (16 mph).
- VSC is activated.
- TRC is activated for a period of time.
- When the VSC or TRC system is turned off.
- The sensor cannot detect correctly because it is covered in some way.
- Pre-collision braking is activated.
- When the shift lever is in N or the clutch pedal is depressed for a certain amount of time or more.

If vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode is automatically canceled for any reasons other than the above, there may be a malfunction in the system. Contact your Toyota dealer.

## Automatic cancelation of constant speed control mode

Constant speed control mode is automatically canceled in the following situations:

- Actual vehicle speed is more than approximately 16 km/h (10 mph) below the set vehicle speed.
- Actual vehicle speed falls below approximately 30 km/h (20 mph).
- VSC is activated.
- TRC is activated for a period of time.
- When the VSC or TRC system is turned off.
- Pre-collision braking is activated.
- When the shift lever is in N or the clutch pedal is depressed for a certain

amount of time or more.

If constant speed control mode is automatically canceled for any reasons other than the above, there may be a malfunction in the system. Contact your Toyota dealer

# ■ The Dynamic Radar Cruise Control with Road Sign Assist may not operate properly when

As the Dynamic Radar Cruise Control with Road Sign Assist may not operate properly in conditions in which RSA may not operate or detect correctly (→P.212), when using this function, make sure to check the speed limit sign displayed.

In the following situations, the set speed may not be changed to the recognized speed limit by pressing and holding the "+RES"/"-SET" switch.

- If speed limit information is not available
- When the recognized speed limit is the same as the set speed
  - When the recognized speed limit is outside of the speed range that the dynamic radar cruise control system can operate

#### ■ Brake operation

A brake operation sound may be heard and the brake pedal response may change, but these are not malfunctions.

### ■ Warning messages and buzzers for dynamic radar cruise control

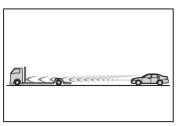
Warning messages and buzzers are used to indicate a system malfunction or to inform the driver of the need for caution while driving. If a warning message is shown on the multi-information display, read the message and follow the instructions. ( $\rightarrow$ P.160, 333)

### ■ When the sensor may not be correctly detecting the vehicle ahead

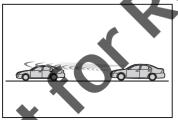
In the case of the following and depending on the conditions, operate the brake pedal when deceleration of the system is insufficient or operate the accelerator pedal when acceleration is required.

As the sensor may not be able to correctly detect these types of vehicles, the approach warning ( $\rightarrow$ P.206) may not be activated.

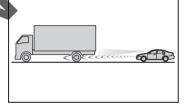
- Vehicles that cut in suddenly
- Vehicles traveling at low speeds
- Vehicles that are not moving in the same lane
- Vehicles with small rear ends (trailers with no load on board, etc.)



- Motorcycles traveling in the same lane
- When water or snow thrown up by the surrounding vehicles hinders the detecting of the sensor
- When your vehicle is pointing upwards (caused by a heavy load in the luggage compartment, etc.)



 Preceding vehicle has an extremely high ground clearance

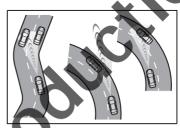


■ Conditions under which the vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode may not function correctly

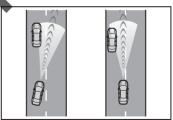
In the case of the following conditions, operate the brake pedal (or accelerator pedal, depending on the situation) as necessary.

As the sensor may not be able to correctly detect vehicles ahead, the system ay not operate properly.

When the road curves or when the lanes are narrow



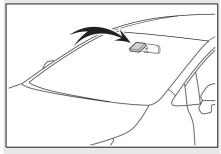
When steering wheel operation or your position in the lane is unstable



- When the vehicle ahead of you decelerates suddenly
- When driving on a road surrounded by a structure, such as in a tunnel or on a bridge
- While the vehicle speed is decreasing to the set speed after the vehicle accelerates by depressing the accelerator pedal

#### **RSA (Road Sign Assist)**

The RSA system recognizes specific road signs using the front camera and/or navigation system (when speed limit information is available) to provide information to the driver via the display.



If the system judges that the vehicle is being driven over the speed limit in relation to the recognized road signs, it notifies the driver using a notification display and notification buzzer.

#### $\Lambda$

#### WARNING

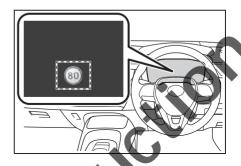
#### ■ Before using the RSA

Do not rely solely upon the RSA system. RSA is a system which supports the driver by providing information, but it is not a replacement for a driver's own vision and awareness. Drive safely by always paying careful attention to the traffic rules.

#### Indication on the multi-information display

When the front camera recognizes

a sign and/or information of a sign is available from the navigation system, the sign will be displayed on the multi-information display.



# Supported types of road signs

The following types of road signs, including electronic signs and blinking signs, are recognized.

A non-official or a recently introduced traffic sign may not be recognized.



Speed limit

#### **Notification function**

In the following situations, the RSA system will notify the driver.

 When the vehicle speed exceeds the speed notification threshold of the speed limit sign displayed, the sign display will be emphasized and a buzzer will sound.

Depending on the situation, a notification function may not operate properly.

#### ■ Setting procedure

- 1 Press **〈** or **〉** of the meter control switches and select

### ■ Automatic turn-off of RSA sign display

In the following situations, a displayed speed limit sign will stop being displayed automatically:

- A new sign is not recognized for a certain distance.
- The road changes due to a left or right turn, etc.

## ■ Conditions in which the function may not operate or detect correctly

In the following situations, RSA does not operate normally and may not recognize signs, display the incorrect sign, etc. However, this does not indicate a malfunction.

- The front camera is misaligned due to a strong impact being applied to the sensor, etc.
- Dirt, snow, stickers, etc. are on the windshield near the front camera.
- In inclement weather such as heavy rain, fog, snow or sand storms
- Light from an oncoming vehicle, the sun, etc. enters the front camera.
- The sign is dirty, faded, tilted or bent.
  The contrast of electronic sign is low.
- All or part of the sign is hidden by the leaves of a tree, a pole, etc.
- The sign is only visible to the front camera for a short amount of time.
- The driving scene (turning, lane change, etc.) is judged incorrectly.
- Even if it is a sign not appropriate for the currently traveled lane, such a sign exists directly after a freeway

- branches, or in an adjacent lane just before merging.
- Stickers are attached to the rear of the preceding vehicle.
- A sign resembling a system compatible sign is recognized.
- Side road speed signs may be detected and displayed (if positioned in sight of the front camera) while the vehicle is traveling on the main road.
- Roundabout exit road speed signs may be detected and displayed (if positioned in sight of the front camera) while traveling on a roundabout.
- The front of the vehicle is raised or lowered due to the carried load.
- The surrounding brightness is not sufficient or changes suddenly.
- When a sign intended for trucks, etc. is recognized.
- The speed information displayed on the meter and that displayed on the navigation system may be different due to the navigation system using map data.

#### Speed limit sign display

If the engine switch was last turned off while a speed limit sign was displayed on the multi-information display, the same sign displays again when the engine switch is turned to ON.

### ■If "RSA Malfunction Visit Your Dealer" is shown

The system may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

#### Customization

Some functions can be customized. (Customizable features:→P.374)

# BSM (Blind Spot Monitor)\*

#### \*: If equipped

The Blind Spot Monitor is a system that uses rear side radar sensors installed on the inner side of the rear bumper on the left and right side to assist the driver in confirming safety when changing lanes.

#### A

#### WARNING

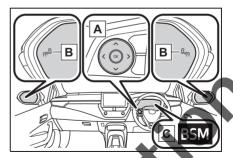
#### Cautions regarding the use of the system

The driver is solely responsible for safe driving. Always drive safely, taking care to observe your surroundings.

The Blind Spot Monitor is a supplementary function which alerts the driver that a vehicle is in a blind spot of the outside rear view mirrors or is approaching rapidly from behind into a blind spot. Do not overly rely on the Blind Spot Monitor. As the function cannot judge if it is safe to change lanes, over reliance could lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

As the system may not function correctly under certain conditions, the driver's own visual confirmation of safety is necessary.

#### System components



- A Meter control switches
- Turning the Blind Spot Monitor on/off.
- B Outside rear view mirror indicators

When a vehicle is detected in a blind spot of the outside rear view mirrors or approaching rapidly from behind into a blind spot, the outside rear view mirror indicator on the detected side will illuminate. If the turn signal lever is operated toward the detected side, the outside rear view mirror indicator flashes.

**c** BSM indicator

Illuminates when the Blind Spot Monitor is enabled

### Outside rear view mirror indicator visibility

In strong sunlight, the outside rear view mirror indicator may be difficult to see.

#### ■ When "Blind Spot Monitor Unavailable" is shown on the multi-information display

Ice, snow, mud, etc., may be attached to the rear bumper around the sensors. (→P.214) The system should return to normal operation after removing the ice, snow, mud, etc. from the rear bumper. Additionally, the sensors may not operate normally when driving in extremely hot or cold environments.

■ When "Blind Spot Monitor Malfunction Visit Your Dealer" is shown on the multi-information display

There may be a sensor malfunction of misaligned. Have the vehicle inspected

■ Certification



#### A

#### WARNING

Handling the rear side radar sensor

Blind Spot Monitor sensors are installed behind the left and right sides of the rear bumper respectively. Observe the following to ensure the Blind Spot Monitor can operate corectly.

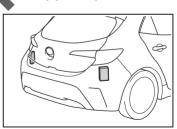
by your Toyota dealer.

#### ■ Customization

Some functions can be customized.  $(\rightarrow P.374)$ 

 Keep the sensors and the surrounding areas on the rear bumper clean at all times.

If a sensor or its surrounding area on the rear bumper is dirty or cavered with snow, the Blind Spot Monitor may not operate and a warning message (→P.213) will be displayed. In this situation, clear off the dirt or snow and drive the vehicle with the operation conditions of the BSM function (→P.217) satisfied for approximately 10 minutes. If the warning message does not disappear, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.



 Do not attach accessories, stickers (including transparent stickers), aluminum tape, etc. to a sensor or its surrounding area on the rear bumper.

#### **WARNING**

- Do not subject a sensor or its surrounding area on the rear bumper to a strong impact.
  - If a sensor is moved even slightly off position, the system may malfunction and vehicles may not be detected correctly.
  - In the following situations, have vour vehicle inspected by your Tovota dealer.
- · A sensor or its surrounding area is subject to a strong impact.
- If the surrounding area of a sensor is scratched or dented, or part of them has become disconnected
- Do not disassemble the sensor
- Do not modify the sensor or surrounding area on the rear bumper.

- If a sensor or the rear humber needs to be removed/installed or replaced, contact your Toyota dealer
- Do not paint the rear bumper any color other than an official Toyota color

#### Turning the Blind Spot Monitor on/off

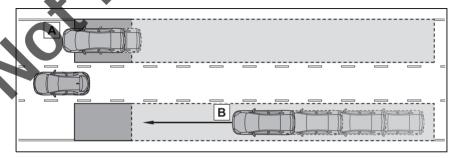
Use the meter control switches to turn on/off the function.

- Press \ or
- Press. to select and then press OK.

### **Blind Spot Monitor operation**

#### ■ Vehicles that can be detected by the Blind Spot Monitor

The Blind Spot Monitoruses rear side radar sensors to detect the following vehicles traveling in adjacent lanes and advises the driver of the presence of such vehicles via the indicators on the outside rear view mirrors.

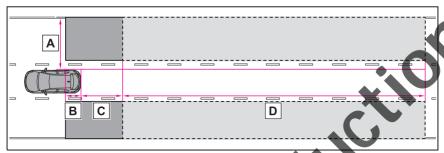


A Vehicles that are traveling in areas that are not visible using the outside rear view mirrors (the blind spots)

B Vehicles that are approaching rapidly from behind in areas that are not visible using the outside rear view mirrors (the blind spots)

#### ■ The Blind Spot Monitor detection areas

The areas that vehicles can be detected in are outlined below.



The range of each detection area is:

- Approximately 0.5 m (1.6 ft.) to 3.5 m (11.5 ft.) from either side of the vehicle\*1
- B Approximately 1 m (3.3 ft.) forward of the rear bumper
- C Approximately 3 m (9.8 ft.) from the rear bumper
- D Approximately 3 m (9.8 ft.) to 60 m (197 ft.) from the rear bumper 2
- 1: The area between the side of the vehicle and 0.5 m (1.6 ft.) from the side of the vehicle cannot be detected.
- \*2: The greater the difference in speed between your vehicle and the detected vehicle is, the farther away the vehicle will be detected, causing the outside rear view mirror indicator to illuminate or flash.

## ■ The Blind Spot Monitor is operational when

The Blind Spot Monitor is operational when all of the following conditions are met:

- The Blind Spot Monitor is on.
- The shift lever is in a position other than R.
- The vehicle speed is greater than approximately 16 km/h (10 mph).
- The Blind Spot Monitor will detect a vehicle when

The Blind Spot Monitor will detect a vehicle present in the detection area in

the following situations:

- A vehicle in an adjacent lane overtakes your vehicle.
- You overtake a vehicle in adjacent lane slowly.
- Another vehicle enters the detection area when it changes lanes.
- Conditions under which the Blind Spot Monitor will not detect a vehicle

The Blind Spot Monitor is not designed to detect the following types of vehicles and/or objects:

 Small motorcycles, bicycles, pedestrians, etc.\*

- Vehicles traveling in the opposite direction
- Guardrails, walls, signs, parked vehicles and similar stationary objects\*
- Following vehicles that are in the same lane\*
- Vehicles traveling 2 lanes away from your vehicle\*
- Vehicles which are being overtaken rapidly by your vehicle\*
- \*: Depending on the conditions, detection of a vehicle and/or object may
- Conditions under which the Blind Spot Monitor may not function correctly
- The Blind Spot Monitor may not detect vehicles correctly in the following situations:
- When the sensor is misaligned due to a strong impact to the sensor or its surrounding area
- When mud, snow, ice, a sticker, etc. is covering the sensor or surrounding area on the rear bumper
- When driving on a road surface that is wet with standing water during bad weather, such as heavy rain, snow, or for
- When multiple varieties are approaching with only a small gap between each vehicle
- When the distance between your vehicle and a following vehicle is short
- When there is a significant difference in speed between your vehicle and the vehicle that enters the detection area
- When the difference in speed between your vehicle and another vehicle is changing
- When a vehicle enters a detection area traveling at about the same speed as your vehicle
- As your vehicle starts from a stop, a vehicle remains in the detection area
- When driving up and down consecutive steep inclines, such as hills, dips

- in the road, etc.
- When driving on roads with sharp bends, consecutive curves, or uneven surfaces
- When vehicle lanes are wide, or when driving on the edge of a lane, and the vehicle in an adjacent lane is far away from your vehicle
- When an accessory (such as a bicycle carrier) is installed to the rear of the vehicle
- When there is a significant difference in height between your vehicle and the vehicle that enters the detection area
- Immediately after the Blind Spot Monitor is turned on
- Instances of the Blind Spot Monitor unnecessarily detecting a vehicle and/or object may increase in the following situations:
- When the sensor is misaligned due to a strong impact to the sensor or its surrounding area
- When the distance between your vehicle and a guardrail, wall, etc. that enters the detection area is short. When driving up and down consecutive steep inclines, such as hills, dips in the road, etc.
- When vehicle lanes are narrow, or when driving on the edge of a lane, and a vehicle traveling in a lane other than the adjacent lanes enters the detection area
- When driving on roads with sharp bends, consecutive curves, or uneven surfaces
- When the tires are slipping or spinning
- When the distance between your vehicle and a following vehicle is short
- When an accessory (such as a bicycle carrier) is installed to the rear of the vehicle

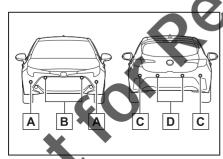
## Toyota parking assist-sensor\*

#### \*: If equipped

The distance from your vehicle to objects, such as a wall, when parallel parking or maneuvering into a garage is measured by the sensors and communicated via the multi-information display, head-up display (if equipped), audio system display (if equipped) and a buzzer. Always check the surrounding area when using this system.

#### System components

#### ■ Types of sensors



- A Front corner sensors
- B Front center sensors
- C Rear corner sensors
- D Rear center sensors

#### Display

When the sensors detect an object, such as a wall, a graphic is shown on the multi-information display,

head-up display (if equipped) and audio system display (if equipped) depending on the position and distance to the object.

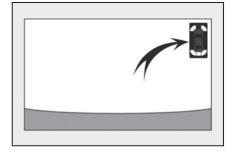
 Multi-information display and head-up display



- A Front corner sensor detection
- B Front center sensor detection
- Rear corner sensor detection
- Rear center sensor detection
- Audio system display

A graphic is shown when the Toyota parking assist monitor is displayed.

A simplified image is displayed on the audio system display when an object is detected.



## Turning Toyota parking assist-sensor on/off

Use the meter control switches to

enable/disable the Toyota parking assist-sensor. (→P.70)

- 1 Press  $\langle$  or  $\rangle$  to select .
- 2 Press ∧ or ∨ to select 
  and then press OK.

When the Toyota parking assist-sensor function is disabled, the Toyota parking assist-sensor OFF indicator (→P.58) illuminates.

To re-enable the system when it was disabled, select on the multi-information display, select and then on. If disabled using this method, the system will not be re-enabled by turning the engine switch off and then to ON

### **WARNING**

## When using the Toyota parking assist-sensor

Observe the following precautions. Failing to do so may result in the vehicle being unable to be driven safely and possibly cause an accident.

- Do not use the sensor at speeds in excess of 10 km/h (6 mph).
- The sensors' detection areas and reaction times are limited. When moving forward or reversing, check the areas surrounding the vehicle especially the sides of the vehicle for safety, and drive slowly, using the brake to control the vehicle's speed.
- Do not install accessories within the sensors' detection areas.

- The area directly under the bumpers is not detected.
   Thin posts or objects lower than the sensor may not be detected when approached, even if they have been detected before
- When to disable the function

In the following situations, disable the function as it may operate even though there is no possibility of a collision.

- The vehicle is equipped with a fender pole, wireless antenna or fog lights.
- The front or rear bumper or a sensor receives a strong impact.
- A non-genuine Toyota suspension (lowered suspension, etc.) is installed.
- Towing eyelets are installed.
- A backlit licence plate is installed.
- When using Toyota parking assist-sensor

In the following situations, the system may not function correctly due to a sensor malfunction, etc. Have the vehicle checked by your Toyota dealer.

- The Toyota parking assist-sensor operation display flashes or shows continuously, and a beep sounds when no objects are detected.
- If the area around a sensor collides with something, or is subjected to strong impact.
- If the bumper or grille collides with something.
- If the display flashes or is displayed continuously and a buzzer does not sound, except when the mute function has been turned on.



#### WARNING

- If a display error occurs, first check the sensor.
  - If the error occurs even when there is no ice, snow or mud on the sensor, it is likely that the sensor is malfunctioning.
- Notes when washing the vehicle

Do not apply intensive bursts of water or steam to the sensor area.

Doing so may result in the sensor malfunctioning.

- When using a high pressure washer to wash the vehicle, do not spray the sensors directly, as doing so may cause a sensor to malfunction
- When using steam to clean the vehicle, do not direct steam too close to the sensors as doing so may cause a sensor to malfunction.
- The system can be operated when
- The engine switch is in ON.
- Toyota parking assist-sensor function is on.
- The vehicle speed is less than about 10 km/h (6 mph).
- A shift lever other than P is selected.
- If "Parking Assist Unavailable Please Clean Parking Assist Sensor" is displayed on the multi-information display

A sensor may be covered with ice, snow, dirt, etc. Remove the ice, snow, dirt, etc., from the sensor to return the system to normal.

Also due to ice forming on a sensor at low temperatures, a warning message may be displayed or the sensor may not be able to detect an object. Once the ice melts, the system will return to normal.

- If "Parking Assist Unavailable" is displayed on the multi-information display
- Water may be continuously flowing

- over the sensor surface, such as in a heavy rain. When the system determines that it is normal, the system will return to normal.
- Initialization may not have been performed after a battery terminal was disconnected and reconnected. Initialize the system. (→P.220) If this message continues to be displayed even after initialization, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

#### If a battery terminal has been disconnected and reconnected

The system needs to be initialized. To initialize the system, drive the vehicle straight ahead for 5 seconds or more at a speed of approximately 35 km/h (22 mph) or more.

#### ■ Sensor detection information

The following situations may occur during use.

- The sensors may be able to only detect objects near the front and rear bumpers.
- Depending on the shape of the object and other factors, the detection distance may shorten, or detection may be impossible.
- If an object is extremely close to a sensor, it may not be detected.
- There will be a short delay between object detection and display. Even at low speeds, there is a possibility that the object will come within the sensor's detection areas before the display is shown and the warning beep sounds.
- It might be difficult to hear the buzzer due to the volume of the audio system or air flow noise of the air conditioning system.
- It may be difficult to hear the buzzer if buzzers for other systems are sounding.
- Conditions under which the function may not function correctly

Certain vehicle conditions and the sur-

rounding environment may affect the ability of a sensor to correctly detect objects. Particular instances where this may occur are listed below.

- There is dirt, snow or ice on a sensor. (Cleaning the sensors will resolve this problem.)
- A sensor is frozen. (Thawing the area will resolve this problem.) In especially cold weather, if a sensor is frozen the sensor display may be displayed abnormally, or objects, such as a wall, may not be detected.
- A sensor is covered in any way.
- When a sensor or the area around a sensor is extremely hot or cold.
- On an extremely bumpy road, on an incline, on gravel, or on grass.
- The vicinity of the vehicle is noisy due to vehicle horns, motorcycle engines, air brakes of large vehicles, or other loud noises producing ultrasonic waves.
- There is another vehicle equipped with parking assist sensors in the vicinity.
- A sensor is coated with a sheet of spray or heavy rain.
- If a sensor is hit by a large amount of water, such as when driving on a flooded road.
- If the vehicle is significantly tilted.
- The vehicle is approaching a tall or curved curb.
- If objects draw too close to the sensor.

## Objects which may not be properly detected

The shape of the object may prevent the sensor from detecting it. Pay particular attention to the following objects:

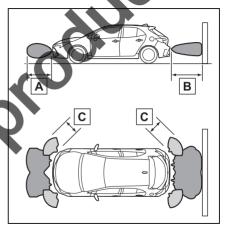
Wires, fences, ropes, etc.

- Cotton, snow and other materials that absorb sound waves
- Sharply-angled objects
- Low objects
- Tall objects with upper sections projecting outwards in the direction of your vehicle

People may not be detected if they are wearing certain types of clothing.

# Sensor detection display, object distance

■ Detection range of the sensors



- Approximately 100 cm (3.3 ft.)
- **B** Approximately 150 cm (4.9 ft.)
- C Approximately 60 cm (2.0 ft.)

The diagram shows the detection range of the sensors. Note that the sensors cannot detect objects that are extremely close to the vehicle.

The range of the sensors may change depending on the shape of the object, etc.

## ■ Multi-information display, head-up display (if equipped) and audio system display (if equipped)

When an object is detected by a sensor, the approximate distance to the

object will be displayed on the multi-information display, audio system display (if equipped), and head-up display (if equipped). (As the distance to the object becomes short, the distance segments may blink.)

Approximate distance to object: 150 cm (4.9 ft.) to 60 cm (2.0 ft.)\* (Rear center sensor)

Multi-information display	Audio system display	Head-up display
		8.0

<sup>\*:</sup> Automatic buzzer mute function is enabled. (→P.223)

Approximate distance to object: 100 cm (3.3 ft.) to 60 cm (2.0 ft.)\* (Front center sensor)

Multi-information display	Audio system display	Head-up display

<sup>\*:</sup> Automatic buzzer mute function is enabled. (→P.223)

Approximate distance to object: 60 cm (2.0 ft.) to 45 cm (1.5 ft.)

Multi-information display	Audio system display	Head-up display

<sup>\*:</sup> Automatic buzzer mute function is enabled. ( $\rightarrow$ P.223)

Approximate distance to object: 45 cm (1.5 ft.) to 30 cm (1.0 ft.)\*

Multi-information display	Audio system display	Head-up display

 $<sup>^*</sup>$ : Automatic buzzer mute function is enabled. ( $\rightarrow$ P.223)

• Approximate distance to object: 30 cm (1.0 ft.) to 15 cm (0.5 ft.)\*1

Multi-information display*2	Audio system display	Head-up display

<sup>\*1:</sup> Automatic buzzer mute function is disabled. (→P.223)

• Approximate distance to object: Less than 15 cm (0.5 ft.)\*

Multi-information display*2	Audio system display	Head-up display
		8

<sup>\*1:</sup> Automatic buzzer mute function is disabled. (→P.223)

## Buzzer operation and distance to an object

A buzzer sounds when the sensors are operating.

- The buzzer beeps faster as the vehicle approaches an object.
   When the vehicle comes within approximately 30 cm (1.0 ft.) of the object, the buzzer sounds continuously.
  - When 2 or more objects are detected simultaneously, the buzzer sounds for the nearest object. If one or more objects come within approximately 30 cm (1.0 ft.) of the vehicle, the buzzer will repeat a long tone, followed by fast beeps.
- Automatic buzzer mute function:
  After a buzzer begins sounding, if the distance between the vehicle and the detected object does not become shorter, the buzzer will be muted automatically. (However, if the distance between the vehicle and object is 30 cm (1.0 ft.) or less, this function will not operate.)

#### ■ Adjusting the buzzer volume

The buzzer volume can be adjusted on the multi-information display. The volume of buzzers for the Toyota parking assist-sensor and RCTA function (if equipped) will be adjusted simultaneously.

Use the meter control switches to

<sup>\*2:</sup> The distance segments will blink slowly.

<sup>\*2:</sup> The distance segments will blink rapidly.

change settings. (→P.70)

- 1 Press  $\langle$  or  $\rangle$  to select ...
- 2 Press ∧ or ∨ to select and then press and hold OK .
- 3 Select the volume and then press OK .

Each time the switch is pressed, the volume level will change between 1, 2, and 3.

#### ■ Muting a buzzer

A mute button will be displayed on the multi-information display when an object is detected. To mute the

buzzer, press OK.

The buzzers for the Toyota parking assist-sensor and RCTA function (if equipped) will be muted simultaneously.

Mute will be canceled automatically in the following situations:

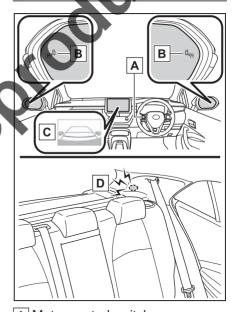
- When the shift lever is changed.
- When the vehicle speed exceeds a certain speed.
- When the operating function is temporarily canceled.
- When the operating function is disabled manually.
- when the engine switch is turned off.

## RCTA (Rear Cross Traffic Alert) function\*

\*: If equipped

The RCTA function uses the BSM rear side radar sensors installed behind the rear bumper. This function is intended to assist the driver in checking areas that are not easily visible when backing up.

#### System components



Meter control switches

Turning the RCTA function on/off. When the RCTA function is disabled, the RCTA OFF indicator illuminates.

B Outside rear view mirror indicators

When a vehicle approaching from the right or left at the rear of the vehicle is

detected, both outside rear view mirror indicators will flash

## C Audio system display (if equipped)

If a vehicle approaching from the right or left at the rear of the vehicle is detected, the RCTA icon (→P.224) for the detected side will be displayed on the audio system display. This illustration shows an example of a vehicle approaching from both sides of the vehicle

#### **D** RCTA buzzer

If a vehicle approaching from the right or left at the rear of the vehicle is detected, a buzzer will sound. The buzzer also sounds for approximately 1 second immediately after the RCTA function is turned on.

## Turning the RCTA function

Use the meter control switches to enable/disable the RCTA function.  $(\rightarrow P.70)$ 

- 1 Press or to select

"RCTA" and then press OK.

When the RCTA function is disabled, the RCTA OFF indicator (→P.58) illuminates. (Each time the engine switch is turned off then changed to ON, the RCTA function will be enabled automatically.)



#### WARNING

### ■ Cautions regarding the use of the function

The driver is solely responsible for safe driving. Always drive safely, taking care to observe your surroundings.

The RCTA function is only a supplementary function which alerts the driver that a vehicle is approaching from the right or left at the rear of the vehicle. As the RCTA function may not function correctly under certain conditions, the driver's own visual confirmation of safety is necessary. Over reliance on this function may lead to an accident resulting death or serious injury.

## Outside rear view mirror indicator

In strong sunlight, the outside rear view mirror indicator may be difficult to see.

#### Hearing the RCTA buzzer

- The RCTA buzzer may be difficult to hear over loud noises, such as if the audio system volume is high.
- ■When "RCTA Unavailable" is shown on the multi-information display

Water, snow, mud, etc., may be attached to the rear bumper around the sensors. (→P.213) Removing the water, snow, mud, etc., from the attached to the rear bumper around the sensors to normal.

Additionally, the function may not function normally when used in extremely hot or cold environments.

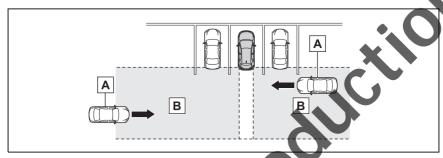
■ Rear side radar sensors

→P.213

#### **RCTA** function

#### ■ Operation of the RCTA function

The RCTA function uses rear side radar sensors to detect vehicles approaching from the right or left at the rear of the vehicle and alerts the driver of the presence of such vehicles by flashing the outside rear view mirror indicators and sounding a buzzer.



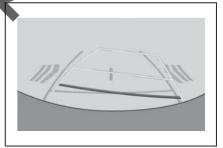
- A Approaching vehicles
- B Detection areas of approaching vehicles

#### ■ RCTA icon display

When a vehicle approaching from the right or left at the rear of the vehicle is detected, the following will be displayed on the audio system display (if equipped).

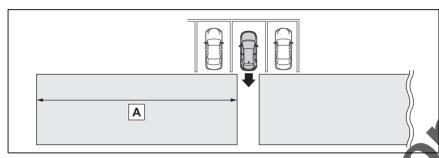
 Toyota parking assist monitor (if equipped): Vehicles are approaching from both sides of

#### the vehicle



#### ■ RCTA function detection areas

The areas that vehicles can be detected in are outlined below.



The buzzer can alert the driver of faster vehicles approaching from farther away.

#### Example:

Approaching vehi- cle speed	A Approximate alert distance
28 km/h (18 mph) (fast)	20 m (65 ft.)
8 km/h (5 mph) (slow)	5.5 m (18 ft.)

## The RCTA function is operationa when

The RCTA function operates when all of the following conditions are met:

- The engine switch is in ON.
- The RCTA function is on.
- The shift lever is in R.
- The vehicle speed is less than approximately 8 km/h (5 mph).
- The approaching vehicle speed is between approximately 8 km/h (5 mph) and 28 km/h (18 mph).

#### Adjusting the buzzer volume

The buzzer volume can be adjusted on the multi-information display. The volume of buzzers for the Toyota parking assist-sensor and RCTA function will be adjusted simultaneously.

Use the meter control switches to change settings.  $(\rightarrow P.70)$ 

- 1 Press  $\langle$  or  $\rangle$  to select
- 2 Press or to select "RCTA" and then press and hold OK.
- 3 Select the volume and then press OK .

Each time the switch is pressed, the volume level will enange between 1, 2 and 3.

#### Muting a buzzer

A mute button will be displayed on the multi-information display when an object is detected. To mute the buzzer, press

ŎΚ

The buzzers for the Toyota parking assist-sensor and RCTA function will be muted simultaneously.

Mute will be canceled automatically in the following situations:

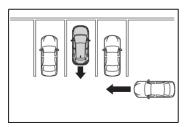
- When the shift lever is changed.
- When the vehicle speed exceeds a certain speed.
- When the operating function is temporarily canceled.
- When the operating function is disabled manually.
- When the engine switch is turned off.
- Conditions under which the RCTA function will not detect a vehicle

The RCTA function is not designed to detect the following types of vehicles and/or objects:

Vehicles approaching from directly

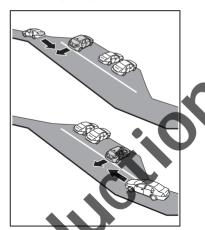
behind

- Vehicles backing up in a parking space next to your vehicle
- Vehicles that the sensors cannot detect due to obstructions

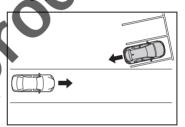


- Guardrails, walls, signs, parked vehicles and similar stationary objects
- Small motorcycles, bicycles, pedestrians, etc.\*
- Vehicles moving away from your vehicle
- Vehicles approaching from the parking spaces next to your vehicle\*
- \*: Depending on the conditions, detection of a vehicle and/or object ma
- Conditions under which the RCTA function may not function correctly
- The RCTA function may not detect vehicles correctly in the following situations:
- When a sensor is misaligned due to a strong impact to the sensor or its surrounding area
- When mud, snow, ice, a sticker, etc. is covering a sensor or its surrounding area on the rear bumper
  - When driving on a road surface that is wet with standing water during bad weather, such as heavy rain, snow, or
- When multiple vehicles are approaching with only a small gap between each vehicle
- If a vehicle is approaching the rear of your vehicle rapidly
- When a towing eyelet is installed to the rear of the vehicle.

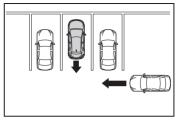
 When backing up on a slope with a sharp change in grade



When backing out of a shallow angle parking spot

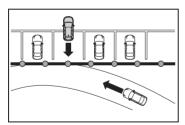


- Immediately after the RCTA function is turned on
- Immediately after the engine is started with the RCTA function on
- When the sensors cannot detect a vehicle due to obstructions



- Instances of the RCTA function unnecessarily detecting a vehicle and/or object may increase in the following situations:
- When a vehicle passes by the side of your vehicle

 When the parking space faces a street and vehicles are being driven on the street



- When the distance between your vehicle and metal objects, such as a guardrail, wall, sign, or parked vehicle, which may reflect electrical waves toward the rear of the vehicle, is short
- When a towing eyelet is installed to the rear of the vehicle.

## PKSB (Parking Support Brake)\*

#### \*: If equipped

The Parking Support Brake system consists of the following functions that operate when driving at a low speed of backing up, such as when parking. When the system determines that a collision with a detected object is high, a warning operates to urge the driver to take evasive action. If the system determines that the possibility of a collision with a detected object is extremely high, the brakes are automatically applied to help avoid the collision or help reduce the impact of the collision.

## PKSB (Parking Support Brake) system

■ Parking Support Brake function (static objects) (if equipped)

Ultrasonic sensors are used to detect static objects, such as a wall, in the detection area when driving at a low speed or backing up.  $(\rightarrow P.235)$ 

 Parking Support Brake function (rear-crossing vehicles) (if equipped)

Rear radar sensors are used to detect approaching vehicles in the

detection area behind the vehicle when backing up.  $(\rightarrow P.241)$ 

#### WARNING

#### Limitations of the Parking Support Brake system

Do not overly rely on the system, as doing so may lead to an accident.

- The driver is solely responsible for safe driving. Always drive carefully. taking care to observe your surroundings. The Parking Support Brake system is designed to provide support to lessen the severity of collisions. However, it may not operate in some situations.
- The Parking Support Brake system. is not designed to stop the vehicle completely. Additionally, even if the system has stopped the vehicle, it is necessary to depress the brake pedal immediately as brake control will be canceled after approximately 2 seconds.



#### NOTICE

If "Parking Support Brake Unavailable" is displayed on the multi-information display and the PKSB OFF indicator is flashing

If this message is displayed immediately after the engine switch is changed to ON, operate the vehicle carefully, paying attention to your surroundings. It may be necessary to drive the vehicle for a certain amount of time before the system returns to normal. (If the system does not return to normal after driving for a while, clean the sensors and their surrounding area on the bumpers.)

#### **Enabling/Disabling the Park**ing Support Brake

The Parking Support Brake can be

enabled/disabled on the multi-information display. All of the Parking Support Brake functions (static objects and rear-crossing vehicles) are enabled/disabled simultaneouslv.

The Parking Support Brake can be enabled/disabled on the multi-information display.

Use the meter control switches enable/disable the parking support brake.  $(\rightarrow P.70)$ 

Press

to select



2 Press

to select



and then press OK.

When the Parking Support Brake is disabled, the PKSB OFF indicator ( $\rightarrow$ P.58) illuminates.

To re-enable the system when it was disabled, select on the multi-infor-

mation display, select and then On. If disabled using this method, the system will not be re-enabled by turning the engine switch off and then to ON.

### Displays and buzzers for engine output restriction control and brake control

If the engine output restriction control or brake control operates, a buzzer will sound and a message will be displayed on the audio system display (if equipped) and multi-information display, to alert the driver. On vehicles with a head-up display, the head-up display will display the same message as the multi-information display.

Depending on the situation, engine out-

put restriction control will operate to either limit acceleration or restrict output as much as possible.

 Engine output restriction control is operating (acceleration restriction)

Acceleration greater than a certain amount is restricted by the system.

Audio system display: No warning displayed

Multi-information display: "Object Detected Ahead Speed Reduced"

PKSB OFF indicator: Not illuminated

Buzzer: Does not sound

 Engine output restriction control is operating (output restricted as much as possible)

The system has determined that stronger-than-normal brake operation is necessary.

Audio system display: "BRAKE!"

Multi-information display: "Brake

PKSB OFF indicator: Not illuminated

Buzzer: Short beep

Brake control is operating

The system determined that emergency braking is necessary.

Audio system display: "BRAKE!"

Multi-information display: "Brake!"

PKSB OFF indicator: Not illuminated

Buzzer: Short beep

Vehicle stopped by system operation

The vehicle has been stopped by brake control operation.

Audio system display: "Press Brake Pedal"

Multi-information display: "Switch to Brake" (If the accelerator pedal is not depressed, "Press Brake Pedal" will be displayed.)

PKSB OFF indicator: Illuminated

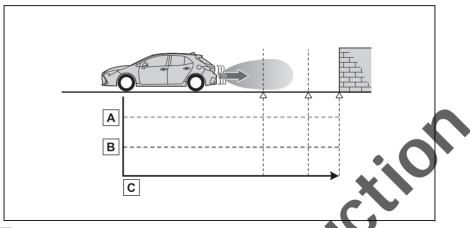
Buzzer: Short beep

#### System overview

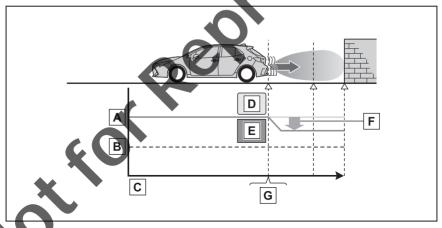
If the Parking Support Brake determines that a collision with a detected object or pedestrian is possible, the engine output will be restricted to restrain any increase in the vehicle speed. (Engine output restriction control: See figure 2.)

Additionally, if the accelerator pedal continues to be depressed, the brakes will be applied automatically to reduce the vehicle speed. (Brake control: See figure 3.)

Figure 1: When the PKSB (Parking Support Brake) is disabled

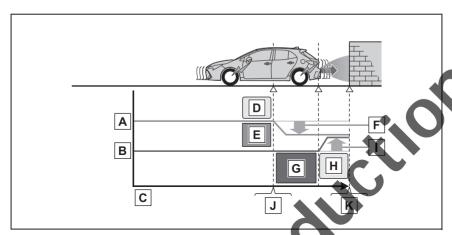


- A Engine output
- **B** Braking force
- **C** Time
- Figure 2: When engine output restriction control operates



- A Engine output
- **B** Braking force
- **c** Time
- **D** Engine output restriction control begins operating
- **E** System determines that possibility of collision with detected object is high
- F Engine output reduced

- **G** Example: Multi-information display: "Brake!"
- Figure 3: When brake control operates



- A Engine output
- **B** Braking force
- **C** Time
- D Engine output restriction control begins operating
- E System determines that possibility of collision with detected object is high
- F Engine output reduced
- G System determines that possibility of collision with detected object is extremely high
- H Brake control begins operating
- I Brake control strength increased
- J Example: Multi-information display: "Brake!"
- K Example: Multi-information display: "Switch to Brake"

## If the Parking Support Brake has operated

If the vehicle is stopped due to operation of the Parking Support Brake, the Parking Support Brake will be disabled and the PKSB OFF indicator will illuminate. If the Parking Support Brake operates unnecessarily, brake control can be

canceled by depressing the brake pedal or waiting for approximately 2 seconds for it to automatically be canceled. Then, the vehicle can be operated by depressing the accelerator pedal.

### ■ Re-enabling the Parking Support Brake

To re-enable the Parking Support Brake when it is disabled due to operation of

the Parking Support Brake, either enable the system again (→P.230), or turn the engine switch off and then back to ON. Additionally, if the object becomes no longer in the traveling direction of the vehicle or if the traveling direction of the vehicle changes (such as changing from moving forward to backing up, or from backing up to moving forward), the system will be re-enabled automatically.

- ■If "Parking Support Brake Unavailable" is displayed on the multi-information display and the PKSB OFF indicator is flashing
- If this message is displayed, a sensor on the front or rear bumper may be dirty. Clean the sensors and their surrounding area on the bumpers.
- Initialization may not have been performed after a battery terminal was disconnected and reconnected. Initialize the system. (→P.234) If this message continues to be displayed even after initialization, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.
- If "Parking Support Brake Unavailable" and "Parking Assist Unavailable Clean Parking Assist Sensor" are displayed on the multi-information display and the PKSB OFF indicator is flashing
- A sensor may be covered with ice, snow, dirt, etc. Remove the ice, snow, dirt, etc., from the sensor to return the system to normal. If this message continues to be displayed even after cleaning the sensor, or is displayed even though the sensor is clean, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.
- A sensor may be frozen. Once the ice melts, the system will return to normal.
- Water may be continuously flowing over the sensor surface, such as in a heavy rain. When the system determines that it is normal, the system will return to normal.

#### ■ If a battery terminal has been disconnected and reconnected

The system needs to be initialized. To initialize the system, drive the vehicle straight ahead for 5 seconds or more at a speed of approximately 35 km/h (22 mph) or more.

#### Parking Support Brake function (static objects)

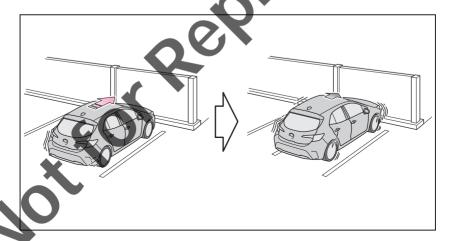
#### \*: If equipped

If the sensors detect a static object, such as a wall, in the travelling direction of the vehicle and the system determines that a collision may occur due to the vehicle suddenly moving forward due to an accidental accelerator pedal operation, the vehicle moving the unintended direction due to the wrong shift lever being selected, or while parking or traveling at low speeds, the system will operate to lessen the impact with the detected static object and reduce the resulting damage.

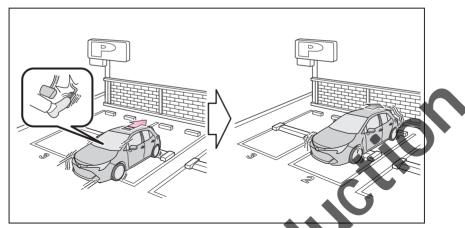
#### **Examples of function operation**

This function will operate in situations such as the following if an object is detected in the traveling direction of the vehicle.

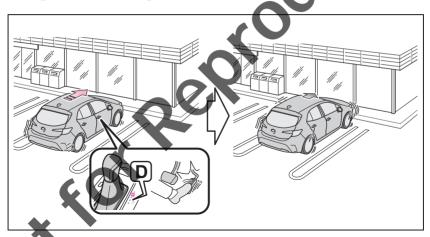
■ When traveling at a low speed and the brake pedal is not depressed, or is depressed late



■ When the accelerator pedal is depressed excessively



■ When the vehicle moves in the unintended direction due to the wrong shift lever being selected



### Types of sensors

→P.218



#### WARNING

■ To ensure the Parking Support Brake can operate properly

Observe the following precautions regarding the sensors (→P.218). Failure to do so may cause a sensor to not operate properly, and may cause an accident.

 Do not modify, disassemble or paint the sensors.

#### **WARNING**

- Do not replace a sensor with a part other than a genuine part.
- Do not subject a sensor or its surrounding area to a strong impact.
- Do not damage the sensors, and always keep them clean.
- If the area around a radar sensor is subjected to an impact, the system may not operate properly due to a sensor malfunction. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

#### Handling the suspension

Do not modify the suspension, as changes to the height or inclination of the vehicle may prevent the sensors from detecting objects correctly or cause the system to not operate or operate unnecessarily.

■ If the Parking Support Brake function (static objects) operates unnecessarily, such as at a railroad crossing

In the event that the Parking Suppor Brake function (static objects) operates unnecessarily, such as at a railroad crossing, brake control will be canceled after approximately 2 seconds, allowing you to proceed forward and leave the area, brake control can also be canceled by depressing the brake pedal. Depressing the accelerator pedal after brake control is canceled will allow you to proceed forward and leave the area.

#### Notes when washing the vehicle

Do not apply intensive bursts of water or steam to the sensor area.

Doing so may result in the sensor malfunctioning.

When using a high pressure washer to wash the vehicle, do not spray the sensors directly, as doing so may cause a sensor to malfunction.

- When using steam to clean the vehicle, do not direct steam too. close to the sensors as doing so may cause a sensor to malfunction.
- When to disable the Parking Support Brake

In the following situations, disable the Parking Support Brake as the system may operate even though there is no possibility of a collision.

- When inspecting the vehicle us a chassis roller, chassis dynamo or free roller
- When loading the vehicle onto a boat, truck or other transport vessel
- If the suspension has been modified or tires of a size other than specified are installed
- f the front of the vehicle is raised or lowered due to the carried load
- When equipment that may obstruct a sensor is installed, such as a towing eyelet, bumper protector (an additional trim strip, etc.), bicycle carrier, or snow plow
- When using an automatic car wash

#### ■ The Parking Support Brake function (static object) will operate when

The function will operate when the PKSB OFF indicator is not illuminated or flashing (→P.59, 60) and all of the following conditions are met:

- Engine output restriction control
- The Parking Support Brake is ena-
- The vehicle speed is 15 km/h (9 mph)
- There is a static object in the traveling direction of the vehicle and 2 to 4 m (6 to 13 ft.) away.
- The Parking Support Brake determines that a stronger-than-normal brake operation is necessary to avoid

a collision

- Brake control
- Engine output restriction control is operating
- The Parking Support Brake determines that an immediate brake operation is necessary to avoid a collision.
- The Parking Support Brake function (static objects) will stop operating when

The function will stop operating if any of the following conditions are met:

- Engine output restriction control
- The Parking Support Brake is disabled
- The system determines that the collision has become avoidable with normal brake operation.
- The static object is no longer 2 to 4 m (6 to 13 ft.) away from the vehicle or in the traveling direction of the vehicle.
- Brake control
- The Parking Support Brake is disabled.
- Approximately 2 seconds have elapsed since the vehicle was stopped by brake control.
- The brake pedal is depressed after the vehicle is stopped by brake control.
- The static object is no longer 2 to 4 m (6 to 13 ft.) away from the vehicle or in the traveling direction of the vehicle.
- Re-enabling the Parking Support Brake function (static objects)
- →P.233
- Detection range of the Parking Support Brake function (static objects)

The detection range of the Parking Support Brake function (static objects) differs from the detection range of the Toyota parking assist-sensor. (→P.221) Therefore, even if the Toyota parking assist-sensor detects an object and provides a warning, the Parking Support Brake function (static objects) may not start operating.

#### ■ Objects that the Parking Support Brake function (static objects) may not detect

The sensors may not be able to detect certain objects, such as the following:

- Pedestrian
- Cotton cloth, snow, and other materials that are poor reflectors of ultrasonic waves
- Objects which are not perpendicular to the ground, are not perpendicular to the traveling direction of the vehicle, are uneven or are waying
- Low objects
- Thin objects such as wires, fences, ropes and signposts
- Objects that are extremely close to the bumper
- Sharply-angled objects
- Tall objects with upper sections projecting outwards in the direction of your vehicle
- Situations in which the Parking Support Brake function (static objects) may not operate

When the shift lever is in N.

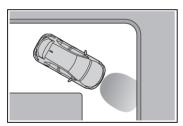
### ■ Toyota parking assist-sensor buzzer

Regardless of whether the Toyota parking assist-sensor buzzer is enabled or not (→P.218), if the Parking Support Brake function (static objects) is enabled (→P.230), the front or rear sensors detect an object and brake control is performed, the Toyota parking assist-sensor buzzer will sound to notify the driver of the approximate distance to the object.

■ Situations in which the Parking Support Brake function (static objects) may operate even if there is no possibility of a collision

In some situations, such as the following, the Parking Support Brake function (static objects) may operate even though there is no possibility of a collision.

- Vehicle surroundings
- When driving on a narrow road



• When driving on a gravel road or in an area with tall grass

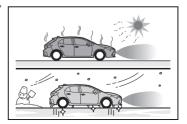


- When driving toward a banner, flag, low-hanging branch or boom barrier (such as those used at railroad crossings, toll gates and parking lots)
- When driving on a narrow path surrounded by a structure, such as in a tunnel or on an iron bridge.
- When parallel parking
- When there is a rut or hole in the surface of the road
- When driving on a metal cover (grating), such as those used for drainage ditches
- · When driving on a steep slope
- If a sensor is hit by a large amount of water, such as when driving on a flooded road
  - Weathe
- If a sensor is covered with ice, snow, dirk, etc. (when cleared, the system will return to normal)
- If heavy rain or water strikes a sensor
- When driving in inclement weather such as fog, snow or a sandstorm
- · When strong winds are blowing
- Other ultrasonic wave sources
- When vehicle horns, vehicle detectors, motorcycle engines, air brakes of large vehicles, the clearance sonar of

- other vehicles or other devices which produce ultrasonic waves are near the vehicle
- If a sticker or an electronic component, such as a backlit license plate (especially fluorescent type), fog lights, fender pole or wireless antenna is installed pear a sensor
- Changes in the vehicle posture
- · If the vehicle is significantly tilted
- If the front of the vehicle is raised of lowered due to the carried load
- If the orientation of a sensor has beer changed due to a collision or other impact
- If a sensor has been painted or covered with a sticker, etc.
- Situations in which the Parking Support Brake function (static objects) may not operate properly

In some situations, such as the following, this function may not operate property.

- Weather
- When a sensor or the area around a sensor is extremely hot or cold



When strong winds are blowing



- If a sensor is covered with ice, snow, dirt, etc. (when cleared, the system will return to normal)
- If heavy rain or water strikes a sensor
- · When driving in inclement weather

- such as fog, snow or a sandstorm
- When the sensor is frozen (Once the sensor thaws, the system will return to normal)
- Vehicle surroundings
- When an object that cannot be detected is between the vehicle and a detected object
- If an object such as a vehicle, motorcycle, bicycle or pedestrian cuts in front of the vehicle or runs out from the side of the vehicle
- The vehicle is approaching a tall or curved curb.
- On an extremely bumpy road, on an incline, on gravel, or on grass.
- If objects draw too close to the sensor.

- Other ultrasonic waves sources
- When vehicle horns, vehicle detectors, motorcycle engines, air brakes of large vehicles, the clearance sonar of other vehicles or other devices which produce ultrasonic waves are near the vehicle
- If a sticker or an electronic component, such as a backlit license plate (especially fluorescent type), fog lights, fender pole or wireless antenna is installed near a sensor
- Changes in the vehicle posture
- · If the vehicle is significantly tilted
- If the front of the vehicle is raised or lowered due to the carried load
- If the orientation of a sensor has been changed due to a collision or other impact
- When equipment that may obstruct a sensor is installed, such as a bumper protector (an additional trim strip,
  - etc.), bicycle carrier, or snow plow If the suspension has been modified or tires of a size other than specified are installed
  - If a sensor has been painted or covered with a sticker, etc.

## Parking Support Brake function (rear-crossing vehicles)\*

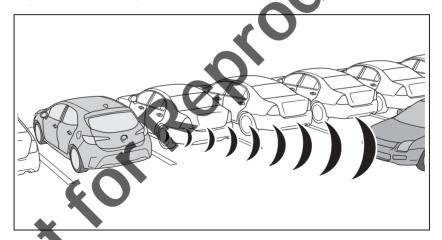
\*: If equipped

If a rear radar sensor detects a vehicle approaching from the right or left at the rear of the vehicle and the system determines that the possibility of a collision is high, this function will perform brake control to reduce the likelihood of an impact with the approaching vehicle.

#### **Examples of function operation**

This function will operate in situations such as the following if a vehicle is detected in the traveling direction of the vehicle.

■ When reversing, a vehicle is approaching and the brake pedal is not depressed, or is depressed late



#### Types of sensors

→P.214



#### **WARNING**

■ To ensure the Parking Support Brake (rear-crossing vehicles) can operate properly

Observe the following precautions regarding the rear side radar sensors ( $\rightarrow$ P.214). Failure to do so may cause a sensor to not operate properly, and may cause an accident.

#### A

#### WARNING

- Do not modify, disassemble or paint the sensors.
- Do not replace a rear side radar sensor with a part other than a genuine part.
- Do not damage the rear side radar sensors, and always keep the radar sensors and their surrounding area on the bumper clean.
- If the area around a rear side radar sensor is subjected to an impact, the system may not operate properly due to a sensor malfunction. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

#### ■ The Parking Support Brake function (rear-crossing vehicles) will operate when

The function will operate when the PKSB OFF indicator is not illuminated of flashing (→P.59, 60) and all of the following conditions are met:

- Engine output restriction control
- The Parking Support Brake is enabled.
- The vehicle speed is 15 km/h (9 mph) or less.
- Vehicles which are approaching from the right of left at the lear of the vehicle at a traveling speed of less than approximately 8 km/h (5 mph)
- . The shift lever is in R.
- The Parking Support Brake determines that a stronger than normal brake operation is necessary to avoid a collision with an approaching vehicle
- Brake control
- Engine output restriction control is operating
- The Parking Support Brake determines that an emergency brake operation is necessary to avoid a collision with an approaching vehicle.

# ■ The Parking Support Brake function (rear-crossing vehicles) will stop operating when

The function will stop operating if any of the following conditions are met:

- Engine output restriction control
- The Parking Support Brake is disabled
- The collision becomes avoidable with normal brake operation.
- A vehicle is no longer approaching from the right or left at the real of th vehicle.
- Brake control
- The Parking Support Brake is disabled.
- Approximately 2 seconds have elapsed since the vehicle was stopped by brake control.
- stopped by brake control.

  The brake pedal is depressed after the vehicle is stopped by brake control.
- A vehicle is no longer approaching from the right or left at the rear of the vehicle.

#### Detection area of the Parking Support Brake function (rear-crossing vehicles)

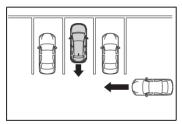
The detection area of the Parking Support Brake function (rear-crossing vehicles) differs from the detection area of the RCTA function (→P.226). Therefore, even if the RCTA function detects a vehicle and provides an alert, the Parking Support Brake function (rear-crossing vehicles) may not start operating.

# ■ Conditions under which the Parking Support Brake function (rear-crossing vehicles) will not detect a vehicle

The Parking Support Brake function (rear-crossing vehicles) is not designed to detect the following types of vehicles and/or objects:

- Vehicles approaching from directly behind
- Vehicles backing up in a parking space next to your vehicle
- Vehicles that the sensors cannot

#### detect due to obstructions



- Vehicles which suddenly accelerate or decelerate near your vehicle
- Guardrails, walls, signs, parked vehicles and similar stationary objects
- Small motorcycles, bicycles, pedestrians, etc.
- Vehicles moving away from your vehi-
- Vehicles approaching from the parking spaces next to your vehicle
- Objects which are extremely close to a radar sensor
- Vehicles which are approaching from the right or left at the rear of the vehicle at a traveling speed of less than approximately 8 km/h (5 mph)
- Vehicles which are approaching from the right or left at the rear of the vehicle at a traveling speed of more than approximately 24 km/h (15 mph)

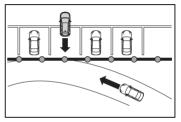
#### ■ PKSB buzzer

If the Parking Support Brake is enabled and brake control is performed, a buzzer will sound to notify the driver.

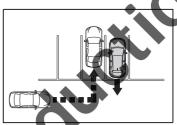
 Situations in which the system may operate even though there is no possibility of a collision

In some situations such as the following, the Parking Support Brake function rear-crossing vehicles) may operate even though there is no possibility of a collision.

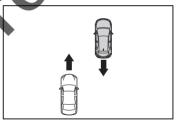
 When the parking space faces a street and vehicles are being driven on the street



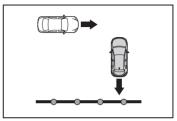
When a detected vehicle turns while approaching the vehicle



When a vehicle passes by the side of your vehicle



When the distance between your vehicle and metal objects, such as a guardrail, wall, sign, or parked vehicle, which may reflect electrical waves toward the rear of the vehicle, is short



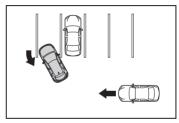
- When there are spinning objects near your vehicle such as the fans of an air conditioning unit
- When water is splashed or sprayed toward the rear bumper, such as from

a sprinkler

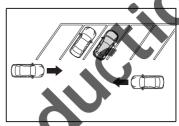
Situations in which the Parking Support Brake function (rear-crossing vehicles) may not operate properly

In some situations, such as the following, the radar sensors may not detect an object and this function may not operate properly

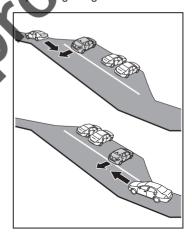
- Stationary objects
- When a sensor or the area around a sensor is extremely hot or cold
- If the rear bumper is covered with ice, snow, dirt, etc.
- When it is raining heavily or water strikes the vehicle
- If the vehicle is significantly tilted
- When equipment that may obstruct a sensor is installed, such as a towing eyelet, bumper protector (an additional trim strip, etc.), bicycle carrier, or snow plow
- If the suspension has been modified or tires of a size other than specified are installed
- If the front of the vehicle is raised of lowered due to the carried load
- If an electronic component, such as a backlit license plate (especially fluorescent type), for lights, fender pole or wireless antenna is installed near a radar sensor
- If the orientation of a radar sensor has been changed
- When multiple vehicles are approaching with only a small gap between each vehicle
- If a vehicle is approaching the rear of your vehicle rapidly
- Situations in which the radar sensor may not detect a vehicle
- When a vehicle approaches from the right or left at the rear of the vehicle while you are turning while backing up
- When turning while backing up



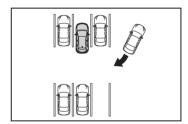
 When backing out of a shallow angle parking spot



 When backing up on a slope with a sharp change in grade



When a vehicle turns into the detection area

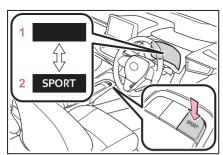


## Driving mode select switch\*

\*: If equipped

The driving modes can be selected to suit driving condition.

#### Selecting a drive mode



Each time the switch is pressed, the system changes between sport mode and normal mode.

#### 1 Normal mode

Provides an optimal balance of fuel economy, quietness, and dynamic performance. Suitable for normal driving.

#### 2 Sport mode

Controls the transmission and engine to provide quick, powerful acceleration. This mode also changes the steering feel, making it suitable for when agile driving response is desired, such as when driving on roads with many curves.

When the sport mode is selected, sport mode indicator comes on.

### Automatic deactivation of sport mode

If the engine switch is turned off after driving in sport mode, the drive mode

will be changed to normal mode.



#### **Driving assist systems**

To keep driving safety and performance, the following systems operate automatically in response to various driving situations. Be aware, however, that these systems are supplementary and should not be relied upon too heavily when operating the vehicle.

## Summary of the driving assist systems

#### ■ ABS (Anti-lock Brake System)

Helps to prevent wheel lock when the brakes are applied suddenly, or if the brakes are applied while driving on a slippery road surface

#### ■ Brake assist

Generates an increased level of braking force after the brake pedal is depressed when the system detects a paric stop situation

#### ■ VSC (Vehicle Stability Control)

Helps the driver to control skidding when swerving suddenly or turning on slippery road surfaces.

Provides cooperative control of the ABS, TRC, VSC and EPS.

Helps to maintain directional stability when swerving on slippery road surfaces by controlling steering performance.

#### ■ Secondary Collision Brake

When the airbag sensor detects a

collision, the brakes and stop lights are automatically controlled to reduce the vehicle speed and that helps reduce the possibility of further damage due to a secondary collision

#### **■ TRC (Traction Control)**

Helps to maintain drive power and prevent the drive wheels from spir ning when starting the vehicle or accelerating on slippery toads

#### ■ Active Cornering Assist (ACA)

Helps to prevent the vehicle from drifting to the outer side by performing inner wheel brake control when attempting to accelerate while turning

#### Hill-start assist control

Helps to reduce the backward movement of the vehicle when starting on an uphill

#### **■ EPS (Electric Power Steering)**

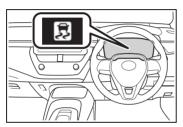
Employs an electric motor to reduce the amount of effort needed to turn the steering wheel.

#### ■ Emergency brake signal

When the brakes are applied suddenly, the emergency flashers automatically flash to alert the vehicle behind.

## ■ When the TRC/VSC systems are operating

The slip indicator light will flash while the TRC/VSC systems are operating.



#### **■** Disabling the TRC system

If the vehicle gets stuck in mud, dirt or snow, the TRC system may reduce power from the engine to the wheels.

Pressing to turn the system off may make it easier for you to rock the vehicle in order to free it.

To turn the TRC system off, quickly press and release  $\frac{1}{2}$ .

The "Traction Control Turned OFF" will be shown on the multi-information display.

Press again to turn the system back on.



■ Turning off both TRC and VSC systems

To turn the TRC and VSC systems off, press and hold of for more than 3 seconds while the vehicle is stopped. The VSC OFF indicator light will come on and the "Traction Control Turned OFF" will be shown on the multi-infor-

mation display.

- \*: PCS will also be disabled (only Pre-Collision warning is available). The PCS warning light will come on and a message will be displayed on the multi-information display.

  (→P.171)
- When the message is displayed on the multi-information display showing that TRC has been disabled

even if the switch has not been pressed

TRC is temporary deactivated. If the information continues to show contact your Toyota dealer

## Operating conditions of hill-start assist control

When the following four conditions are met, the hill start assist control will operate:

- Vehicles with a continuously variable transmission: The shift lever is in a position other than P or N (when starting off forward/backward on an upward incline).
- Vehicles with a manual transmission: The shift lever is in a position other than R when starting off forward on an upward incline, or the shift lever is in R when starting off backward on an upward incline.
- The vehicle is stopped
- The accelerator pedal is not depressed
- The parking brake is not engaged
- Automatic system cancelation of hill-start assist control

The hill-start assist control will turn off in any of the following situations:

- Vehicles with a continuously variable transmission: The shift lever is shifted to P or N.
- Vehicles with a manual transmission: The shift lever is shifted to R when starting off forward on an upward incline, or the shift lever is shifted to

other than R when starting off backward on an upward incline.

- The accelerator pedal is depressed
- The parking brake is engaged
- 2 seconds at maximum elapsed after the brake pedal is released
- Sounds and vibrations caused by the ABS, brake assist, VSC, TRC and hill-start assist control systems
- A sound may be heard from the engine compartment when the brake pedal is depressed repeatedly, when the engine is started or just after the vehicle begins to move. This sound does not indicate that a malfunction has occurred in any of these systems.
- Any of the following conditions may occur when the above systems are operating. None of these indicates that a malfunction has occurred.
- Vibrations may be felt through the vehicle body and steering.
- A motor sound may be heard also after the vehicle comes to a stop.
- The brake pedal may pulsate slightly after the ABS is activated.
- The brake pedal may move down slightly after the ABS is activated.

## Active Cornering Assist operation sounds and vibrations

When the Active Cornering Assist is operated, operation sounds and vibrations may be generated from the brake system, but this is not a malfunction.

#### ■ EPS operation sound

When the steering wheel is operated, a motor sound (whirring sound) may be heard. This does not indicate a malfunction.

### Automatic reactivation of TRC and VSC systems

After turning the TRC and VSC systems off, the systems will be automatically re-enabled in the following situations:

- When the engine switch is turned off
- If only the TRC system is turned off,

the TRC will turn on when vehicle speed increases

If both the TRC and VSC systems are turned off, automatic re-enabling will not occur when vehicle speed increases.

## Operating conditions of Active Cornering Assist

The system operates when the following occurs.

- TRC/VSC can operate
- The driver is attempting to accelerate while turning
- The system detects that the vehicle is drifting to the outer side
- The brake pedal is released

## Reduced effectiveness of the EPS system

The effectiveness of the EPS system is reduced to prevent the system from overheating when there is frequent steering input over an extended period of time. The steering wheel may feel heavy as a result. Should this occur, refrain from excessive steering input or stop the vehicle and turn the engine off. The EPS system should return to normal within 10 minutes.

### ■ Secondary Collision Brake operating conditions

The vehicle speed is approximately 10 km/h (6 mph) or more and the airbag sensor detects a collision. (The Secondary Collision Brake will not operate when the vehicle speed is below approximately 10 km/h [6 mph].)

### Secondary Collision Brake automatic cancellation

The Secondary Collision Brake is automatically canceled in the following situations:

- The vehicle speed drops below approximately 10 km/h (6 mph)
- A certain amount of time elapses during operation
- The accelerator pedal is depressed a large amount

## ■ Operating conditions of emergency brake signal

When the following three conditions are met, the emergency brake signal will operate:

- The emergency flashers are off
- Actual vehicle speed is over 55 km/h (35 mph)
- The brake pedal is depressed in a manner that cause the system to judge from the vehicle deceleration that this is a sudden braking operation
- Automatic system cancelation of emergency brake signal

The emergency brake signal will turn off in any of the following situations:

- The emergency flashers are turned on
- The brake pedal is released
- The system judges from the vehicle deceleration that is not a sudden braking operation

#### **WARNING**

## ■ The ABS does not operate effectively when

- The limits of tire gripping performance have been exceeded (such as excessively worn tires on a snow covered road).
- The vehicle hydroplanes while driving at high speed on wet or slick roads.
- Stopping distance when the ABS is operating may exceed that of normal conditions

The ABS is not designed to shorten the vehicle's stopping distance. Always maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front of you, especially in the following situations:

- When driving on dirt, gravel or snow-covered roads
- When driving with tire chains

- When driving over bumps in the road
- When driving over roads with potholes or uneven surfaces
- ■TRC/VSC may not operate effectively when

Directional control and power may not be achievable while driving on slippery road surfaces, even if the TRC/VSC system is operating. Drive the vehicle carefully in conditions where stability and power may be lost.

## Active Cornering Assist does not operate effectively when

- Do not overly rely or Active Cornering Assist. Active Cornering Assist may not operate effectively when accelerating down slopes or driving on slippery road surfaces.
  - When Active Cornering Assist frequently operates, Active Cornering Assist may temporarily stop operating to ensure proper operation of the brakes. TRC and VSC.

## ■ Hill-start assist control does not operate effectively when

- Do not overly rely on hill-start assist control. Hill-start assist control may not operate effectively on steep inclines and roads covered with ice.
- Unlike the parking brake, hill-start assist control is not intended to hold the vehicle stationary for an extended period of time. Do not attempt to use hill-start assist control to hold the vehicle on an incline, as doing so may lead to an accident.

#### ■ When the TRC/VSC is activated

The slip indicator light flashes. Always drive carefully. Reckless driving may cause an accident. Exercise particular care when the indicator light flashes.

### A

#### WARNING

### ■ When the TRC/VSC systems are turned off

Be especially careful and drive at a speed appropriate to the road conditions. As these are the systems to help ensure vehicle stability and driving force, do not turn the TRC/VSC systems off unless necessary.

#### Secondary Collision Brake

Do not overly rely on the Secondary Collision Brake. This system is designed to help reduce the possibility of further damage due to a secondary collision, however, that effect changes according to various conditions. Overly relying on the system may result in death or serious injury.

#### ■ Replacing tires

Make sure that all tires are of the specified size, brand, tread pattern and total load capacity. In addition, make sure that the tires are inflated to the recommended tire inflation pressure level.

The ABS, TRC and VSC systems will not function correctly if different tires are installed on the vehicle.

Contact your Toyota dealer for further information when replacing tires or wheels.

### Handling of tires and the suspension

Using tires with any kind of problem or modifying the suspension will affect the driving assist systems, and may bause a system to malfunction.



### Winter driving tips

Carry out the necessary preparations and inspections before driving the vehicle in winter. Always drive the vehicle in a manner appropriate to the prevailing weather conditions.

### **Pre-winter preparations**

- Use fluids that are appropriate to the prevailing outside temperatures.
- · Engine oil
- · Engine coolant
- · Washer fluid
- Have a service technician inspect the condition of the battery.
- Have the vehicle fitted with four snow tires or purchase a set of tire chains for the front tires.

Ensure that all tires are the same size and brand, and that chains match the size of the tires.

# **WARNING**

### Driving with snow tires

Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of accidents.
Failure to do so may result in a loss of vehicle control and cause death or serious injury.

- Use tires of the size specified.
- Maintain the recommended level of air pressure.

- Do not drive at speeds in excess of the speed limit or the speed limit specified for the snow tires being used
- Use snow tires on all, not just some wheels.

### Driving with tire chains

Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of accidents.
Failure to do so may result in the vehicle being unable to be driven safely, and may cause death of serious injury.

- Do not drive in excess of the speed limit specified for the tire chains being used, or 50 km/h (30 mph), whichever is lower.
- Avoid driving on bumpy road surfaces or over potholes.
- Avoid sudden acceleration, abrupt steering, sudden braking and shift-ing operations that cause sudden engine braking.
- Slow down sufficiently before entering a curve to ensure that vehicle control is maintained.
- Do not use LTA (Lane Tracing Assist) system. (if equipped)
- Do not use LDA (Lane Departure Alert with steering control) system. (if equipped)

### Before driving the vehicle

Perform the following according to the driving conditions:

Do not try to forcibly open a window or move a wiper that is frozen. Pour warm water over the frozen area to melt the ice. Wipe away the water immediately to prevent it from freezing.

- To ensure proper operation of the climate control system fan, remove any snow that has accumulated on the air inlet vents in front of the windshield.
- Check for and remove any excess ice or snow that may have accumulated on the exterior lights, vehicle's roof, chassis, around the tires or on the brakes.
- Remove any snow or mud from the bottom of your shoes before getting in the vehicle.

### When driving the vehicle

Accelerate the vehicle slowly, keep a safe distance between you and the vehicle ahead, and drive at a reduced speed suitable to road conditions.

# When parking the vehicle

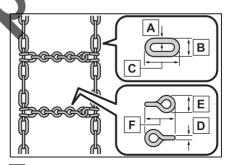
- Park the vehicle and shift the shift lever to P (continuously variable transmission) or 1 or R (manual transmission) without setting the parking brake. The parking brake may freeze up, preventing it from being released. If the vehicle is parked without setting the parking brake, make sure to block the wheels. Failure to do so may be dangerous because it may cause the vehicle to move unexpectedly, possibly leading to an accident.
- Vehicles with a continuously vari-

- able transmission: If the vehicle is parked without setting the parking brake, confirm that the shift lever cannot be moved out of P\*
- \*: The shift lever will be locked if it is attempted to be shifted from P to any other position without depressing the brake pedal. If the shift lever can be shifted from P, there may be a problem with the shift lock system. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.

### Selecting tire chains

Use the correct tire chain size when mounting the tire chains.

Chain size is regulated for each tire



- A Side chain (3 mm [0.12 in.] in diameter)
- B Side chain (10 mm [0.39 in.] in width)
- C Side chain (30 mm [1.18 in.] in length)
- D Cross chain (4 mm [0.16 in.] in diameter)
- E Cross chain (14 mm [0.55 in.] in

width)

F Cross chain (25 mm [0.98 in.] in length)

# Regulations on the use of tire chains

Regulations regarding the use of tire chains vary depending on location and type of road. Always check local regulations before installing chains

#### ■ Tire chain installation

Observe the following precautions when installing and removing chains:

- Install and remove tire chains in a safe location
- Install tire chains on the front tires only. Do not install tire chains on the rear tires.
- Install tire chains on the front tires as tightly as possible. Retighten chains after driving 0.5—1.0 km (1/4—1/2 mile).
- Install tire chains following the instructions provided with the tire chains.



Not for Reproduction

		١	١
			į

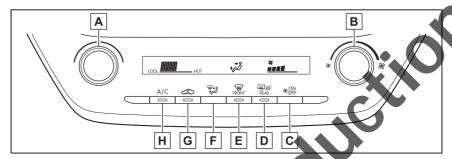
-
-
•
-
•
ч
7
-
7
-
-
C

5-1.	Using the air conditioning system and defogger
	Manual air conditioning system
	256
	Automatic air conditioning sys-
	tem260
	Seat heaters268
5-2.	Using the interior lights
	Interior lights list269
5-3.	Using the storage features
	List of storage features271
	Luggage compartment features
5-4.	Other interior features
	Other interior features276
	6010101

# Manual air conditioning system

\*: If equipped

### Air conditioning controls



- A Temperature control switch
- B Fan speed control switch
- C On/off switch
- D Rear window defogger and outside rear view mirror defoggers switch
- E Windshield defogger switch
- F Airflow mode control switch
- G Outside/recirculated air mode switch
- H "A/C" switch

# Adjusting the temperature setting

To adjust the temperature setting, turn the temperature control switch clockwise (warm) or counterclockwise (cool).

If "A/C" switch is not pressed, the system will blow ambient temperature air or heated air.

### ■ Fan speed setting

To adjust the fan speed, turn the fan speed control switch clockwise (increase) or counterclockwise (decrease).

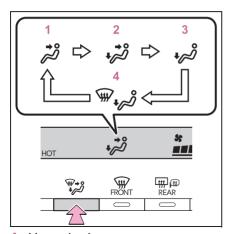
Pressing the on/off switch to turns off the fan.

When the fan is off, pressing the on/off switch or turning the fan speed control switch clockwise will turn on the fan.

### ■ Change the airflow mode

Press the airflow mode control switch.

The airflow mode changes as follows each time the switch is pressed.



- Upper body
- 2 Upper body and feet
- 3 Feet
- 4 Feet and the windshield defogger operates
- Switching between outside air and recirculated air modes

Press the outside/recirculated air mode switch.

The mode switches between outside air mode and recirculated air mode modes each time the switch is operated.

When recirculated air mode is selected, the indicator illuminates on the outside/recirculated air mode switch.

# Set cooling and dehumidification function

Press the "A/C" switch.

When the function is on, the indicator illuminates on the "A/C" switch.

# Defogging the windshield

Defoggers are used to defog the windshield and front side windows.

Press the windshield defogger switch.

Set the outside/recirculated air mode switch to outside air mode if the recirculated air mode is used

To defog the windshield and the side windows quickly, turn the air flow and temperature up.

To return to the previous mode, press the windshield defogger switch again when the windshield is defogged

When the windshield defogger switch on, the indicator illuminates on the windshield defogger switch.

# ■ Defogging the rear window and outside rear view mirrors

Defoggers are used to defog the rear window, and to remove raindrops dew and frost from the outside rear view mirrors.

Press the rear window and outside rear view mirror defoggers switch.

When the rear window and outside rear view mirror defoggers switch is on, the indicator illuminates on the rear window and outside rear view mirror defoggers switch.

The defoggers will automatically turn off after a while.

# Fogging up of the windows

- The windows will easily fog up when the humidity in the vehicle is high. Turning "A/C" switch is on will dehumidify the air from the outlets and defog the windshield effectively.
- If you turn "A/C" switch is off, the windows may fog up more easily.
- The windows may fog up if the recirculated air mode is used.

#### ■ When driving on dusty roads

Close all windows. If dust thrown up by the vehicle is still drawn into the vehicle after closing the windows, it is recommended that the air intake mode be set to outside air mode and the fan speed to any setting except off.

#### ■ Outside/recirculated air mode

Setting to the recirculated air mode temporarily is recommended in preventing dirty air from entering the vehicle interior and helping to cool the vehicle when the outside air temperature is high.

### ■ When the outside temperature falls to nearly 0°C (32°F)

The dehumidification function may not operate even when "A/C" switch is pressed.

### ■ Ventilation and air conditioning odors

- To let fresh air in, set the air conditioning system to the outside air mode.
- During use, various odors from inside and outside the vehicle may enter into and accumulate in the air conditioning system. This may then cause odor to be emitted from the vents
- It is recommended that the air conditioning system be set to outside air mode prior to turning the vehicle off.
- When parking, the system automatically switches to outside air mode to encourage better air circulation throughout the vehicle, helping to reduce odors that occur when starting the vehicle.

### Air conditioning filter

→P.306



# **WARNING**

### To prevent the windshield from fogging up

Do not use the windshield defogger switch during cool air operation in extremely humid weather. The difference between the temperature of the outside air and that of the windshield. can cause the outer surface of the windshield to fog up, blocking your vision

### When the outside rear view mirror defoggers are operating

Do not touch the outside rear view mirror surfaces, as they can become very hot and burn you.



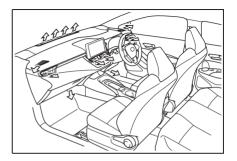
### To prevent battery discharge

Do not leave the air conditioning system on longer than necessary when the engine is off.

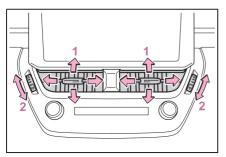
# Air outlet layout and operations

### Location of air outlets

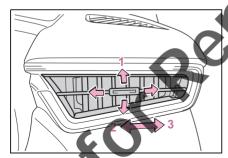
The air outlets and air volume changes according to the selected air flow mode.



- Adjusting the position of and opening and closing the air outlets
- ▶ Front center

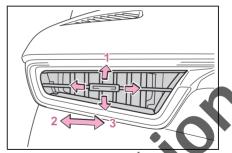


- 1 Direct air flow to the left or right, up or down
- 2 Turn the knob to open or close the vent
- ▶ Front right side



- 1 Direct air flow to the left or right, up or down
- Close the vent

▶ Front left side

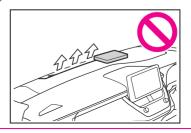


- 1 Direct air flow to the left or right, up or down
- 2 Close the vent
- 3 Open the yent

# **WARNING**

To prevent the windshield defogger from operating improperly

On not place anything on the instrument panel which may cover the air outlets. Otherwise, air flow may be obstructed, preventing the windshield defoggers from defogging.



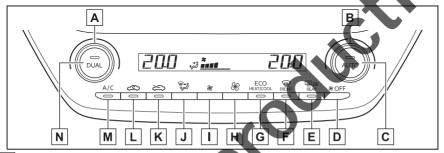
# Automatic air conditioning system

\*: If equipped

Air outlets are automatically selected and fan speed is automatically adjusted according to the set temperature setting.

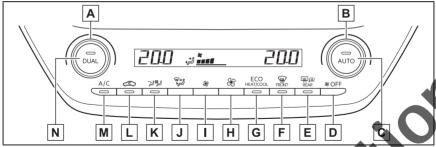
# Air conditioning controls

### ▶ Type A



- A Left-hand side temperature control switch
- B Right-hand side temperature control switch
- C Automatic mode switch
- D Off switch
- E Rear window defogger and outside rear view mirror defoggers switch
- F Windshield defogger switch
- **G** Eco air conditioning mode switch
- H Fan speed increases switch
- I Fan speed decreases switch
- Airflow mode control switch
- K Outside air mode switch
- Recirculated air mode switch
- M "A/C" switch
- N "DUAL" switch

# ▶ Type B



- A Left-hand side temperature control switch
- B Right-hand side temperature control switch
- C Automatic mode switch
- D Off switch
- E Rear window defogger and outside rear view mirror defoggers switch
- F Windshield defogger switch
- **G** Eco air conditioning mode switch
- H Fan speed increases switch
- Fan speed decreases switch
- J Airflow mode control switch
- K S-FLOW mode switch
- L Outside/recirculated air mode switch
- M "A/C" switch
- N "DUAL" switch

# Adjusting the temperature setting

turn the temperature setting, turn the temperature control switch clockwise (warm) or counterclockwise (cool).

If "A/C" switch is not pressed, the system will blow ambient temperature air or heated air.

### ■ Setting the fan speed

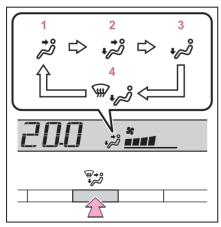
Operate the fan speed increases switch to increase the fan speed and the fan speed decrease switch to decrease the fan speed.

Pressing the off switch to turns off the fan.

# ■ Change the airflow mode

Press the airflow mode control switch.

The airflow mode changes as follows each time the switch is pressed.



- 1 Upper body
- 2 Upper body and feet
- 3 Feet
- 4 Feet and the windshield defogger operates
- Switching between outside air and recirculated air modes
- ▶ Type A
- To change to recirculated air mode, press the recirculated air mode switch.

The indicator illuminates on the recirculated air mode switch.

 To change to outside air mode, press the outside air mode switch

The indicator illuminates on the outside air mode switch.

Type B

Press the outside/recirculated air mode switch.

The mode switches between outside air mode and recirculated air mode modes

each time the switch is operated.
When recirculated air mode is selected, the indicator illuminates on the outside/recirculated air mode switch.

### Set cooling and dehumidification function

Press the "A/C" switch

When the function is on, the indicator illuminates on the "A/C" switch.

### Defogging the windshield

Defoggers are used to defog the windshield and from side windows.

Press the windshield defogger switch.

Set the outside/recirculated air mode switch to outside air mode if the recirculated air mode is used. (It may switch automatically.)

To defog the windshield and the side windows quickly, turn the air flow and temperature up.

To return to the previous mode, press the windshield defogger switch again when the windshield is defogged.

When the windshield defogger switch is on, the indicator illuminates on the windshield defogger switch.

# ■ Defogging the rear window and outside rear view mirrors

Defoggers are used to defog the rear window, and to remove raindrops, dew and frost from the outside rear view mirrors.

Press the rear window and outside rear view mirror defoggers switch.

The defoggers will automatically turn off after a while.

When the rear window and outside rear view mirror defoggers switch is on, the indicator illuminates on the rear window and outside rear view mirror defoggers switch

### ■ Eco air conditioning mode

The air conditioning is controlled with low fuel consumption prioritized such as reducing fan speed, etc.

Press the eco air conditioning mode switch

When the eco air conditioning mode is on, the indicator illuminates on the eco air conditioning mode switch.

### Fogging up of the windows

- The windows will easily fog up when the humidity in the vehicle is high. Turning "A/C" on will dehumidify the air from the outlets and defog the windshield effectively.
- If you turn "A/C" off, the windows may fog up more easily.
- The windows may fog up if the recirculated air mode is used.

### When driving on dusty roads

Close all windows. If dust thrown up by the vehicle is still drawn into the vehicle after closing the windows, it is recommended that the air intake mode be set to outside air mode and the fan speed to any setting except off.

### Outside/recirculated air mode

- setting to the recirculated air mode temporarily is recommended in preventing dirty air from entering the vehicle interior and helping to cool the vehicle when the outside air temperature is high.
- Outside/recirculated air mode may automatically switch depending on the temperature setting or the inside temperature.

### Operation of the air conditioning system in Eco air conditioning mode

- In Eco air conditioning mode, the air conditioning system is controlled as follows to prioritize fuel efficiency:
- Heater and compressor operation controlled to restrict heating/cooling capacity
- Fan speed restricted when automatic mode is selected
- To improve air conditioning performance, perform the following operations:
- Turn off eco air conditioning mode (→P.263)
- Adjust the fan speed
- When the outside temperature falls to nearly 0°C (32°F)

The dehumidification function may not operate even when "A/C" switch is pressed.

# Ventilation and air conditioning odors

- To let fresh air in, set the air conditioning system to the outside air mode.
- During use, various odors from inside and outside the vehicle may enter into and accumulate in the air conditioning system. This may then cause odor to be emitted from the vents.
- To reduce potential odors from occurring:
- It is recommended that the air conditioning system be set to outside air mode prior to turning the vehicle off.
- The start timing of the blower may be delayed for a short period of time immediately after the air conditioning system is started in automatic mode.
- When parking, the system automatically switches to outside air mode to encourage better air circulation throughout the vehicle, helping to reduce odors that occur when starting the vehicle.

#### ■ Air conditioning filter

→P.306

#### ■ Customization

Some functions can be customized (→P.374)

# **WARNING**

### ■ To prevent the windshield from fogging up

Do not use the windshield defogger switch during cool air operation in extremely humid weather. The difference between the temperature of the outside air and that of the windshield can cause the outer surface of the windshield to fog up, blocking your vision

### When the outside rear view mirror defoggers are operating

Do not touch the outside rear view mirror surfaces, as they can become very hot and burn you.

#### NOTICE

### ■ To prevent battery discharge

Do not leave the air conditioning sys tem on longer than necessary when the engine is off.

# Using automatic mode

- 1 Press the automatic mode switch.
- 2 Adjust the temperature setting.
- To stop the operation, press the off switch.

If the fan speed setting or air flow modes are operated, the automatic mode indicator goes off. However, automatic mode for functions other than that operated is maintained.

### Using automatic mode

Fan speed is adjusted automatically

according to the temperature setting and the ambient conditions

Therefore, the fan may stop for a while until warm or cool air is ready to flow immediately after the automatic mode switch pressed.

# Front seat concentrated airflow mode (S-FLOW)(if equipped)

This function automatically controls the air conditioning airflow so that priority is given to the front seats. When the front passenger seat is not occupied, airflow may switch to only the driver's seat. Unnecessary air conditioning is suppressed, contributing to increased fuel efficiency.

Front seat concentrated airflow mode operates in the following situations.

- No passengers are detected in the rear seats
- The windshield defogger is not operating

While operating, nates

### Manually turning front seat concentrated airflow mode on/off

In front seat concentrated airflow mode, directing airflow to the front seats only and to all seats can be switched via switch operation. When the mode has been switched manually, automatic airflow control stops operating.

Press on the air condition-

ing operation panel and switch the airflow

- Indicator illuminated: Airflow to the front seats only
- Indicator off: Airflow to all the seats

#### ■ Operation of automatic airflow control

- In order to maintain a comfortable interior, airflow may be directed to seats without passengers immediately after the engine is started and at other times depending on the outside temperature.
- After the engine is started, if passengers move around inside or enter/exit the vehicle, the system cannot accurately detect the presence of passengers and automatic airflow control will not operate.
- Operation of manual airflow control

Even if the function is manually switched to directing airflow to only the front seats, when a rear seat is occupied, it may automatically direct airflow to all seats.

# ■ To return to automatic airflow control

- With the indicator off, turn the engine switch off.
- 2 After 60 minutes or more elapse, turn the engine switch to ON.

# Driver's seat concentrated airflow mode (S-FLOW)(if equipped)

This function automatically controls the air conditioning airflow so that priority is given to the driver's seat. Unnecessary air conditioning is suppressed, contributing to increased fuel efficiency.

Driver's seat concentrated airflow mode operates in the following situations.

- No passenger is detected in the front passenger seat
- The windshield defogger is not operating

While operating, illuminates.

 Manually turning driver's seat concentrated airflow mode on/off

In driver's seat concentrated airflow mode, directing airflow to the driver's seat only and to the front seats can be switched via switch operation. When the mode has been switched manually, automatic airflow control stops operating.

Press on the air conditioning operation panel and switch the

 Indicator illuminated: Airflow to the driver's seat only

airflow

Indicator off: Airflow to the front seats

### Operation of automatic airflow control

• In order to maintain a comfortable interior, airflow may be directed to seats without passengers immediately after the engine is started and at other times depending on the outside temperature. After the engine is started, if passengers move around inside or enter/exit the vehicle, the system cannot accurately detect the presence of passengers and automatic airflow control will not operate.

### ■ Operation of manual airflow control

Even if the function is manually switched to directing airflow to only the driver's seat, when the front passenger seat is occupied, it may automatically direct airflow to the front seats

#### ■ To return to automatic airflow control

- 1 With the indicator off, turn the engine switch off.
- **2** After 60 minutes or more elapse, turn the engine switch to ON.

# Adjusting the temperature for the driver and front passenger seat separately

To turn on the "DUAL" mode, per form any of the following procedures:

- Press the "DUAL" switch.
- Adjust the front passenger's side temperature setting.

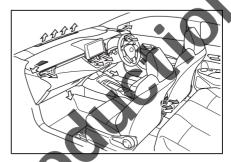
The indicator on the "DUAL" switch comes on when the "DUAL" mode is on.

Pressing the DUAL" switch when in "DUAL" mode will disable "DUAL" mode, and the temperature setting for the front passenger's side will become linked to the driver's side.

# Air outlet layout and operations

#### Location of air outlets

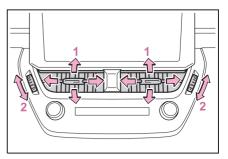
The air outlets and air volume changes according to the selected air flow mode.



:If equipped

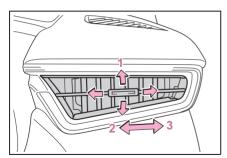
# Adjusting the position of and opening and closing the air outlets

Front center

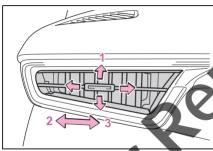


- Direct air flow to the left or right, up or down
- 2 Turn the knob to open or close the vent

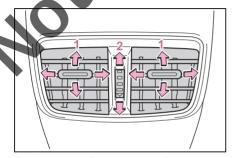
► Front right-hand side



- 1 Direct air flow to the left or right, up or down
- 2 Open the vent
- 3 Close the vent
- ▶ Front left-hand side



- 1 Direct air flow to the left or right, up or down
- 2 Close the ven
- 3 Open the vent
- ► Rear center (if equipped)



Direct air flow to the left or right,

up or down

2 Turn the knob to open or close the vent



### WARNING

■ To prevent the windshield defogger from operating improperly

Do not place anything on the instrument panel which may cover the air outlets. Otherwise, air flow may be obstructed, preventing the windshield defoggers from defogging



### Seat heaters

\*: If equipped

### Warm up the seat upholstery

# A

#### **WARNING**

### ■ To prevent minor burn injuries

Care should be taken if anyone in the following categories comes in contact with the seats when the heater is on:

- Babies, small children, the elderly, the sick and the physically challenged
- Persons with sensitive skin.
- Persons who are fatigued
- Persons who have taken alcohol or drugs that induce sleep (sleeping drugs, cold remedies, etc.)



### NOTICE

# To prevent damage to the seat heaters

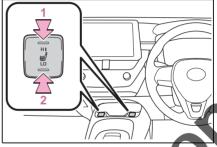
Do not put heavy objects that have an uneven surface on the seat and do not stick sharp objects (needles, nails, etc.) into the seat.

■ To prevent battery discharge

Do not use the functions when the engine is off.

### Operation instructions

Turns seat heaters on/off



- 1 High temperature
- 2 Low temperature

When the seat heater is on, the indicator illuminates on the seat heater switch.

When not in use, put the switch in the neutral position. The indicator will turn off.

The seat heaters can be used when The engine switch is in ON.

# Λ

### **WARNING**

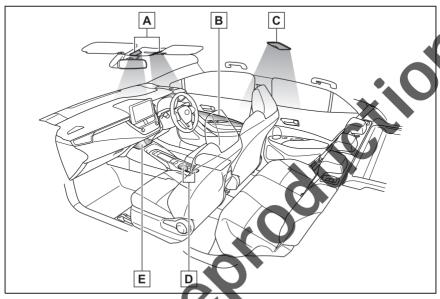
# ■ To prevent overheating and minor burn injuries

Observe the following precautions when using the seat heaters.

- Do not cover the seat with a blanket or cushion when using the seat heater.
- Do not use seat heater more than necessary.

# Interior lights list

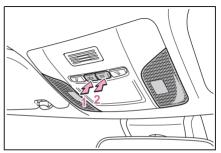
# Location of the interior lights



- A Front interior/personal lights (→P.269
- B Door trim lights (if equipped)
- C Rear interior light → P.270)
- D Cup holder lights (if equipped)
- E Center tray light (if equipped)

# Operating the interior lights

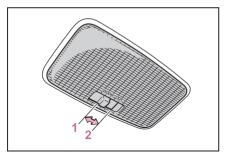
Front



1 Turns the door position on/off When a door is opened while the door

position is on, the lights turn on.

- 2 Turns the lights on/off
- Rear



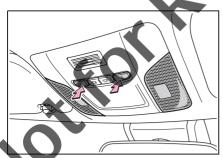
1 Turns the door position on

The rear interior light turns on/off together the front interior lights.

When a door is opened while the front and rear interior light door position is on, the lights turn on.

2 Turns the light on

# Operating the personal lights



Turns the lights on/off

### Illuminated entry system

The lights automatically turn on/off according to the engine switch mode (position), the presence of the electronic key (vehicles with a smart entry & start system), whether the doors are locked/unlocked, and whether the doors are opened/closed.

# ■ To prevent the battery from being discharged

If the interior lights remain on when the engine switch is turned off, the lights will go off automatically after 20 minutes.

### ■ If the SRS airbags deploy (inflate)

If any of the SRS airbags deploy (inflate) or in the event of a strong rear impact, the interior lights will turn on automatically.

The interior lights will turn off automatically after approximately 20 minutes. The interior lights can be turned off manually. However, in order to help prevent further collisions, it is recommended that they be left on until safety can be ensured.

(The interior lights may not turn on automatically depending on the force of the impact and conditions of the collision.)

### Customization

Some functions can be customized. (→P.374)

### NOTICE

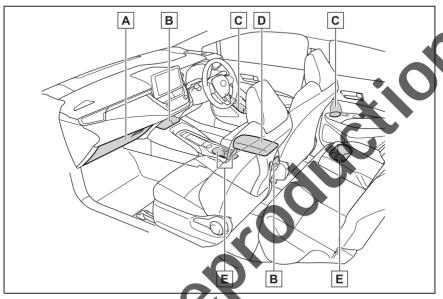
### To prevent battery discharge

Do not leave the lights on longer than necessary when the engine is not running.

5

# List of storage features

# Location of the storage features



- $\blacksquare$  Glove box ( $\rightarrow$ P.272)
- B Open trays (→P.273)
- C Bottle holders (→P.272)
- D Console box (→P.273)
- E Cup holders (→P272)

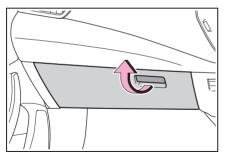
# **WARNING**

# Items that should not be left in the storage spaces

Do not leave glasses, lighters or spray cans in the storage spaces, as this may cause the following when cabin temperature becomes high:

 Glasses may be deformed by heat or cracked if they come into contact with other stored items. Lighters or spray cans may explode. If they come into contact with other stored items, the lighter may catch fire or the spray can may release gas, causing a fire hazard.

### Glove box



Pull up the lever to open the glove box.

### ■ Glove box light

The glove box light turns on when the tail lights are on.



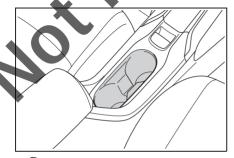
#### WARNING

### Caution while driving

Keep the glove box closed. In the event of sudden braking or sudden swerving, an accident may occur due to an occupant being struck by the open glove box or the items stored inside.

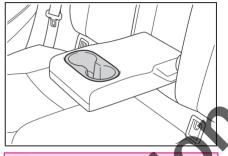
# Cup holders

#### ▶ Front



### ▶ Rear

Pull the armrest down.



### **WARNING**

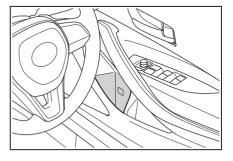
# Items unsuitable for the cup

Do not place anything other than cups or beverage cans in the cup holders. Inappropriate items must not be stored in the cup holders even if the lid is closed.

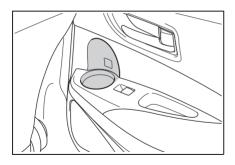
Other items may be thrown out of the holders in the event of an accident or sudden braking and cause injury. If possible, cover hot drinks to prevent burns.

### **Bottle holders**

### ▶ Front



#### Rear



### ■ Bottle holders

- When storing a bottle, close the cap.
- The bottle may not be stored depending on its size or shape.



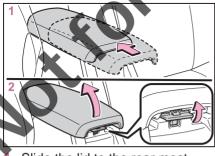
### **WARNING**

# Items unsuitable for the bottle holders

Do not place anything other than a bottle in the bottle holders.

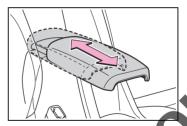
Other items may be thrown out of the holders in the event of an accident or sudden braking and cause interv

# Console box



- Slide the lid to the rear most position. (vehicles with a slide function)
- 2 Lift the lid while pulling up the knob.

### ■ Slide function (if equipped)



The console box lid can be slid forward or backward.

# A

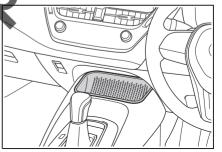
### **WARNING**

### Caution while driving

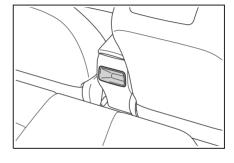
Keep the console box closed. Injuries may result in the event of an accident or sudden braking.

# Open tray

Front (if equipped)



▶ Rear (if equipped)



# A

### WARNING

### Caution while driving

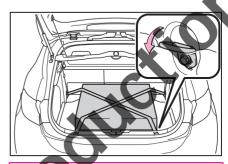
Observe the following precautions when putting items in the open tray. Failure to do so may cause items to be thrown out of the tray in the event of sudden braking or steering. In these cases, the items may interfere with pedal operation or cause driver distraction, resulting in an accident.

- Do not store items in the tray that can easily shift or roll out.
- Do not stack items in the tray higher than the tray's edge.
- Do not put items in the tray that may protrude over the tray's edge.

# Luggage compartment features

# Cargo hooks (if equipped)

The cargo hooks are provided for securing loose items.

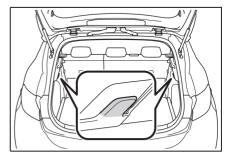


# **WARNING**

### When cargo hooks are not in use

To avoid injury, always return the hooks to their stowed positions when not in use.

# **Grocery bag hooks**



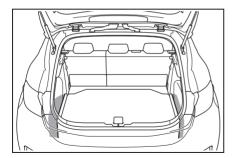
# A

### **WARNING**

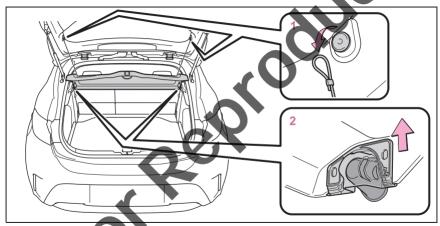
# ■ To prevent damage to the grocery bag hooks

Do not hang any object heavier than 2 kg (4.4 lb.) on the grocery bag hooks.

# Side tray



# Removing the luggage cover



- 1 Unhook the cords
- 2 Remove the cover from the anchors.

### Other interior features

# USB charging port (if equipped)

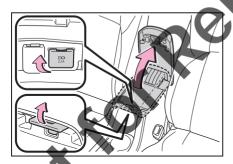
The USB charging port are used to supply 2.1 A of electricity at 5 V to external devices

The USB charging port are for charging only. They are not designed for data transfer or other purposes.

Depending on the external device, it may not charge properly. Refer to the manual included with the device before using a USB charging port.

### ■ Using the USB charging port

Open the console box lid and open the lid.



# The USB charging port can be used when

The engine switch is in ACC or ON.

- Situations in which the USB charging port may not operate correctly
- If a device which consumes more than 2.1 A at 5 V is connected
- If a device designed to communicate with a personal computer, such as a USB memory device, is connected
- If the connected external device is

turned off (depending on device)

- If the temperature inside the vehicle is high, such as after the vehicle has been parked in the sun
- About connected external device

Depending on the connected external device, charging may occasionally be suspended and then start again. This is not a malfunction.

# $\Lambda$

#### NOTICE

- To prevent damage to the USB charging port
- Do not insert foreign objects into the port.
- Do not spill water or other liquids into the port.
- When the USB charging port are not in use, close the lids. If a foreign object or liquid enters a port may cause a short circuit.
- Do not apply excessive force to or impact the USB charging port.
- Do not disassemble or modify the USB charging port.
- To prevent damage to external devices
- Do not leave external devices in the vehicle. The temperature inside the vehicle may become high, resulting in damage to an external device.
- Do not push down on or apply unnecessary force to an external device or the cable of an external device while it is connected
- To prevent battery discharge

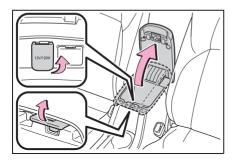
Do not use the USB charging port for a long period of time with the engine stopped.

### **Power outlets**

The power outlet can be used for

12 V accessories that run on less than 10 A

Open the console box lid and open the lid



- The power outlet can be used when The engine switch is in ACC or ON.
- When turning the engine switch off

Disconnect electrical devices with charging functions, such as mobile battery packs.

If such devices are left connected, the engine switch may not be turned off normally.



### NOTICE

# ■ To prevent the fuse from being blown

Do not use an accessory that uses more than 12 V 10 A.

# ■ To avoid damaging the power outlet

Close the power outlet lid when the power outlet is not in use.

Foreign objects or liquids that enter the power outlet may cause a short circuit.

# To prevent the battery from being discharged

Do not use the power outlet longer than necessary when the engine is not running.

# Wireless charger (if equipped)

A portable device, such as a smartphone or mobile battery, can be charged by just placing it on the charging area, provided the device is compatible with the Qi wireless charging standard created by the Wireless Power Consortium.

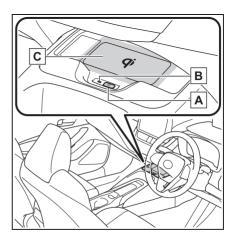
The wireless charger cannot be used with a portable device that is larger than the charging area. Additionally, depending on the portable device, the wireless charger may not operate properly. Refer to the operation manual of the portable device.

### The "Qi" symbol

The "Qi" symbol is a trademark of the Wireless Power Consortium.



### ■ Name for all parts



- A Power supply switch
- **B** Operation indicator light
- C Charge area

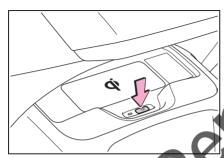
### ■ Using the wireless charger

1 Press the power supply switch of the wireless charger.

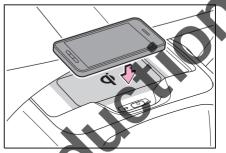
Pressing the switch again turns the wireless charger off.

When turned on, the operation indicator light (green) comes on.

When the engine switch is turned off, the on/off state of the wireless charger will be memorized.



2 Place a portable device on the charging area with its charging surface facing down. While charging, the operation indicator light (orange) will be illuminated. If charging does not begin, move the portable device as close to the center of the charging area as possible. When charging is complete, the operation indicator light (green) will illuminate.



# ■ Recharging function

- If a certain amount of time has elapsed since charging completed and the portable device has not been moved, the wireless charger will restart charging.
- If the portable device is moved within the charging area, charging will stop temporarily then restart.

# ■ Operation indicator light status

Operation indicator light	State
Off	The Wireless charger is off
Green (illuminated)	Standby (charging is possible)
	Charging is complete*
Orange (illuminated)	A portable device has been placed on the charging area (identifying the portable device)
	Charging in progress

- \*: Depending on the portable device, the operation indicator light may stay illuminated (orange) after charging has completed.
- If the operation indicator light blinks

If an error is detected, the operation indicator light will blink (orange). Take the appropriate measures according to the table below.

Operation indicator light	Suspected cause	Measure
Blinks (orange) at a one second interval continuously	Vehicle to charger communication failure.	Contact your Toyota dealer.
Blinks (orange) 3 times repeatedly	A foreign object exists between the portable device and charging area.	Remove the foreign abject.
	Portable device is not positioned properly on the charging area.	Move the politable device toward the center of the charging area.
Blinks (orange) 4 times repeatedly	The temperature of the wireless charger is excessively high.	Stop charging immediately and continue charging after a while.

### ■ The wireless charger can be operated when

The engine switch is in ACC or ON.

# ■ Portable devices that can be charged

- Portable devices compatible with the Qi wireless charging standard can be charged by the wireless charger. However, compatibility with all devices which meet the Qi wireless charging standard is not quaranteed.
- The wireless charger is designed to supply low power electricity (5 W or less) to a cellular phone, smartphone, or other portable device.

# If a cover or accessory is attached to the portable device

Do not charge a portable device if a cover or accessory which is not Qi compatible is attached. Depending on the type of cover and/or accessory attached, it may not be possible to charge the portable device. If the portable device is placed on the charging area and does not charge, remove the cover and/or accessories.

# If interference is heard in AM radio broadcasts while charging

Turn off the wireless charger and check of the noise is reduced. If noise is reduced, press and hold the power supply switch of the wireless charger for 2 seconds. The frequency of the wireless charger is changed and noise may be reduced. When the frequency is changed, the operation indicator light will blink (orange) 2 times.

#### ■ Charging precautions

- If the electronic key cannot be detected in the cabin, charging cannot be performed. When a door is opened and closed, charging may be temporarily suspended.
- While charging, the wireless charger and the portable device will become warm.

This is not a malfunction. If a portable device becomes warm while charging and charging stops due to the protection function of the portable device, wait until the portable device cools down and charge it again.

### ■ Sound generated during operation

When the power supply switch is turned on or while a portable device is being

identified, operation sounds may be heard. This is not a malfunction.

■ Cleaning the wireless charger →P.287

# A

#### **WARNING**

### Caution while driving

When charging a portable device while driving, for safety reasons, the driver should not operate the portable device

# Caution regarding interference with electronic devices

People with implantable cardiac pacemakers, cardiac resynchronization therapy pacemakers or implantable cardioverter defibrillators, as well as any other electrical medical device, should consult their physician about the usage of the wireless charger. Operations of the wireless charger may have an affect on medical devices

### ■ To prevent damage or burns

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in the possibility of fire, equipment failure or damage, or burns due to heat.

- Do not put any metallic objects between the charging area and the portable device while charging.
- Do not attach metallic objects, such as aluminum stickers, to the charging area.
- Do not cover the wireless charger with a cloth or other object while charging.
- Do not attempt to charge portable devices which are not compatible with the Qi wireless charging standard.
- Do not disassemble, modify or remove the wireless charger.

 Do not apply force or impact to the wireless charger.

# <u>^</u>

### NOTICE

Conditions in which the wireless charger may not operate correctly

In the following situations, the wireless charger may not operate correctly:

- When a portable device is fully charged
- When there is a foreign object between the charging area and portable device
- When a portable device becomes hot while charging
- When a portable device is placed on the wireless area with its charging surface facing up
- When a portable device is not centered on the charging area
- When the vehicle is near a TV tower, electric power plant, gas station, radio station, large display, airport or other facility that generates strong radio waves or electrical noise
- When the portable device is in contact with, or is covered by any of the following metallic objects:
- Cards to which aluminum foil is attached
- Cigarette boxes that have aluminum foil inside
- Metallic wallets or bags
- Coins
- Metal hand warmers
- Media such as CDs and DVDs.



#### NOTICE

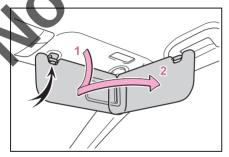
 When wireless keys (that emit radio waves) other than those of your vehicle are being used nearby.
 If in situations other than above the wireless charger does not operate

If in situations other than above the wireless charger does not operate properly or the operation indicator light is blinking, the wireless charger may be malfunctioning. Contact your Toyota dealer.

- To prevent failure or damage to data
- Do not bring magnetic cards, such as a credit card, or magnetic recording media, close to the wireless charger while charging. Otherwise, data may be erased due to the influence of magnetism. Additionally, do not bring precision instruments such as wrist watches, close to the wireless charger, as such objects may malfunction.
- Do not leave portable devices in the cabin. The temperature inside the cabin may become high when parked in the sun, and cause damage to the device.
- To prevent battery discharge

Do not use the wireless charger for a long period of time with the engine stopped.

# Sun visors



1 To set the visor in the forward

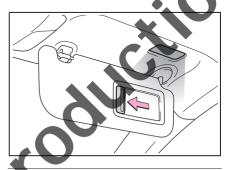
position, flip it down.

2 To set the visor in the side position, flip down, unhook, and swing it to the side.

### Vanity mirrors

Slide the cover to open.

The vanity light turns on.



### To prevent battery discharge

If the vanity lights remain on when the engine switch is OFF, the lights will go attempt automatically after 20 minutes.



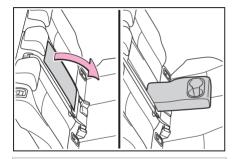
#### NOTICE

# ■ To prevent the battery from being discharged

Do not leave the vanity lights on for extended periods while the engine is stopped.

### Armrest

Fold down the armrest for use.



# <u>^</u>

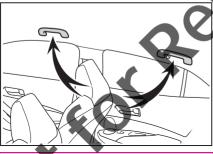
### NOTICE

■ To prevent damage to the armrest

Do not apply too much load on the armrest.

# **Assist grips**

An assist grip installed on the ceiling can be used to support your body while sitting on the seat.



# A

### WARNING

Assist grip

Do not use the assist grip when getting in or out of the vehicle or rising from your seat.



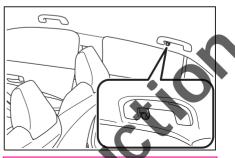
#### NOTICE

■ To prevent damage to the assist grip

Do not hang any heavy object or put a heavy load on the assist grip.

### Coat hooks

The coat hooks are provided with the rear assist grips.



# A

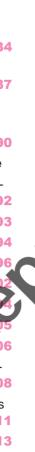
# WARNING

Items that cannot be hung on the coat hook

Do not hang coat hangers or other hard or sharp objects on the hook. If the SRS curtain shield airbags deploy, these items may become projectiles, causing death or serious injury.

6-1.	Maintenance and care	
	Cleaning and protecting the vehicle exterior284	
	Cleaning and protecting the vehicle interior287	
6-2.	Maintenance	
	Maintenance requirements	
6-3.	Do-it-yourself maintenance	
	Do-it-yourself service precautions292	
	Hood293	
	Positioning a floor jack294	
	Engine compartment296	
	Tires302	
	Tire inflation pressure	6
	Wheels305	
	Air conditioning filter306	<u>≤</u>
	Wireless remote control/elec-	Maintenance and care
	tronic key battery308	nan
	Checking and replacing fuses	ce s
	kight bulbs313	bur
		care
		(D

Maintenance and care



6

# Cleaning and protecting the vehicle exterior

Perform cleaning in a manner appropriate to each component and its material.

### Cleaning instructions

- Working from top to bottom, liberally apply water to the vehicle body, wheel wells and underside of the vehicle to remove any dirt and dust.
- Wash the vehicle body using a sponge or soft cloth, such as a chamois.
- For hard-to-remove marks, use car wash soap and rinse thoroughly with water.
- Wipe away any water.
- Wax the vehicle when the waterproof coating deteriorates.

If water does not bead on a clean surface, apply wax when the vehicle body is cool.

### Automatic car washes

- Fold the mirrors before washing the vehicle. Start washing from the front of the vehicle. Make sure to extend the mirrors before driving.
- Brushes used in automatic car washes may scratch the vehicle surface and harm your vehicle's paint.
- In certain automatic car washes, the rear spoiler may interfere with machine operation. This may prevent the vehicle from being cleaned properly or result in damage to the rear

spoiler.

### ■ High pressure car washes

As water may enter the cabin, do not bring the nozzle tip near the gaps around the doors or perimeter of the windows, or spray these areas continuously.

# When using a car wash (vehicles with a smart entry & start system)

If the door handle becomes wet while the electronic key is within the effective range, the door may lock and unlock repeatedly. In that case, follow the following correction procedures to wash the vehicle:

- Place the key in a position 2 m (6 ft.) or more separate from the vehicle while the vehicle is being washed. (Take care to ensure that the key is not stolen.)
- Set the electronic key to battery-saving mode to disable the smart entry & start system. (→P.98)

### Aluminum wheels (if equipped)

- Remove any dirt immediately by using a neutral detergent.
- Wash detergent off with water immediately after use.
- To protect the paint from damage, make sure to observe the following precautions.
- Do not use acidic, alkaline or abrasive detergent
- · Do not use hard brushes
- Do not use detergent on the wheels when they are hot, such as after driving or parking in hot weather

#### Bumpers

Do not scrub with abrasive cleaners.

# Front side windows water-repellent coating

- The following precautions can extend the effectiveness of the water-repellent coating.
- Remove any dirt, etc. from the front side windows regularly.
- · Do not allow dirt and dust to accumu-

late on the windows for a long period. Clean the windows with a soft, damp cloth as soon as possible.

- Do not use wax or glass cleaners that contain abrasives when cleaning the windows.
- Do not use any metallic objects to remove condensation build up.
- When the water-repellent performance has become insufficient, the coating can be repaired. Contact your Toyota dealer.

### ■ Plated portions

If dirt cannot be removed, clean the parts as follows:

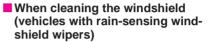
- Use a soft cloth dampened with an approximately 5% solution of neutral detergent and water to clean the dirt off.
- Wipe the surface with a dry, soft cloth to remove any remaining moisture.
- To remove oily deposits, use alcohol wet wipes or a similar product.

# A

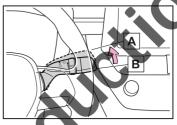
### WARNING

When washing the vehicle

Do not apply water to the inside of the engine compartment. Doing so may cause the electrical components, etc. to catch fire.



Set the wiper switch to off. If the wiper switch is in "AUTO", the wipers may operate unexpectedly in the following situations, and may result in hands being caught or other serious injuries and cause damage to the wiper blades.



A Off

**B** AUTO

Precautions regarding the exhaust pipe

Exhaust gasses cause the exhaust pipe to become quite hot.

When washing the vehicle, be careful not to touch the pipe until it has cooled sufficiently, as touching a hot exhaust pipe can cause burns.

■ Precaution regarding the rear bumper with Blind Spot Monitor (if equipped)

If the paint of the rear bumper is chipped or scratched, the system may malfunction. If this occurs, consult your Toyota dealer.



#### NOTICE

- To prevent paint deterioration and corrosion on the body and components (aluminum wheels, etc.)
- Wash the vehicle immediately in the following cases:
- After driving near the sea coast



#### NOTICE

- · After driving on salted roads
- If coal tar or tree sap is present on the paint surface
- If dead insects, insect droppings or bird droppings are present on the paint surface
- After driving in an area contaminated with soot, oily smoke, mine dust, iron powder or chemical substances
- If the vehicle becomes heavily soiled with dust or mud
- If liquids such as benzene and gasoline are spilled on the paint surface
- If the paint is chipped or scratched, have it repaired immediately.
- To prevent the wheels from corroding, remove any dirt and store in a place with low humidity when storing the wheels.

### Cleaning the exterior lights

- Wash carefully. Do not use organic substances or scrub with a hard brush
  - This may damage the surfaces of the lights.
- Do not apply wax to the surfaces of the lights.
   Wax may cause damage to the
  - Wax may cause damage to the lenses.

# When using an automatic car wash (vehicles with rain-sensing windshield wipers)

Set the wiper switch to the off position. If the wiper switch is in "AUTO", the wipers may operate and the wiper blades may be damaged.

# When using a high pressure car wash

- When washing the vehicle, do not spray the camera or its surrounding area directly with a high pressure washer. Shock applied from high pressure water may cause the device to not operate normally.
- Do not bring the nozzle tip close to boots (rubber or resin manufactured cover), connectors or the following parts. The parts may be damaged if they come into contact with high-pressure water.
- Traction related parts
- Steering parts
- Suspension parts
- Brake parts
- Keep the cleaning nozzle at least 30 cm (11.9 in.) away from the vehicles body. Otherwise resin section, such as moldings and bumpers, may be deformed and damaged. Also, do not continuously hold the nozzle in the same place.
- Do not spray the lower part of the windshield continuously. If water enters the air conditioning system intake located near the lower part of the windshield, the air conditioning system may not operate correctly.

# Cleaning and protecting the vehicle interior

Perform cleaning in a manner appropriate to each component and its material.

# Protecting the vehicle interior

- Remove dirt and dust using a vacuum cleaner. Wipe dirty surfaces with a cloth dampened with lukewarm water.
- If dirt cannot be removed, wipe it off with a soft cloth dampened with neutral detergent diluted to approximately 1%.
   Wring out any excess water from the cloth and thoroughly wipe off remaining traces of detergent and water

#### ■ Shampooing the carpets

There are several commercial foaming-type cleaners available. Use a sponge or brush to apply the foam. Rub in overlapping circles. Do not use water. Wipe dirty surfaces and let them dry. Excellent results are obtained by keeping the carpet as dry as possible.

#### Handling the seat belts

Clean with mild soap and lukewarm water using a cloth or sponge. Also check the belts periodically for excessive wear, fraying or cuts.



#### WARNING

#### Water in the vehicle

- Do not splash or spill liquid in the vehicle.
   Doing so may cause electrical components, etc. to malfunction or catch fire
- Do not get any of the SRS components or wiring in the vehicle interior wet.

(→P.29)

An electrical malfunction may cause the airbags to deploy or not function properly, resulting in death or serious injury.

Vehicles with wireless charger: Do not let the wireless charger (→P.277) get wet. Failure to do so may cause the charger to become hot and cause burns or could cause electric shock resulting in death or serious injury.

# Cleaning the interior (especially instrument panel)

o not use polish wax or polish cleaner. The instrument panel may reflect off the windshield, obstructing the driver's view and leading to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.



#### NOTICE

### ■ Cleaning detergents

- Do not use the following types of detergent, as they may discolor the vehicle interior or cause streaks or damage to painted surfaces:
- Non-seat portions: Organic substances such as benzene or gasoline, alkaline or acidic solutions, dye, and bleach
- Seats: Alkaline or acidic solutions, such as thinner, benzene, and alcohol



#### NOTICE

- Do not use polish wax or polish cleaner. The instrument panel's or other interior part's painted surface may be damaged.
- Preventing damage to leather surfaces

Observe the following precautions to avoid damage to and deterioration of leather surfaces:

- Remove any dust or dirt from leather surfaces immediately.
- Do not expose the vehicle to direct sunlight for extended periods of time. Park the vehicle in the shade, especially during summer.
- Do not place items made of vinyl, plastic, or containing wax on the upholstery, as they may stick to the leather surface if the vehicle interior heats up significantly.
- Water on the floor

Do not wash the vehicle floor with water

Vehicle systems such as the audio system may be damaged if water comes into contact with electrical components such as the audio system above or under the floor of the vehicle. Water may also cause the body to rust

When cleaning the inside of the windshield

Do not allow glass cleaner to contact the lens. Also, do not touch the lens.

# ■ Cleaning the inside of the rear window

- Do not use glass cleaner to clean the rear window, as this may cause damage to the rear window defogger heater wires or antenna. Use a cloth dampened with lukewarm water to gently wipe the window clean. Wipe the window in strokes running parallel to the heater wires or antenna.
- Be careful not to scratch or damage the heater wires or antenna.

# Cleaning the areas with satin-finish metal accents

- Remove dir using a water-dampened soft cloth or synthetic chamois.
- Wipe the surface with a dry, soft cloth to remove any remaining moisture.

# Cleaning the areas with satin-finish metal accents

The metal areas use a layer of real metal for the surface. It is necessary to clean them regularly. If dirty areas are left uncleaned for long periods of time, they may be difficult to clean.

## Cleaning the leather areas

- Remove dirt and dust using a vacuum cleaner.
- Wipe off any excess dirt and dust with a soft cloth dampened with diluted detergent.

Use a diluted water solution of approximately 5% neutral wool detergent.

Wring out any excess water from

the cloth and thoroughly wipe off all remaining traces of detergent.

 Wipe the surface with a drv. soft cloth to remove any remaining moisture. Allow the leather to dry in a shaded and ventilated area.

#### ■ Caring for leather areas

Toyota recommends cleaning the interior of the vehicle at least twice a year to maintain the quality of the vehicle's interior

# Cleaning the synthetic leather areas

- Remove dirt and dust using a vacuum cleaner
- Wipe it off with a soft cloth dampened with neutral detergent diluted to approximately 1%.
- Wring out any excess water from the cloth and thoroughly wipe of remaining traces of detergent and water.



# Maintenance requirements

To ensure safe and economical driving, day-to-day care and regular maintenance are essential. Toyota recommends the maintenance below.

# ■ Where to go for maintenance service?

It makes good sense to take your vehicle to your local Toyota dealer for maintenance service as well as other inspections and repairs.

Toyota technicians are well-trained specialists receiving the latest service information through technical bulletins, service tips, and in-dealership training programs. They learn to work on Toyota before they work on your vehicle, rather than while they are working on it.

Doesn't that seem like the best way?

Your Toyota dealer has invested a lot of money in special Toyota tools and service equipment. It helps them to do the job better and at less cost.

Your Toyota dealer's set vice department will perform all of the scheduled maintenance on your vehicle reliably and economically.

# **MARNING**

# If your vehicle is not properly maintained

Improper maintenance could result in serious damage to the vehicle and possible death or serious injury.

### Handling of the battery

Battery posts, terminals and related accessories contain lead and lead compounds which are known to cause brain damage. Wash your hands after handling. (→P.299)

#### Scheduled maintenance

Scheduled maintenance should be performed at specified intervals according to the maintenance schedule.

For full details of your maintenance schedule, refer to the "Warranty and Service Booklet".

### Do-it-yourself maintenance

What about do-it-yourself maintenance?

Many of the maintenance items are easy to do yourself if you have a little mechanical ability and a few basic automotive tools.

Note, however, that some maintenance tasks require special tools and skills. These are best performed by qualified technicians. Even if you are an experienced do-it-yourself mechanic, we recommend that repairs and maintenance be conducted by your Toyota dealer who will keep a record of maintenance on your vehicle. This record could be helpful should you ever require Warranty Service.

#### ■ Does your vehicle need repairs?

Be on the alert for changes in performance and sounds, and visual tip-offs that indicate service is needed. Some important clues are:

- Engine missing, stumbling or pinging
- Appreciable loss of power
- Strange engine noises
- A fluid leak under the vehicle (However, water dripping from the air conditioning system after use is normal.)
- Change in exhaust sound (This may

indicate a dangerous carbon monoxide leak. Drive with the windows open and have the exhaust system checked immediately.)

- Flat-looking tires, excessive tire squeal when cornering, uneven tire wear
- Vehicle pulls to one side when driven straight on a level road
- Strange noises related to suspension. movement
- Loss of brake effectiveness, spongy feeling brake pedal or clutch pedal (vehicles with a manual transmission), pedal almost touches the floor, vehicle pulls to one side when braking
- Engine coolant temperature continually higher than normal (→P.62, 66)

If you notice any of these clues, take vour vehicle to your Toyota dealer as soon as possible. Your vehicle may need adjustment or repair.

# **Do-it-yourself service** precautions

If you perform maintenance by yourself, be sure to follow the correct procedure as given in these sections.

#### Maintenance

Items	Parts and tools
Battery condition (→P.299)	<ul> <li>Warm water</li> <li>Baking soda</li> <li>Grease</li> <li>Conventional wrench (for terminal clamp bolts)</li> </ul>
Engine cool- ant level (→P.298)	"Toyota Super Long Life Coolant" or a similar high quality ethylene glycol-based non-silicate non-amine, non-nitrite and non-borate coolant with long-life hybrid organic acid technology "Toyota Super Long Life Coolant" is pre-mixed with 50% coolant and 50% deionized water.  Funnel (used only for adding coolant)
Engine oil level (→P.296)	<ul> <li>"Toyota Genuine Motor Oil" or equivalent</li> <li>Rag or paper towel</li> <li>Funnel (used only for adding engine oil)</li> </ul>

Items	Parts and tools
Fuses (→P.311)	Fuse with same amperage rating as original
Light bulbs (→P.313)	<ul> <li>Bulb with same number and wattage rating as original</li> <li>Flathead screwdriver</li> <li>Wrench</li> </ul>
Radiator and condenser (→P.299)	
Tire inflation pressure (→P.304)	The pressure gauge     Compressed air source
Washer Huid (→P.301)	<ul> <li>Water or washer fluid containing antifreeze (for winter use)</li> <li>Funnel (used only for adding water or washer fluid)</li> </ul>

## A

#### WARNING

The engine compartment contains many mechanisms and fluids that may move suddenly, become hot, or become electrically energized. To avoid death or serious injury, observe the following precautions.

- When working on the engine compartment
- Keep hands, clothing and tools away from the moving fan and engine drive belt.
- Be careful not to touch the engine, radiator, exhaust manifold, etc. right after driving as they may be hot. Oil and other fluids may also be hot.
- Do not leave anything that may burn easily, such as paper and rags, in the engine compartment.

## **WARNING**

- Do not smoke, cause sparks or expose an open flame to fuel. Fuel fumes are flammable
- Be extremely cautious when working on the battery. It contains poisonous and corrosive sulfuric acid
- Take care because brake fluid can. harm your hands or eyes and damage painted surfaces. If fluid gets on your hands or in your eyes. flush the affected area with clean water immediately.

If you still experience discomfort. consult a doctor

#### When working near the electric cooling fans or radiator grille

Be sure the engine switch is off. With the engine switch in ON, the electric cooling fans may automatically start to run if the air conditioning is on and/or the coolant temperature is high.  $(\rightarrow P.299)$ 

### ■ Safety glasses

Wear safety glasses to prevent or falling material, fluid spray, etc. from getting in your eyes.



#### NOTICE

# If you remove the air cleaner fil-

Driving with the air cleaner filter removed may cause excessive engine wear due to dirt in the air.

### If the fluid level is low or high

It is normal for the brake fluid level to go down slightly as the brake pads wear or when the fluid level in the accumulator is high.

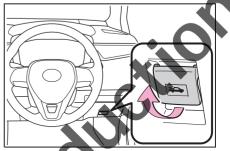
If the reservoir needs frequent refilling, it may indicate a serious problem.

#### Hood

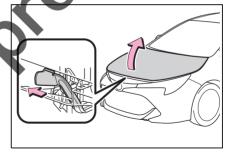
# Opening the hood

Pull the hood lock release lever

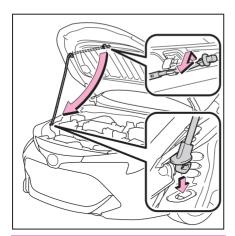
The hood will pop up slightly.



Pull the auxiliary catch lever to the left and lift the hood.



**3** Hold the hood open by inserting the support rod into the slot.



# A

#### WARNING

#### ■ Pre-driving check

Check that the hood is fully closed and locked.

If the hood is not locked properly, it may open while the vehicle is in motion and cause an accident, which may result in death or serious injury.

# After installing the support rod into the slot

Make sure the rod supports the hood securely preventing it from falling down onto your head or body.



#### NOTICE

#### When closing the hood

Be sure to return the support rod to its dip before closing the hood. Closing the hood with the support rod not clipped could cause the hood to bend.

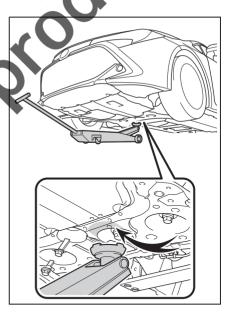
# Positioning a floor jack

When using a floor jack, follow the instructions in the manual provided with the jack and perform the operation safely.

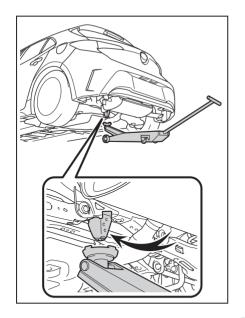
When raising your vehicle with a floor jack, position the jack correctly. Improper placement may damage your vehicle or cause injury.

# Location of the jack point

#### ■ Front



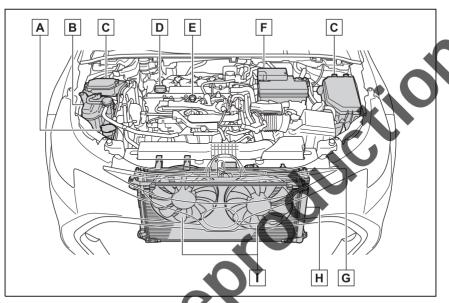
#### ■ Rear



- Reproduction

# **Engine compartment**

# Components



- A Washer fluid tank (→P,301)
- B Engine coolant reservoir (→P.298)
- $\mathbf{C}$  Fuse boxes ( $\rightarrow$ P.311)
- D Engine oil filler cap →P.297)
- E Engine oil level diostick (→P.296)
- F Battery (→P.299)
- G Radiator (→P.299)
- H Condenser (→P.299)
- Electric cooling fans

# Checking and adding the engine oil

With the engine at operating temperature and turned off, check the oil level on the dipstick.

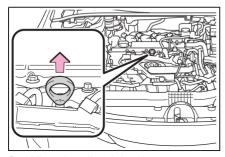
## ■ Checking the engine oil

1 Park the vehicle on level ground. After warming up the engine and turning it off, wait more than 5 minutes for the oil

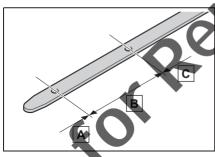
6

to drain back into the bottom of the engine.

2 Holding a rag under the end. pull the dipstick out.



- Wipe the dipstick clean.
- 4 Reinsert the dipstick fully.
- 5 Holding a rag under the end, pull the dipstick out and check the oil level.



- A Low
- **B** Normal

The shape of the dipstick may differ depending on the type of vehicle or enaine.

6 Wipe the dipstick and reinsert it fully.

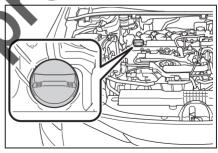
### Checking the oil type and preparing the item needed

Make sure to check the oil type and prepare the items needed before adding oil.

- Engine oil selection →P 367
- Oil quantity (Low → Full) 1.5 L (1.6 qt., 1.3 lmp. qt.
- Item Clean funnel

# Adding engine o

If the oil level is below or near the low level mark, add engine oil of the same type as that already in the



- Remove the oil filler cap by turning it counterclockwise.
- 2 Add engine oil slowly, checking the dipstick.
- 3 Install the oil filler cap by turning it clockwise

### ■ Engine oil consumption

A certain amount of engine oil will be consumed while driving. In the following situations, oil consumption may increase, and engine oil may need to be refilled in between oil maintenance intervals.

- When the engine is new, for example directly after purchasing the vehicle or after replacing the engine
- If low quality oil or oil of an inappropriate viscosity is used
- When driving at high engine speeds or with a heavy load, when towing, or when driving while accelerating or decelerating frequently
- When leaving the engine idling for a long time, or when driving frequently through heavy traffic

## A V

#### **WARNING**

#### ■Used engine oil

- Used engine oil contains potentially harmful contaminants which may cause skin disorders such as inflammation and skin cancer, so care should be taken to avoid prolonged and repeated contact. To remove used engine oil from your skin, wash thoroughly with soap and water.
- Dispose of used oil and filters only in a safe and acceptable manner. Do not dispose of used oil and filters in household trash, in sewers or onto the ground.
   Call your Toyota dealer, service station or auto parts store for information concerning recycling or disposal.
- Do not leave used engine oil within the reach of children.

### NOTICE

# prevent serious engine damage

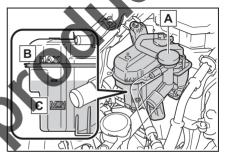
Check the oil level on a regular basis.

- When replacing the engine oil
- Be careful not to spill engine oil on the vehicle components.

- Avoid overfilling, or the engine could be damaged.
- Check the oil level on the dipstick every time you refill the vehicle.
- Be sure the engine oil filler cap is properly tightened.

# Checking the engine coolant

The coolant level is satisfactory if is between the "MAX" and "MIN" lines on the reservoir when the engine is cold.



- A Reservoir cap
- B "MAX" line
- C "MIN" line

If the level is on or below the "MIN" line, add coolant up to the "MAX" line. (→P.361)

#### ■ Coolant selection

Only use "Toyota Super Long Life Coolant" or a similar high quality ethylene glycol based non-silicate, non-amine, non-nitrite, and non-borate coolant with long-life hybrid organic acid technology.

"Toyota Super Long Life Coolant" is a mixture of 50% coolant and 50% deionized water. (Minimum temperature: -35°C [-31°F])

For more details about coolant, contact your Toyota dealer.

# ■ If the coolant level drops within a short time of replenishing

Visually check the radiator, hoses, engine coolant reservoir caps, drain cock and water pump.

If you cannot find a leak, have your Toyota dealer test the cap and check for leaks in the cooling system.



#### WARNING

#### When the engine is hot

Do not remove the engine coolant reservoir cap. (→P.362)

The cooling system may be under pressure and may spray hot coolant if the cap is removed, causing serious injuries, such as burns.



#### NOTICE

#### ■When adding coolant

Coolant is neither plain water nor straight antifreeze. The correct mixture of water and antifreeze must be used to provide proper lubrication, corrosion protection and cooling. Be sure to read the antifreeze or coolant label.

### If you spill coolant

Be sure to wash it off with water to prevent it from damaging parts or paint.

# Checking the radiator and condenser

Check the radiator and condenser and clear away any foreign objects. If either of the above parts is extremely dirty or you are not sure of their condition, have your vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.



#### WARNING

#### ■When the engine is hot

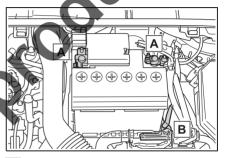
Do not touch the radiator or condenser as they may be hot and cause serious injuries, such as burns.

## **Battery**

Check the battery as follows.

### ■ Battery exterior

Make sure that the battery terminals are not corroded and that there are no loose connections, cracks, or loose clamps.



- **A** Terminals
- **B** Hold-down clamp

## ■ Before recharging

When recharging, the battery produces hydrogen gas which is flammable and explosive. Therefore, observe the following precautions before recharging:

- If recharging with the battery installed on the vehicle, be sure to disconnect the ground cable.
- Make sure the charger is off when connecting and disconnecting the charger cables to the battery.
- After recharging/reconnecting the battery (vehicles with a smart entry & start system)
- Unlocking the doors using the smart

entry & start system may not be possible immediately after reconnecting the battery. If this happens, use the wireless remote control or the mechanical key to lock/unlock the doors.

- Start the engine with the engine switch in ACC. The engine may not start with the engine switch turned off. However, the engine will operate normally from the second attempt.
- The engine switch mode is recorded by the vehicle. If the battery is reconnected, the vehicle will return the engine switch mode to the status it was in before the battery was disconnected. Make sure to turn off the engine before disconnecting the battery. Take extra care when connecting the battery if the engine switch mode prior to discharge is unknown.

If the system will not start even after multiple attempts, contact your Toyota dealer.

# A

#### **WARNING**

#### Chemicals in the battery

The battery contains poisonous and corrosive sulfuric acid and may produce hydrogen gas which is flammable and explosive. To reduce the risk of death or serious injury, take the following precautions while working on or near the battery:

- Do not cause sparks by touching the battery terminals with tools.
- Do not smoke or light a match near the battery.
- Avoid contact with eyes, skin and clothes.
- Never inhale or swallow electrolyte.
- Wear protective safety glasses when working near the battery.
- Keep children away from the battery.

# ■ Where to safely charge the battery

Always charge the battery in an open area. Do not charge the battery in a garage or closed room where there is insufficient ventilation.

# ■ Emergency measures regarding electrolyte

- If electrolyte gets in your eyes Flush your eyes with clean water for at least 15 minutes and get inmedi ate medical attention. If possible, continue to apply water with a sponge or cloth while traveling to the nearest medical facility.
- If electrolyte gets on your skin Wash the affected area thoroughly.
   If you feel pain or burning, get medical attention immediately.
- If electrolyte gets on your clothes if can soak through clothing on to your skin. Immediately take off the clothing and follow the procedure above if necessary.
- If you accidentally swallow electrolyte

Drink a large quantity of water or milk. Get emergency medical attention immediately.

### ■When disconnecting the battery

Do not disconnect the negative (-) terminal on the body side. The disconnected negative (-) terminal may touch the positive (+) terminal, which may cause a short and result in death or serious injury.



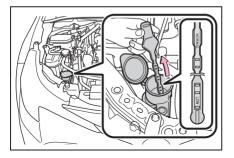
#### NOTICE

### ■ When recharging the battery

Never recharge the battery while the engine is running. Also, be sure all accessories are turned off.

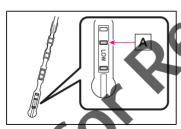
## Adding the washer fluid

If the washer fluid level is at "LOW", add washer fluid

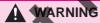


#### Using the gauge

The washer fluid level can be checked by observing the position of the level on the liquid-covered holes in the gauge. If the level falls below the second hole from the bottom (the "LOW" position), refill the washer fluid.



A Current fluid level



## When adding washer fluid

Do not add washer fluid when the engine is hot or running as washer fluid contains alcohol and may catch fire if spilled on the engine, etc.



### NOTICE

# ■ Do not use any fluid other than washer fluid

Do not use soapy water or engine antifreeze instead of washer fluid. Doing so may cause streaking on the vehicle's painted surfaces, as well as damaging the pump leading to problems of the washer fluid not spraying.

### ■ Diluting washer fluid

Dilute washer fluid with water as ne essary.

Refer to the freezing temperatures listed on the label of the washer fluid bottle.

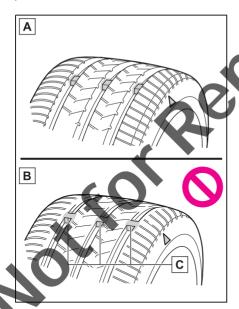
#### Tires

Replace or rotate tires in accordance with maintenance schedules and treadwear

### Checking tires

Check if the treadwear indicators are showing on the tires. Also check the tires for uneven wear, such as excessive wear on one side of the tread.

Check the spare tire condition and pressure if not rotated.



- New tread
- **B** Worn tread
- C Treadwear indicator

The location of treadwear indicators is shown by a "TWI" or " $\triangle$ " mark, etc., molded into the sidewall of each tire.

Replace the tires if the treadwear indicators are showing on a tire.

# ■ When to replace your vehicle's tires

Tires should be replaced if:

- The treadwear indicators are showing on a tire.
- You have tire damage such as cuts, splits, cracks deep enough to expose the fabric, and bulges indicating internal damage
- A tire goes flat repeatedly or cannot be properly repaired due to the size or location of a cut or other damage

If you are not sure, consult with your Toyota dealer.

#### ■ Tire life

Any tire over 6 years old must be checked by a qualified technician even if it has seleom or never been used or damage is not obvious.

#### Low profile tires (18-inch tires)

Generally, low profile tires will wear more rapidly and tire grip performance will be reduced on snowy and/or icy roads when compared to standard tires. Be sure to use snow tires or tire chains on snowy and/or icy roads and drive carefully at a speed appropriate for road and weather conditions

# ■ If the tread on snow tires wears down below 4 mm (0.16 in.)

The effectiveness of the tires as snow tires is lost

#### ■ Checking the tire valves

When replacing the tires, check the tire valves for deformation, cracks, and other damage.

6

# **WARNING**

#### When inspecting or replacing tires

Observe the following precautions to prevent accidents

Failure to do so may cause damage to parts of the drive train as well as dangerous handling characteristics. which may lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

- Do not mix tires of different makes. models or tread patterns. Also, do not mix tires of remarkably different treadwear
- Do not use tire sizes other than those recommended by Toyota.
- Do not mix differently constructed tires (radial, bias-belted or bias-ply tires).
- Do not mix summer, all season and snow tires
- Do not use tires that have been used on another vehicle. Do not use tires if you do not kno how they were used previously
- Vehicles with a compact spare tire: Do not tow if your vehicle has a compact spare tire installed.



#### NOTICE

### Low profile tires (18-inch tires)

Low profile tires may cause greater damage than usual to the tire wheel when sustaining impact from the road surface. Therefore, pay attention to the following:

Be sure to use proper tire inflation pressure. If tires are under-inflated, they may be damaged more severely.

- Avoid potholes, uneven pavement. curbs and other road hazards. Failure to do so may lead to severe tire and wheel damage.
- If tire inflation pressure of each tire becomes low while driving

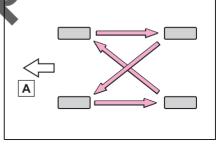
Do not continue driving, or your tires and/or wheels may be ruined.

#### Driving on rough roads

Take particular care when driving on roads with loose surfaces or pothole These conditions may cause losses in tire inflation pressure, reducing the cushioning ability of the tires. In addition, driving on rough roads may cause damage to the tires themselves, as well as the vehicle's wheels and body.

# rotation

Rotate the tires in the order shown.



## A Front

To equalize tire wear and help extend tire life, Toyota recommends that tire rotation is carried out approximately every 10000 km (6000 miles).

### Tire inflation pressure

Make sure to maintain proper tire inflation pressure. Tire inflation pressure should be checked at least once per month. However. Tovota recommends that tire inflation pressure be checked once every two weeks. (→P.371)

#### ■ Effects of incorrect tire inflation pressure

Driving with incorrect tire inflation pressure may result in the following:

- Reduced fuel economy
- Reduced driving comfort and poor handling
- Reduced tire life due to wear
- Reduced safety
- Damage to the drive train

If a tire needs frequent inflating, ha checked by your Toyota dealer.

#### Instructions for checking tire inflation pressure

When checking tire inflation pressure, observe the following:

- Check only when the tires are cold. If your vehicle has been parked for at least 3 hours or has not been driven for more than 1.5 km or 1 mile, you will get an accurate cold tire inflation pressure reading.
  - Always use a tire pressure gauge. It is difficult to judge if a tire is properly inflated based only on its appearance.
- It is normal for the tire inflation pressure to be higher after driving as heat is generated in the tire. Do not reduce tire inflation pressure after driving.
- Passengers and luggage weight should be placed so that the vehicle is balanced.

## **WARNING**

#### Proper inflation is critical to save tire performance

Keep your tires properly inflated. If the tires are not properly inflated, the following conditions may occur which could lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury:

- Excessive wear
- Uneven wear
- Poor handling
- Possibility of blowouts resulting. from overheated tires
- Air leaking from between tire and wheel
- Wheel deformation and/or tire damage
- Greater possibility of tire damage while driving (due to road hazards, expansion joints, sharp edges on the road, etc.)



#### NOTICE

#### When inspecting and adjusting tire inflation pressure

Be sure to put the tire valve caps back

If a valve cap is not installed, dirt or moisture may get into the valve and cause an air leak, resulting in decreased tire inflation pressure.

6

#### Wheels

If a wheel is bent, cracked or heavily corroded, it should be replaced. Otherwise, the tire may separate from the wheel or cause a loss of handling control.

#### Wheel selection

When replacing wheels, care should be taken to ensure that they are equivalent to those removed in load capacity, diameter, rim width and inset\*.

Replacement wheels are available at your Toyota dealer.

- \*: Conventionally referred to as offset.

  Toyota does not recommend using the following:
- Wheels of different sizes or types
- Used wheels
- Bent wheels that have been straightened

# **WARNING**

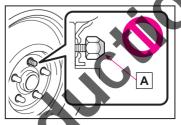
### When replacing wheels

- Do not use wheels that are a different size from those recommended in the Owner's Manual, as this may result in a loss of handling control.
- Never use an inner tube in a leaking wheel which is designed for a tubeless tire.

Doing so may result in an accident, causing death or serious injury.

#### When installing the wheel nuts

Be sure to install the wheel nuts with the tapered ends facing inward. Installing the nuts with the tapered ends facing outward can cause the wheel to break and eventually cause the wheel to come off while driving, which could lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.



- A Tapered portion
- Never use oil or grease on the wheel bolts or wheel nuts.
  Oil and grease may cause the wheel nuts to be excessively tightened, leading to bolt or disc wheel damage. In addition, the oil or grease can cause the wheel nuts to loosen and the wheel may fall off, causing an accident and resulting in death or serious injury. Remove any oil or grease from the wheel bolts or wheel nuts.
- Use of defective wheels prohibited

Do not use cracked or deformed wheels. Doing so could cause the tire to leak air during driving, possibly causing an accident.

# Aluminum wheel precautions

- Use only Toyota wheel nuts and wheel nut wrenches designed for use with your aluminum wheels.
- When rotating, repairing or

changing your tires, check that the wheel nuts are still tight after driving 1600 km (1000 miles).

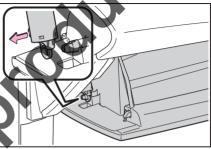
- Be careful not to damage the aluminum wheels when using tire chains
- Use only Toyota genuine balance weights or equivalent and a plastic or rubber hammer when balancing your wheels.

# Air conditioning filter

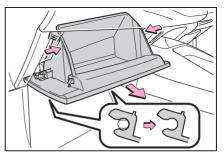
The air conditioning filter must be changed regularly to maintain air conditioning efficiency.

# Removing the air conditioning filter

- 1 Turn the engine switch off
- 2 Open the glove box. Slide off the damper.

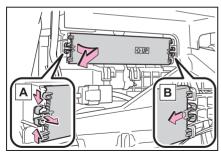


3 Push in the glove box on the vehicle's outer side to disconnect the claws. Then pull out the glove box and disconnect the lower claws

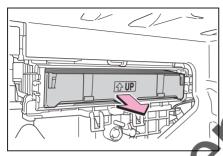


4 Unlock the filter cover (A), pull the filter cover out of the claws

(B), and remove the filter

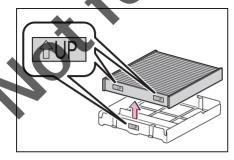


5 Remove the filter case.



6 Remove the air conditioning it ter from the filter case and replace it with a new one.

The " UP" marks shown on the filter and the filter case should be pointing up.



### ■ Checking interval

Inspect and replace the air conditioning filter according to the maintenance schedule. In dusty areas or areas with

heavy traffic flow, early replacement may be required. (For scheduled maintenance information, please refer to the "Warranty and Service Booklet".)

# If air flow from the vents decreases dramatically

The filter may be clogged. Check the filter and replace if necessary.



#### NOTICE

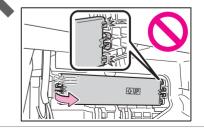
# ■ When using the air conditioning system

Make sure that a filter is always installed.

Using the air conditioning system without a filter may cause damage to the system.

# ■ To prevent damage to the filter cover

When moving the filter cover in the direction of arrow to release the fitting, pay attention not to apply excessive force to the claws. Otherwise, the claws may be damaged.



# Wireless remote control/electronic key battery

Replace the battery with a new one if it is depleted.

As the key may be damaged if the following procedure is not performed properly, it is recommended that key battery replacement be performed by your Toyota dealer.

#### ■ If the key battery is depleted

The following symptoms may occur:

- The smart entry & start system (if equipped) and wireless remote control will not function properly.
- The operational range will be reduced.

## Items to prepare

- Flathead screwdriver
- Lithium battery CR2032

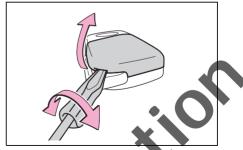
### ■ Use a CR2032 lithium battery

- Batteries can be purchased at your Toyota dealer, local electrical appliance shops or camera stores.
- Replace only with the same or equivalent type recommended by the manufacturer.
  - Dispose of used batteries according to local laws.

### Replacing the battery

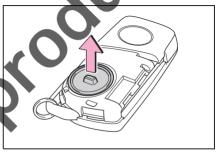
- Vehicles without a smart entry & start system
- 1 Remove the key cover.

To prevent damage to the key, cover the tip of the flathead screwdriver with a rag.



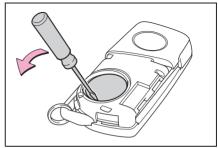
2 Remove the battery cover.

If the battery cover is difficult to remove, lift the edge to remove it.



3 Remove the depleted battery using a small flathead screwdriver

Insert a new battery with the "+" terminal facing up.

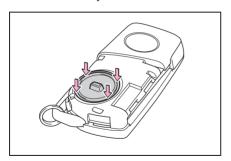


4 Install the battery cover with the tab facing up.

Push the entire edge of the battery

6

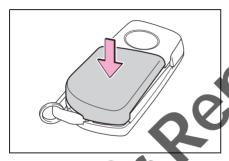
cover into the kev.



5 Install the key cover.

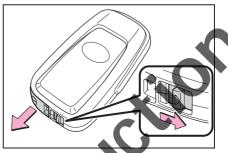
Align the key cover with the key and then press it straight into the key.

Make sure that the key cover is securely installed without any gaps between it and the key.



6 Operate the first or switch and check that the doors can be locked/unlocked.

- Vehicles with a smart entry & start system
- 1 Release the lock and remove the mechanical key.



2 Remove the key cover.

To prevent damage to the key, cover the tip of the flathead screwdriver with a rag.

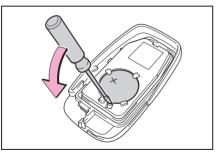


3 Remove the depleted battery using a small flathead screwdriver.

When removing the cover, the electronic key module may stick to the cover and the battery may not be visible. In this case, remove the electronic key module in order to remove the battery.

Insert a new battery with the "+" termi-

nal facing up.



- 4 When installing the key cover and mechanical key, install by conducting step 2 and step 1 with the directions reversed
- 5 Operate the ♠ or ♠ switch and check that the doors can be locked/unlocked



#### WARNING

#### Removed battery and other parts

These parts are small and if swallowed by a child, they can cause choking. Keep away from children. Failure to do so could result in death or serious injury.



#### NOTIGE

#### ■ When replacing the battery

Use a flathead screwdriver of appropriate size. Applying excessive force may deform or damage the cover.

# For normal operation after replacing the battery

Observe the following precautions to prevent accidents:

- Always work with dry hands.
   Moisture may cause the battery to rust.
- Do not touch or move any other component inside the remote control.

- Do not bend either of the battery terminals.
- When removing the battery cover (vehicles without a smart entry & start system)

Do not forcibly remove the battery cover, otherwise it may be damaged. If the battery cover is difficult to remove, lift the edge to remove it.



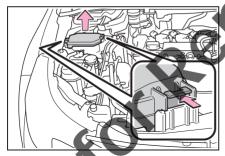
# **Checking and replacing fuses**

If any of the electrical components do not operate, a fuse may have blown. If this happens, check and replace the fuses as necessary.

# Checking and replacing fuses

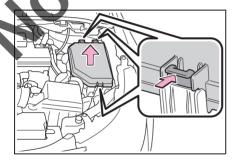
- 1 Turn the engine switch off.
- 2 Open the fuse box cover.
- Engine compartment: type A fuse box

Push the tabs in and lift the lid off.



Engine compartment: type B fuse box

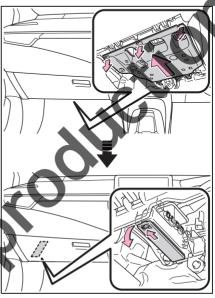
Push the tabs in and lift the lid off.



Under the passenger's side instrument panel

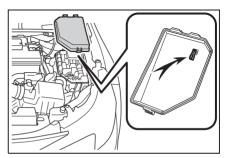
Remove the cover and then remove the lid

Make sure to push the claw when removing/installing the lid.



Remove the fuse with the pullout tool.

Only type A fuse can be removed using the pullout tool.

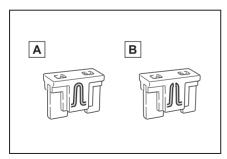


4 Check if the fuse is blown.

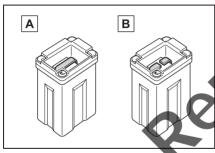
Replace the blown fuse with a new fuse of an appropriate amperage rating. The amperage rating can be found on the

fuse box lid.

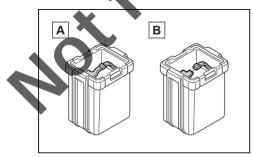
▶ Type A



- A Normal fuse
- **B** Blown fuse
- ▶ Type B

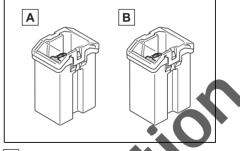


- A Normal fuse
- **B** Blown fuse
- ▶ Type C

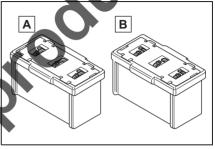


- A Normal fuse
- **B** Blown fuse

### ▶ Type D



- A Normal fuse
- **B** Blown fuse
- ▶ Type E



- A Normal fuse
- **B** Blown fuse

### ■ After a fuse is replaced

- When installing the lid, make sure that the tab is installed securely.
- If the lights do not turn on even after the fuse has been replaced, a bulb may need replacement.
- If the replaced fuse blows again, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

#### ■ If there is an overload in a circuit

The fuses are designed to blow, protecting the wiring harness from damage.

### ■ When replacing light bulbs

Toyota recommends that you use genuine Toyota products designed for this

vehicle

Because certain bulbs are connected to circuits designed to prevent overload, non-genuine parts of parts not designed for this vehicle may be unusable.

# A

#### **WARNING**

# ■ To prevent system breakdowns and vehicle fire

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may cause damage to the vehicle, and possibly a fire or injury.

- Never use a fuse of a higher amperage rating than that indicated, or use any other object in place of a fuse.
- Always use a genuine Toyota fuse or equivalent.
   Never replace a fuse with a wire, even as a temporary fix.
- Do not modify the fuses or fuse boxes.



#### **NOTICE**

#### ■ Before replacing fuses

Have the cause of electrical overload determined and repaired by your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.



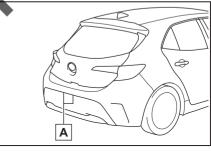
### Light bulbs

You may replace the following bulbs by yourself. The difficulty level of replacement varies depending on the bulb. As there is a danger that components may be damaged, we recommend that replacement is carried out by your Toyota dealer.

# Preparing for light bulk replacement

Check the wattage of the light bulb to be replaced. (→P.372)

# **Bulb locations**



- A License plate lights
- Bulbs that need to be replaced by your Toyota dealer
- Headlights
- Front position lights
- Daytime running lights
- Turn signal lights
- Front fog lights (if equipped)

- Tail lights
- Stop lights
- Back-up light
- Rear fog light
- High mounted stoplight

#### **■ LED light bulbs**

The lights other than the license plate lights consist of a number of LEDs. If any of the LEDs burn out, take your vehicle to your Toyota dealer to have the light replaced.

# ■ Condensation build-up on the inside of the lens

Temporary condensation build-up on the inside of the headlight lens does not indicate a malfunction. Contact your Toyota dealer for more information in the following situations:

- Large drops of water have built up on the inside of the lens.
- Water has built up inside the headlight.
- When replacing light bulbs
- →P.312

# Replacing light bulbs

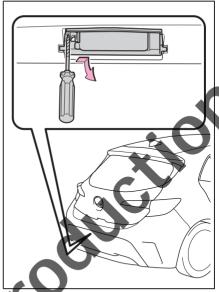
# License plate lights

1 Remove the light unit.

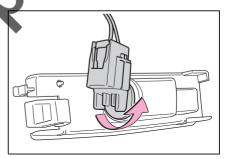
Insert a flathead screwdriver or similar into the hole next to the light and remove it as shown in the illustration.

To prevent damaging the vehicle, wrap

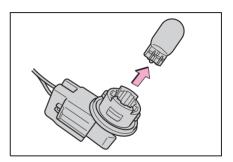
the flathead screwdriver with a tape.



Turn the bulb base counterclockwise and remove it.



3 Remove the light bulb.



**4** When installing, reverse the steps listed.

# A

#### WARNING

#### Replacing light bulbs

- Turn off the lights. Do not attempt to replace the bulb immediately after turning off the lights. The bulbs become very hot and may cause burns.
- Do not touch the glass portion of the light bulb with bare hands. When it is unavoidable to hold the glass portion, use and hold with a clean dry cloth to avoid getting moisture and oils on the bulb. Also, if the bulb is scratched or dropped, it may blow out or crack.
- Fully install light bulbs and any parts used to secure them. Failure to do so may result in heat damage, fire, or water entering the light unit. This may damage the lights or cause condensation to build up on the lens.
- ■To prevent damage or fire

Make sure bulbs are fully seated and locked.



Not for Reproduction

7-1.	Essential information	
	Emergency flashers318	
	If your vehicle has to be	
	stopped in an emergency	
	318	
	If the vehicle is trapped in rising	
	water320	
7-2.	Steps to take in an emergency	
	If your vehicle needs to be	
	towed321	
	If you think something is wrong	
	324	
	Fuel pump shut off system325	
	If a warning light turns on or a warning buzzer sounds	
	If a warning message is displayed	
	If you have a flat tire (vehicles without spare tire)334	7
	If you have a flet tire (vehicles	My
	with a spare tire)345	en :
	If the engine will not start353	trou
	If you lose your keys354	When trouble arises
	If the electronic key does not	aris
3	operate properly (vehicles	es
,	with a smart entry & start sys-	
	tem)355	
	If the vehicle battery is discharged357	
	If your vehicle overheats361	
	If the vehicle becomes stuck	

When trouble arises

### **Emergency flashers**

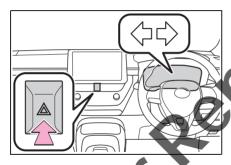
The emergency flashers are used to warn other drivers when the vehicle has to be stopped on the road due to a breakdown, etc.

### **Operating instructions**

Press the switch

All the turn signal lights will flash.

To turn them off, press the switch once again.



### ■ Emergency flashers

- If the emergency flashers are used for a long time while the engine is not operating, the battery may discharge.
- If any or the SRS airbags deploy (inflate) or in the event of a strong rear impact, the emergency flashers will turn on automatically.

The emergency flashers will turn off automatically after operating for approximately 20 minutes. To manually turn the emergency flashers off, press the switch twice.

(The emergency flashers may not turn on automatically depending on the force of the impact and conditions of the collision.)

# If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency

Only in an emergency, such as if it becomes impossible to stop the vehicle in the normal way, stop the vehicle using the following procedure:

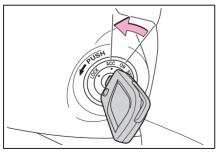
## Stopping the vehicle

 Steadily step on the brake pedal with both feet and firmly depress it

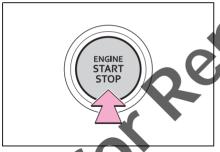
Do not pump the brake pedal repeatedly as this will increase the effort required to slow the vehicle.

- Shift the shift lever to N.
- If the shift lever is shifted to N
- After slowing down, stop the vehicle in a safe place by the road.
- 4 Stop the engine.
- If the shift lever cannot be shifted to N
- 3 Keep depressing the brake pedal with both feet to reduce vehicle speed as much as possible.
- 4 Vehicles without a smart entry & start system: Stop the engine by

turning the engine switch to ACC.



4 Vehicles with a smart entry & start system: To stop the engine, press and hold the engine switch for 2 consecutive seconds or more, or press it briefly 3 times or more in succession.



5 Stop the vehicle in a safe place by the road

# **WARNING**

- If the engine has to be turned off while driving
- Power assist for the brakes and steering wheel will be lost, making the brake pedal harder to depress and the steering wheel heavier to turn. Decelerate as much as possible before turning off the engine.

 Vehicles without a smart entry & start system: Never attempt to remove the key, as doing so will lock the steering wheel.



# If the vehicle is trapped in rising water

# In the event the vehicle is submerged in water, remain calm and perform the following.

- Remove the seat belt first.
- If the door can be opened, open the door and exit the vehicle.
- If the door can not be opened, open the window using the power window switch and exit the vehicle through the window.
- If the window can not be opened using the power window switch, remain calm, wait until the water level inside the vehicle rises to the point that the water pressure inside of the vehicle equals the water pressure outside of the vehicle, and then open the door and exit the vehicle.

# A

#### WARNING

# ■ Using an emergency hammer\* for emergency escape

The front side windows and rear side windows, as well as the rear window can be shattered with an emergency hammer used for emergency escape. However, an emergency hammer\* can not shatter the windshield as it is laminated glass.

 Contact your Toyota dealer or aftermarket accessory manufacturer for further information about an emergency hammer.

# Escaping the vehicle from the window

There are cases where escaping the vehicle from the window is not possible due to seating position, passenger body type, etc.

When using an emergency hammer, consider your seat location and the size of the window opening to ensure that the opening is accessible and large enough to escape.

# If your vehicle needs to be towed

If towing is necessary, we recommend having your vehicle towed by your Toyota dealer or commercial towing service, using a wheel-lift type truck or flathed truck.

Use a safety chain system for all towing, and abide by all state/provincial and local laws.



#### WARNING

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

#### ■When towing the vehicle

Be sure to transport the vehicle with the front wheels raised or with all four wheels raised off the ground. If the vehicle is towed with the front wheels contacting the ground, the drive rain and related parts may be damaged.



### While towing

When towing using cables or chains, avoid sudden starts, etc. which place excessive stress on the towing eyelets, cables or chains. The towing eyelets, cables or chains may become damaged, broken debris may hit people, and cause serious damage.

- Do not turn the engine switch off.
   There is a possibility that the steering wheel is locked and cannot be operated.
- Installing towing eyelets to the vehicle

Make sure that towing eyelets are installed securely.

If not securely installed, towing eyelets may come loose during towing.



#### NOTICE

- To prevent damage to the vehicle when towing using a wheel-lift type truck
- Vehicles without smart entry & start system; Do not tow the vehicle from the rear when the engine switch is off or the key is removed. The steering lock mechanism is not strong enough to hold the front wheels straight.
- Vehicles with smart entry & start system: Do not tow the vehicle from the ear when the engine switch is off. The steering lock mechanism is not strong enough to hold the front wheels straight.
- When raising the vehicle, ensure adequate ground clearance for towing at the opposite end of the raised vehicle. Without adequate clearance, the vehicle could be damaged while being towed.
- To prevent damage to the vehicle when towing with a sling-type truck

Do not tow with a sling-type truck, either from the front or rear.

■ To prevent damage to the vehicle during emergency towing

Do not secure cables or chains to the suspension components.

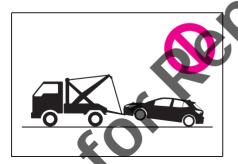
# Situations when it is necessary to contact dealers before towing

The following may indicate a problem with your transmission. Contact your Toyota dealer or commercial towing service before towing.

- The engine is running but the vehicle does not move
- The vehicle makes an abnormal sound

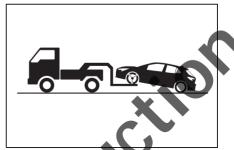
# Towing with a sling-type

Do not tow with a sling-type truck to prevent body damage.



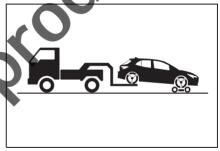
# Towing with a wheel-lift type truck

▶ From the front



Release the parking brake.

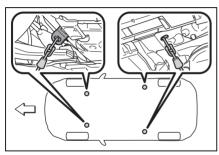
From the rear



Use a towing dolly under the front wheels.

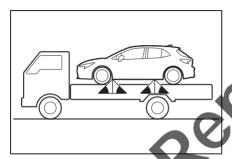
# Using a flatbed truck

If your vehicle is transported by a flatbed truck, it should be tied down at the locations shown in the illustration



If you use chains or cables to tie down your vehicle, the angles shaded in black must be 45°.

Do not overly tighten the tie downs or the vehicle may be damaged.



#### **Emergency towing**

If a tow truck is not available in an emergency, your vehicle may be temporarily towed using cables or chains secured to the emergency towing eyelets. This should only be attempted on hard surfaced roads for at most 80 km (50 miles) at under 30 km/h (18 mph).

A driver must be in the vehicle to steer and operate the brakes. The vehicle's wheels, drive train, axles, steering and brakes must be in good condition.

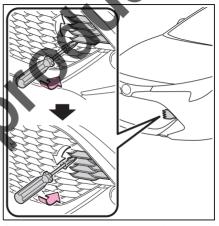
For vehicles with a continuously

variable transmission, only the front towing eyelets may be used.

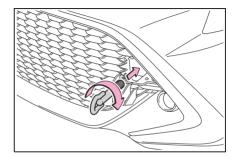
# Emergency towing procedure

- Take out the towing eyelet. (→P.346)
- 2 Remove the eyelet cover using a flathead screwdriver.

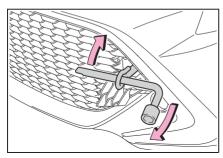
To protect the bodywork, place a rag between the screwdriver and the vehicle body as shown in the illustration.



3 Insert the towing eyelet into the hole and tighten partially by hand.



4 Tighten down the towing eyelet securely using a wheel nut wrench or hard metal bar



5 Securely attach cables or chains to the towing eyelet.

Take care not to damage the vehicle body.

**6** Enter the vehicle being towed and start the engine.

If the engine does not start, turn the engine switch to ON.

7 Shift the shift lever to N and release the parking brake.
Vehicles with a continuously variable transmission: When the shift lever cannot be shifted:

→P.136

#### ■ While towing

If the engine is not running, the power assist for the brakes and steering will not function, making steering and braking more difficult.

#### Wheel nut wrench

Wheel nut wrench is installed in luggage compartment. (→P.346)

# If you think something is wrong

If you notice any of the following symptoms, your vehicle probably needs adjustment or repair. Contact your Toyota dealer as soon as possible

#### Visible symptoms

- Fluid leaks under the vehicle.
   (Water dripping from the air conditioning after use is normal.)
- Flat-looking tires or uneven tire wear
- Engine coolant temperature gauge needle continually points higher than normal.

#### Audible symptoms

- Changes in exhaust sound
- Excessive tire squeal when cornering
- Strange noises related to the suspension system
- Pinging or other noises related to the engine

#### **Operational symptoms**

- Engine missing, stumbling or running roughly
- Appreciable loss of power
- Vehicle pulls heavily to one side when braking

- Vehicle pulls heavily to one side when driving on a level road
- Loss of brake effectiveness, spongy feeling, pedal almost touches the floor

# Fuel pump shut off system

To minimize the risk of fuel leakage when the engine stalls or when an airbag inflates upon collision, the fuel pump shut off system stops the supply of fuel to the engine.

#### Restarting the engine

Follow the procedure below to restart the engine after the system is activated.

- 1 Turn the engine switch to ACC or OFF.
- Restart the engine.



#### NOTICE

#### Before starting the engine

Inspect the ground under the vehicle. If you find that fuel has leaked onto the ground, the fuel system has been damaged and is in need of repair. Do not restart the engine.

#### If a warning light turns on or a warning buzzer sounds

Calmly perform the following actions if any of the warning lights comes on or flashes. If a light comes on or flashes, but then goes off, this does not necessarily indicate a malfunction in the system. However, if this continues to occur, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

#### Actions to the warning lights or warning buzzers

■ Brake system warning light (warning buzzer)

Warning light	Details/Actions
	Indicates that:  ■ The brake fluid level is low; or  ■ The brake system is malfunctioning  → Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact your Toyota dealer. Continuing to drive the vehicle may be dangerous.

#### ■ Brake system warning light

Warning light	Details/Actions
(Yellow)	Indicates a malfunction in the parking brake system  → Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.

#### ■ High coolant temperature warning light\* (warning buzzer)

Warning light	Details/Actions
	Indicates that the engine coolant temperature is excessively high
	ightarrow Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place.
	Handling method (→P.361)

This light illuminates on the multi-information display.

#### Charging system warning light

Warning light	Details/Actions
	Indicates a malfunction in the vehicle's charging system  → Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact your Toyota dealer.

#### ■ Low engine oil pressure warning light\* (warning buzzer)

Warning	light	Details/Actions
4	7	Indicates that the engine oil pressure is excessively low  → Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact your Toyota dealer.

<sup>\*:</sup> This light illuminates on the multi-information display.

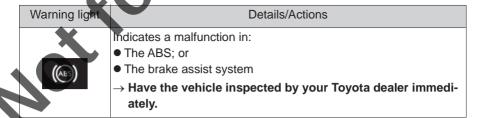
#### ■ Malfunction indicator lamp (warning buzzer)

Warning light	Details/Actions
	Indicates a malfunction in:  ■ The electronic engine control system;  ■ The electronic throttle control system; or  ■ The electronic continuously variable transmission (if equipped) control system  → Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact your Toyota dealer.

#### ■ SRS warning light (warning buzzer)

Warning light	Details/Actions
×	Indicates a malfunction in:  ■ The SRS airbag system; or  ■ The seat belt pretensioner system  → Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.

#### ■ ABS warning ligh



# ■ Brake Override System warning light/Drive-Start Control warning light\* (warning buzzer)

Warning light	Details/Actions
	When a buzzer sounds:
	Indicates a malfunction in:  The Brake Override System
	The Drive-Start Control system (if equipped)
	→ Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.
•••	Indicates that the shift position was changed and Drive-Start Control (if equipped) was operated while depressing the accelerator pedal.
	ightarrow Momentarily release the accelerator pedal.
	When a buzzer does not sound:
	Indicates that the accelerator and brake pedals are being
	depressed simultaneously, and the Brake Override System is operating.
	ightarrow Release the accelerator pedal and depress the brake pedal.

<sup>\*:</sup> This light illuminates on the multi-information display.

#### ■ Electric power steering system warning light (warning buzzer)

Warning light	Details/Actions
(Red) or (Yellow)	Indicates a malfunction in the EPS (Electric Power Steering) system  Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.

## Low fuel level warning light

Warning light	Details/Actions
	Indicates that remaining fuel is approximately 7.5 L (2 gal., 1.6 lmp. gal.) or less  → Refuel the vehicle.

# ■ Driver's and front passenger's seat belt reminder light (warning buzzer)\*

Warning light	Details/Actions
	Warns the driver and/or front passenger to fasten their seat belts
*	→ Fasten the seat belt. If the front passenger's seat is occupied, the front passenger's seat belt also needs to be fastened to make the warning light (warning buzzer) turn off.

<sup>\*:</sup> Driver's and front passenger's seat belt warning buzzer:

The driver's and front passenger's seat belt warning buzzer sounds to alert the driver and front passenger that his or her seat belt is not fastened. If the seat belt is unfastened, the buzzer sounds intermittently for a certain period of time after the vehicle reaches a certain speed.

#### ■ Rear passengers' seat belt reminder lights (warning buzzer)\*

Warning light	Details/Actions
REAR A	Warns the rear passengers to fasten their seat belts  → Fasten the seat belt.

<sup>\*:</sup> Rear passengers' seat belt warning buzzer:

The rear passengers' seat belt warning buzzer sounds to alert the rear passenger that his or her seat belt is not fastened. If the seat belt is unfastened, the buzzer sounds intermittently for a certain period of time after the vehicle reaches a certain speed.

#### ■ LTA indicator/LDA indicator (warning buzzer)

	Warning light	Details/Actions
		Indicates a malfunction in the LTA (Lane Tracing Assist) or LDA (Lane Departure Alert with steering control)
•		→ Follow the instructions displayed on the multi-information display. (→P.181, 189)

#### ■ Toyota parking assist-sensor OFF indicator (warning buzzer)

Warning light	Details/Actions
	Indicates a malfunction in the Toyota parking assist-sensor function
Pm≜ OFF (Flashes) (if equipped)	Indicates that the system is temporarily unavailable, possibly due to a sensor being dirty or covered with ice, etc.  → Follow the instructions displayed on the multi-information display. (→P.220)

#### ■ RCTA OFF indicator (warning buzzer)

Warning light	Details/Actions
	Indicates a malfunction in the RCTA (Rear Crossing Traffic Alert) function  → Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immedi-
	ately.  Indicates that the rear bumper around the radar sensor is covered with dirt, etc. (→P.214)  → Follow the instructions displayed on the multi-information display. (→P.225)

#### ■ PKSB OFF indicator (warning buzzer)

Warning light	Details/Actions
	When a buzzer sounds:
6	Indicates a malfunction in the PKSB (Parking Support Brake) system
OFF	Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.
(Flashes)	When a buzzer does not sound:
(if equipped)	Indicates that the system is temporarily unavailable, possibly due to a sensor being dirty or covered with ice, etc.
	$\rightarrow$ Follow the instructions displayed on the multi-information display. ( $\rightarrow$ P.234, 333)

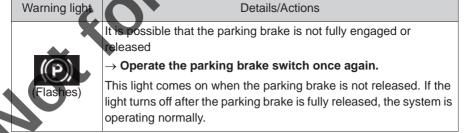
#### ■ PCS warning light

Warning light	Details/Actions
	If a buzzer sounds simultaneously:
	A malfunction has occurred in the PCS (Pre-Collision System).
	ightarrow Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.
⇒ <b>*</b> ⇔	If a buzzer does not sound:
(Flashes or illuminates)	The PCS (Pre-Collision System) has become temporarily unavailable, corrective action may be necessary.
,	→ Possible causes and corrective actions (→P.163, 333)
	If the PCS (Pre-Collision System) or VSC (Vehicle Stability Control) system is disabled, the PCS warning light will illuminate.
	→ P.171

#### ■ Slip indicator

Warning light	Details/Actions
<b>5</b>	Indicates a malfunction in:

### ■ Parking brake indicator



#### Brake hold operated indicator

Warning light	Details/Actions
HOLD (Flashes)	Indicates a malfunction in the brake hold system  → Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.

#### ■ iMT indicator

Warning light	Details/Actions
i MT (Orange) (if equipped)	Indicates a malfunction in the iMT  → Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.

#### ■ Warning buzzer

In some cases, the buzzer may not be heard due to being in a noisy location or audio sound

#### Front passenger detection sensor. seat belt reminder and warning buzzer

- If luggage is placed on the front passenger seat, the front passenger detection sensor may cause the warning light to flash and the warning buzzer to sound even if a passenger is not sitting in the seat.
- If a cushion is placed on the seat, the sensor may not detect a passenger. and the warning light may not operate properly.

#### ■ If the malfunction indicator lamp comes on while driving

The malfunction indicator lamp will come on if the fuel tank becomes completely empty. If the fuel tank is empty. refuel the vehicle immediately. The malfunction indicator lamp will go off after several trips.

If the malfunction indicator lamp does not go off, contact your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

#### Electric power steering system warning light (warning buzzer)

When the battery charge becomes insufficient or the voltage temporarily drops, the electric power steering system warning light may come on and the warning buzzer may sound.

#### **WARNING**

#### If both the ABS and the brak system warning lights remain or

Stop your vehicle in a safe place immediately and contact your Toyota dealer

The vehicle will become extremely unstable during braking, and the ABS system may fail, which could cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

#### When the electric power steering system warning light comes

When the light comes on yellow, the assist to the power steering is restricted. When the light comes on red, the assist to the power steering is lost and handling operations of the steering wheel become extremely heavv.

When steering wheel operations are heavier than usual, grip the steering wheel firmly and operate it using more force than usual

# If a warning message is displayed

The multi-information display shows warnings for system malfunctions and incorrectly performed operations, and messages that indicate a need for maintenance. When a message is displayed, perform the appropriate corrective action for the message.

If a warning message is displayed again after the appropriate actions have been performed, contact your Toyota dealer.

Additionally, if a warning light comes on or flashes at the same time that a warning message is displayed, take the appropriate corrective action for the warning light. (>P.326)

#### ■ Warning messages

The warning messages explained below may differ from the actual messages according to operation conditions and vehicle specifications.

#### ■ Warning buzzer

A buzzer may sound when a message is displayed.

The buzzer may not be audible if the vehicle is in a noisy location or if the audio system volume is high.

## ■If "Engine Oil Level Low Add or Replace" is displayed

The engine oil level is low. Check the level of the engine oil, and add if necessary.

This message may appear if the vehicle

is stopped on a slope. Move the vehicle to a level surface and check to see if the message disappears.

## ■ If "Engine Stopped Steering Power Low" is displayed

This message is displayed if the engine is stopped while driving.

When steering wheel operations are heavier than usual, grip the steering wheel firmly and operate it using more force than usual.

## If "Auto Power OFF to Conserve Battery" is displayed

Power was cut off due to the automatic power off function. Next time when starting the engine, increase the engine speed slightly and maintain that level for approximately 5 minutes to recharge the battery.

## If "Headlight System Malfunction Visit Your Dealer" is displayed

The following systems may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.

- The LED headlight system
- Automatic High Beam

#### ■If "Front Camera Unavailable" or "Front Camera Temporarily Unavailable See Owner's Manual" is displayed

The following systems may be suspended until the problem shown in the message is resolved. (→P.163, 326)

- PCS (Pre-Collision system)
- LTA (Lane Tracing Assist) (if equipped)
- LDA (Lane Departure Alert with steering control) (if equipped)
- Automatic High Beam
- RSA (Road Sign Assist)
- Dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range (if equipped)
- Dynamic radar cruise control (if equipped)

## ■ If "Radar Cruise Control Unavailable" is displayed

The dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range system or dynamic radar cruise control system cannot be used temporarily. Use the system when it becomes available again.

#### If a message that indicates the need for visiting your Toyota dealer is displayed

The system or part shown on the multi-information display is malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.

#### If a message that indicates the need for referring to Owner's Manual is displayed

- If "Engine Coolant Temp High" is displayed, follow the instructions accordingly. (→P.361)
- If any of the following messages are displayed on the multi-information display, it may indicate a malfunction.
   Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.
- "Smart Entry & Start System Mal unction"
- If any of the following messages are displayed on the multi-information display, it may indicate a malfunction. Immediately stop the vehicle and contact your Toyota pealer.
- "Braking Power Low"
- "Charging System Malfunction"
- "Oil Pressure Low"

#### NOTICE

#### It High Power Consumption Parial Limit on AC/Heater Operation" is displayed frequently

There is a possible malfunction relating to the charging system or the battery may be deteriorating. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

#### If you have a flat tire (vehicles without spare tire)

Your vehicle is not equipped with a spare tire, but instead is equipped with an emergency tire puncture repair kit.

A puncture caused by a nail or screw passing through the tire tread can be repaired temporarily using the emergency tire puncture repair kit. (The kit contains a bottle of sealant. The sealant can be used only once to temporarily repair one tire without removing the nail or screw from the tire.) After temporarily repairing the tire with the kit, have the tire repaired or replaced by your Toyota dealer.



#### **WARNING**

#### If you have a flat tire

Do not continue driving with a flat tire. Driving even a short distance with a flat tire can damage the tire and the wheel beyond repair, which could result in an accident.

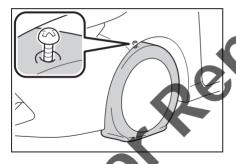
#### Before repairing the tire

- Stop the vehicle in a safe place on a hard, flat surface.
- Set the parking brake.
- Shift the shift lever to P.
- Stop the hybrid system.
- Turn on the emergency flashers.

 Check the degree of the tire damage.

A tire should only be repaired with the emergency tire puncture repair kit if the damage is caused by a nail or screw passing through the tire tread

- Do not remove the nail or screw from the tire. Removing the object may widen the opening and make emergency repair with the repair kit impossible.
- To avoid sealant leakage, move the vehicle until the area of the puncture, if known, is positioned at the top of the tire.



A flat tire that cannot be repaired with the emergency tire puncture repair kit

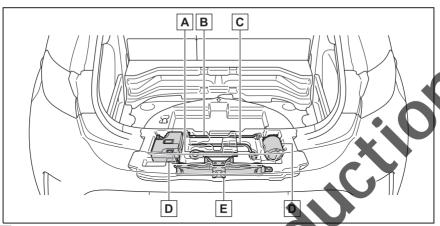
In the following cases, the tire cannot be repaired with the emergency tire puncture repair kit. Contact your Toyota dealer.

- When the tire is damaged due to driving without sufficient air pressure
- When there are any cracks or damage at any location on the tire, such as on the side wall, except the tread
- When the tire is visibly separated from the wheel
- When the cut or damage to the tread is 4 mm (0.16 in.) long or more

- When the wheel is damaged
- When two or more tires have been punctured
- When more than 2 sharp objects such as nails or screws have passed through the tread on a single tire
- When the sealant has expired



#### Location of the emergency tire puncture repair kit and tools



- A Towing eyelet
- **B** Jack handle
- C Wheel nut wrench
- D Emergency tire puncture repair kill
- E Jack (Use of the jack: →P.348)

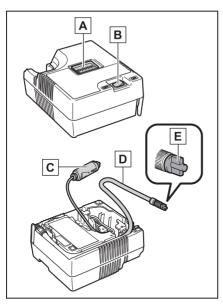
# Emergency tire puncture repair kit components

▶ Bottle



A Sticker

#### Compressor



- A Air pressure gauge
- **B** Compressor switch
- C Power plug
- **D** Hose
- E Air release cap

#### Note for checking the emergency tire puncture repair kit

Check the sealant expiry date occasion-

The expiry date is shown on the bottle. Do not use sealant whose expiry date has already passed. Otherwise, repairs conducted using the emergency tire puncture repair kit may not be performed properly.

- Emergency tire puncture repair kit
- The emergency tire puncture repair kit is for filling the car tire with air.
- The sealant has a limited life span. The expiry date is marked on the bottle. The sealant should be replaced before the expiry date. Contact your

Tovota dealer for replacement.

- The sealant stored in the emergency. tire puncture repair kit can be used only once to temporarily repair a single tire. If the sealant in the bottle and other parts of the kit have been used and need to be replaced, contact your Toyota dealer.
- The compressor can be used repeat edlv.
- The sealant can be used when the outside temperature is from -40°C (-40°F) to 60°C (140°€)
- The kit is exclusively designed for size and type of tires originally installed on your vehicle. Do not use it for tires that a different size than the original ones. or for any other purposes.
- If the sealant gets on your clothes, it may stain.
- If the sealant adheres to a wheel or he surface of the vehicle body, the stain may not be removable if it is not cleaned at once. Immediately wipe away the sealant with a wet cloth.
- During operation of the repair kit, a loud operation noise is produced. This does not indicate a malfunction
- Do not use to check or to adjust the tire pressure.

#### **WARNING**

#### Caution while driving

- Store the repair kit in the luggage compartment.
  - Injuries may result in the event of an accident or sudden braking.
- The repair kit is exclusively only for vour vehicle.

Do not use repair kit on other vehicles, which could lead to an accident causing death or serious injury.

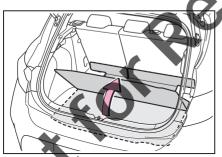
#### A

#### WARNING

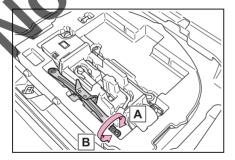
- Do not use repair kit for tires that are different size than the original ones, or for any other purpose. If the tires have not been completely repaired, it could lead to an accident causing death or serious injury.
- Precautions for use of the sealant
- Ingesting the sealant is hazardous to your health. If you ingest sealant, consume as much water as possible, and then immediately consult a doctor
- If sealant gets in eyes or adheres to skin, immediately wash it off with water. If discomfort persists, consult a doctor

#### Taking out the jack

Open the deck mat.



2 Take out the jack.



- A For tightening
- **B** For loosening

# Taking out the emergency tire puncture repair kit

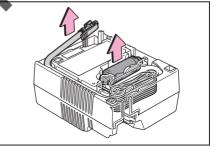
- 1 Open the deck board. (→P.338)
- 2 Take out the emergency tire puncture repair kit. (-P.336)

#### Emergency repair method

1 Take out the repair kit from the plastic bag.

Attach the sticker enclosed with the bottle on the specified locations. (See step 10.)

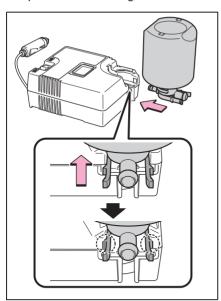
Pull out the hose and power plug from the bottom side of the compressor.



3 Connect the bottle to the compressor.

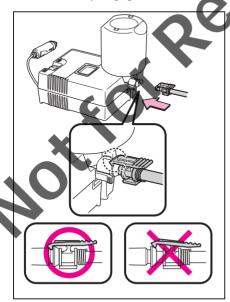
Make sure to press the bottle until its claws are securely engaged to the

compressor and no longer visible.

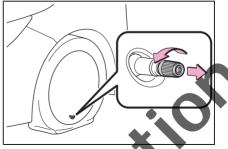


4 Connect the hose to the bottle.

Make sure to insert the hose until its claw is securely engaged to the bottle

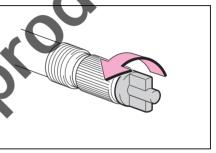


**5** Remove the valve cap from the valve of the punctured tire.



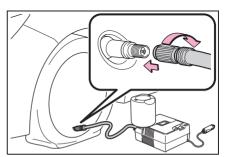
6 Extend the hose Remove the air release cap from the hose.

You will use the air release cap again. Therefore keep it in a safe place.

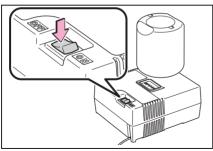


7 Connect the hose to the valve.

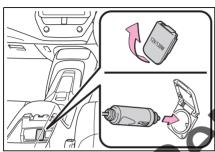
Screw the end of the hose clockwise as far as possible.



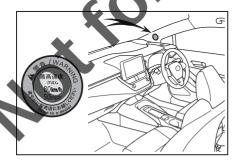
8 Make sure that the compressor switch is off



9 Connect the power plug to the power outlet socket. (→P.276)



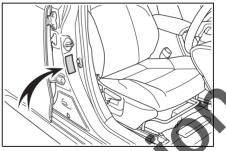
10 Attach the sticker provided with the tire puncture repair kit to a position easily seen from the driver's seat.



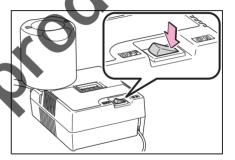
**11** Check the specified tire inflation pressure.

Tire inflation pressure is specified on the label on the driver's side pillar as

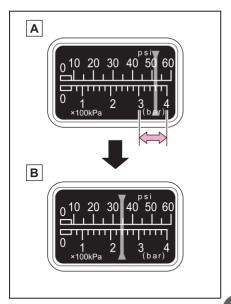
shown. (→P.371)



- **12** Start the hybrid system (→P.130)
- **13** To inject the sealant and inflate the tire, turn the compressor switch on.



**14**Inflate the tire until the specified air pressure is reached.



- A The sealant will be injected and the pressure will spike to between 300 kPa (3.0 kgf/cm² or bar, 44 psi) and 400 kPa (4.0 kgf/cm² or bar, 58 psi), then gradually decrease.
- B The air pressure gauge will display the actual tire inflation pressure about 1 to 5 minutes after the switch is turned on.

Turn the compressor switch off and then sheck the tire inflation pressure.

Being careful not to over inflate, check and repeat the inflation procedure until the specified tire inflation pressure is reached.

The tire can be inflated for about 5 to 20 minutes (depending on the outside temperature). If the tire inflation pressure is still lower than the specified point after inflation for 25 minutes, the tire is too damaged to be repaired. Turn the com-

pressor switch off and contact your Tovota dealer.

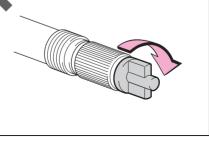
If the tire inflation pressure exceeds the specified air pressure, let out some air to adjust the tire inflation pressure. (→P.342, 371)

15 With the compressor switch off, disconnect the hose from the valve on the tire and then pull out the power plug from the power outlet socket.

Some sealant may leak when the hose is removed.

- 16 Install the valve cap onto the valve of the emergency repaired tire.
- **17** Attach the air release cap to the end of the hose.

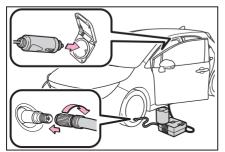
If the air release cap is not attached, the sealant may leak and the vehicle may get dirty.



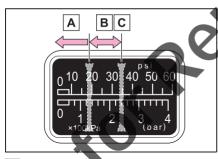
- 18 Temporarily store the bottle in the luggage compartment while it is connected to the compressor.
- 19 To spread the liquid sealant evenly within the tire, immediately drive safely for about 5 km (3 miles) below 80 km/h (50 mph).

20 After driving, stop your vehicle in a safe place on a hard, flat surface and reconnect the repair kit

Remove the air release cap from the hose before reconnecting the hose.



21 Turn the compressor switch on and wait for several seconds, then turn it off. Check the tire inflation pressure.

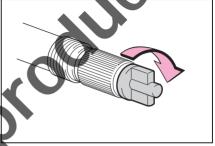


- A If the tire inflation pressure is under 130 kPa (1.3 kgf/cm<sup>2</sup> or bar, 19 psi): The puncture cannot be repaired. Contact your Toyota dealer.
- If the tire inflation pressure is 130 kPa (1.3 kgf/cm<sup>2</sup> or bar, 19 psi) or higher, but less than the specified air pressure: Proceed to step 22.
- c If the tire inflation pressure is the

- specified air pressure ( $\rightarrow$ P.371): Proceed to step **23**.
- 22 Turn the compressor switch on to inflate the tire until the specified air pressure is reached.

  Drive for about 5 km (3 miles) and then perform step 20.
- 23 Attach the air release cap to the

If the air release cap is not attached, the sealant may leak and the vehicle may get dirty.



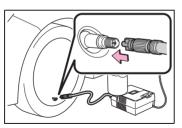
- Store the bottle in the luggage compartment while it is connected to the compressor.
- 25 Taking precautions to avoid sudden braking, sudden acceleration and sharp turns, drive carefully at under 80 km/h (50 mph) to the nearest Toyota dealer that is less than 100 km (62 miles) away for tire repair or replacement.

When having the tire repaired or replaced, make sure to tell the Toyota dealer that the sealant is injected.

## ■ If the tire is inflated to more than the specified air pressure

1 Disconnect the hose from the valve.

Install the air release cap to the end of the hose and push the protrusion on the air release cap into the tire valve to let some air out.



- 3 Disconnect the hose from the valve, remove the air release cap from the hose and then reconnect the hose.
- 4 Turn the compressor switch on and wait for several seconds, and then turn it off. Check that the air pressure indicator shows the specified air pressure. (→P.371)

If the air pressure is under the designated pressure, turn the compressor switch on again and repeat the inflation procedure until the specified air pressure is reached.

■ The valve of a tire that has been repaired

After a tire is repaired with the emergency tire puncture repair kit, the valve should be replaced.



#### WARNING

## Do not drive the vehicle with a flat tire

Do not continue driving with a flat tire. Driving even a short distance with a flat tire can damage the tire and the wheel beyond repair.

Driving with a flat tire may cause a circumferential groove on the side wall. In such a case, the tire may explode when using a repair kit.

- When fixing the flat tire
- Stop your vehicle in a safe and flat area.

- Do not touch the wheels or the area around the brakes immediately after the vehicle has been driven. After the vehicle has been driven, the wheels and the area around the brakes may be extremely hot. Touching these areas with hands, feet or other body parts may result in burns.
- Connect the valve and hose securely with the tire installed on the vehicle. If the hose is not properly connected to the valve, air leakage may occur as sealant may be sprayed out.
- If the hose comes of the valve while inflating the tire, there is a risk that the hose will move abruptly due to air pressure.
- After initiation of the tire has completed, the sealant may splatter when the hose is disconnected or some air is let out of the tire.
- Follow the operation procedure to repair the tire. If the procedures not followed, the sealant may spray out.
- Keep back from the tire while it is being repaired, as there is a chance of it bursting while the repair operation is being performed. If you notice any cracks or deformation of the tire, turn off the compressor switch and stop the repair operation immediately.
- The repair kit may overheat if operated for a long period of time. Do not operate the repair kit continuously for more than 40 minutes.
- Parts of the repair kit become hot during operation. Be careful handling the repair kit during and after operation. Do not touch the metal part connecting the bottle and the compressor. It will be extremely hot.

#### A

#### WARNING

- Do not attach the vehicle speed warning sticker to an area other than the one indicated. If the sticker is attached to an area where an SRS airbag is located, such as the pad of the steering wheel, it may prevent the SRS airbag from operating properly.
- Driving to spread the liquid sealant evenly

Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of accidents. Failing to do so may result in a loss of vehicle control and cause death or serious injury.

- Drive the vehicle carefully at a low speed. Be especially careful when turning and cornering.
- If the vehicle does not drive straight or you feel a pull through the steering wheel, stop the vehicle and check the following.
- Tire condition. The tire may have separated from the wheel.
- Tire inflation pressure. If the tire inflation pressure is 130 kPa (1.3 kgf/cm<sup>2</sup> or bar, 19 psi) or less, the tire may be severely damaged.



#### NOTICE

- When performing an emergency repair
- A tire should only be repaired with the errergency tire puncture repair it if the damage is caused by a sharp object such as nail or screw passing through the tire tread. Do not remove the sharp object from the tire. Removing the object may widen the opening and disenable emergency repair with the repair kit.

- The repair kit is not waterproof.
   Make sure that the repair kit is not exposed to water, such as when it is being used in the rain.
- Do not put the repair kit directly onto dusty ground such as sand at the side of the road. If the repair kit vacuums up dust etc., a malfunction may occur.
- Make sure to stand the kit with the bottle vertical. The kit cannot work properly if it is laid on its side
- Precautions for the emergency tire puncture repair kit.
- The repair kit power source should be 12 V DC suitable for vehicle use.
   Do not connect the repair kit to any other source.
- If fuel splatters on the repair kit, the repair kit may deteriorate. Take care not to allow fuel to contact it.
- Place the repair kit in a storage to prevent it from being exposed to dirt or water.
- Store the repair kit in the luggage compartment out of reach of children.
- Do not disassemble or modify the repair kit. Do not subject parts such as the air pressure indicator to impacts. This may cause a malfunction.

# If you have a flat tire (vehicles with a spare tire)

Your vehicle is equipped with a spare tire. The flat tire can be replaced with the spare tire.

For details about tires:  $\rightarrow$ P.302



#### **WARNING**

#### If you have a flat tire

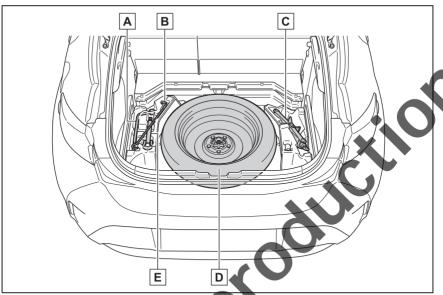
Do not continue driving with a flat tire. Driving even a short distance with a flat tire can damage the tire and the wheel beyond repair, which could result in an accident.

#### Before jacking up the vehicle

- Stop the vehicle in a safe place on a hard, flat surface.
- Set the parking brake.
- Shift the shift lever to P (continuously variable transmission) or R (manual transmission).
- Stop the engine.
- Turn on the emergency flashers.



#### Location of the spare tire, jack and tools



- A Wheel nut wrench
- **B** Jack handle
- **C** Jack
- **D** Spare tire
- E Towing eyelet

#### A

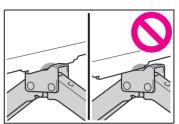
#### WARNING

#### ■ Using the tire jack

Observe the following precautions. Improper use of the tire jack may cause the vehicle to suddenly fall off the lack leading to death or serious injury.

- Do not use the tire jack for any purpose other than replacing tires or installing and removing tire chains.
- Only use the tire jack that comes with this vehicle for replacing a flat tire. Do not use it on other vehicles, and do not use other tire jacks for replacing tires on this vehicle.

Put the jack properly in its jack point.



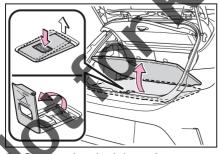
 Do not put any part of your body under the vehicle while it is supported by the jack.

#### **WARNING**

- Do not start the engine or drive the vehicle while the vehicle is supported by the jack.
- Do not raise the vehicle while someone is inside
- When raising the vehicle, do not put an object on or under the jack.
- Do not raise the vehicle to a height greater than that required to replace the tire.
- Use a jack stand if it is necessary to get under the vehicle.
- When lowering the vehicle, make sure that there is no-one near the vehicle. If there are people nearby. warn them vocally before lowering.

#### Taking out the jack

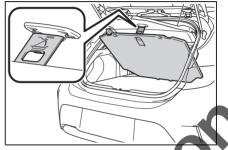
1 Press the button to raise the deck board handle and then lift the deck board.



Secure the deck board.

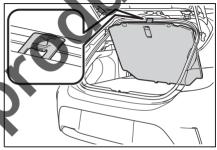
When the luggage cover is installed

Hook the deck board handle onto the underside of the luggage cover as shown in the illustration, to secure the deck board.

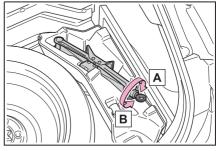


▶ When the luggage cover is not installed

Hook the deck board handle onto the upper edge of the back door opening as shown in the illustration



Take out the jack.



- A For tightening
- **B** For loosening



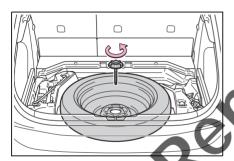
#### NOTICE

#### When the deck board is secured

Make sure not to close the back door when the deck board is hooked onto the luggage cover or the back door opening. Doing so may lead to damage to interior parts.

#### Taking out the spare tire

- Secure the deck board.
   (→P.347)
- 2 Loosen the center fastener that secures the spare tire.

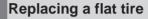


## A

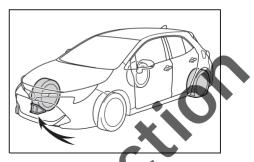
#### WARNING

#### ■ When storing the spare tire

Be careful not to catch fingers or other body parts between the spare tire and the body of the vehicle.



1 Chock the tires

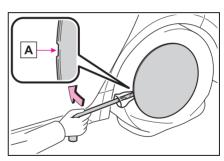


Flat tire	Wheel chock positions
Front left-hand side	Behind the rear right-hand side tire
Front right-hand side	Behind the rear left-hand side tire
Rear left-hand side	In front of the front right-hand side tire
Rear right-hand side	In front of the front left-hand side tire

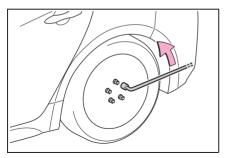
Vehicles with a steel wheel: Remove the wheel ornament using the wrench.

Insert the wrench into the notch  $\boxed{\mathbf{A}}$  on the wheel cap.

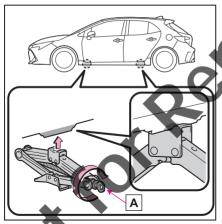
To protect the wheel ornament, place a rag between the wrench and the wheel ornament.



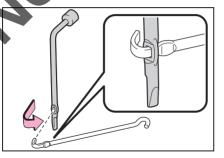
3 Slightly loosen the wheel nuts (one turn).



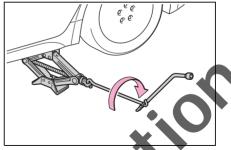
4 Turn the tire jack portion A by hand until the center of the recessed portion of the jack is in contact with the center of the jack point.



5 Assemble the jack handle extension.

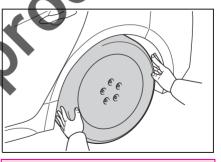


**6** Raise the vehicle until the tire is slightly raised off the ground.



7 Remove all the wheel nuts and the tire.

When resting the tire on the ground, place the tire so that the wheel design faces up to avoid scratching the wheel surface.



#### A

#### **WARNING**

#### Replacing a flat tire

• Do not touch the disc wheels or the area around the brakes immediately after the vehicle has been driven. After the vehicle has been driven the disc wheels and the area around the brakes will be extremely hot. Touching these areas with hands, feet or other body parts while changing a tire, etc. may result in burns.

#### A

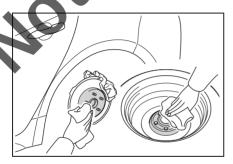
#### WARNING

- Failure to follow these precautions could cause the wheel nuts to loosen and the tire to fall off, resulting in death or serious injury.
- Have the wheel nuts tightened with a torque wrench to 103 N•m (10.5 kgf•m, 76 ft•lbf) as soon as possible after changing wheels.
- Do not attach a heavily damaged wheel ornament, as it may fly off the wheel while the vehicle is moving.
- When installing a tire, only use wheel nuts that have been specifically designed for that wheel.
- If there are any cracks or deformations in the bolt screws, nut threads or bolt holes of the wheel, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.
- When installing the wheel nuts, be sure to install them with the tapered ends facing inward. (→P.305)

Installing the spare tire

 Remove any dirt or foreign matter from the wheel contact surface.

If foreign matter is on the wheel contact surface, the wheel nuts may loosen while the vehicle is in motion, causing the tire to some off.

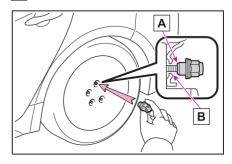


Install the tire and loosely tighten each wheel nut by hand by approximately the same amount.

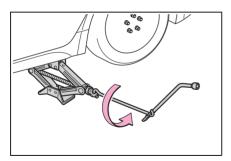
When replacing a steel wheel with a steel wheel (including a compact spare tire), tighten the wheel nuts until the tapered portion A comes into loose contact with the disc wheel seat



When replacing an aluminum wheel with a steel wheel (including a compact spare tire), tighten the wheel nuts until the tapered portion A comes into loose contact with the disc wheel seat B.

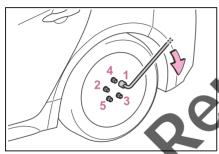


3 Lower the vehicle



**4** Firmly tighten each wheel nut two or three times in the order shown in the illustration.

Tightening torque: 103 N•m (10.5 kgf•m, 76 ft•lbf)



5 Stow the flat tire, tire jack and all tools.

#### ■ The compact spare tire

- The compact spare tire is identified by the label "TEMPORARY USE ONLY" on the tire sidewall. Use the compact spare lire temporarily, and only in an emergency.
  - Make sure to check the tire inflation pressure of the compact spare tire. ( $\rightarrow$ P.371)

## ■ When the compact spare tire is equipped

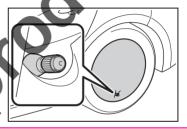
The vehicle becomes lower when driving with the compact spare tire compared to when driving with standard tires.

If you have a flat front tire on a road covered with snow or ice (vehicles with a compact spare tire)

Install the compact spare tire on one of the rear wheels of the vehicle. Perform the following steps and fit tire chains to the front tires:

- 1 Replace a rear tire with the compact spare tire.
- 2 Replace the flat front tire with the tire removed from the rear of the vehicle.
- 3 Fit tire chains to the front tires.
- When reinstalling the wheel ornament (steel wheels except compact spare tire)

Align the cutout of the wheel ornament with the valve stem as shown in the illustration.



#### A

#### **WARNING**

- When using the compact spare tire
- Remember that the compact spare tire provided is specifically designed for use with your vehicle.
   Do not use your compact spare tire on another vehicle.
- Do not use more than one compact spare tires simultaneously.
- Replace the compact spare tire with a standard tire as soon as possible.
- Avoid sudden acceleration, abrupt steering, sudden braking and shifting operations that cause sudden engine braking.

#### **WARNING**

#### When the compact spare tire is attached

The vehicle speed may not be correctly detected, and the following systems may not operate correctly:

- ABS & Brake assist
- VSC
- TRC
- · Automatic High Beam
- · Dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range (if equipped)
- · Dynamic radar cruise control (if equipped)
- FPS
- PCS (Pre-Collision System)
- LDA (Lane Departure Alert with steering control) (if equipped)
- · LTA (Lane Tracing Assist) (if equipped)
- Toyota parking assist-sensor li equipped)
- PKSB (Parking Support Brake) (if equipped)
- Navigation system

#### Speed limit when using the compact spare tire

Do not drive at speeds in excess of 80 km/h (50 mph) when a compact spare tire is installed on the vehicle.

The compact spare tire is not designed for driving at high speeds. Failure to observe this precaution may lead to an accident causing death or serious injury.

#### After using the tools and jack

Before driving, make sure all the tools and jack are securely in place in their storage location to reduce the possibility of personal injury during a collision or sudden braking.



#### NOTICE

Be careful when driving over bumps with the compact spare tire installed on the vehicle.

The vehicle becomes lower when driving with the compact spare tire compared to when driving with standard tires. Be careful when driving over uneven road surfaces.

#### Driving with tire chains and the compact spare tire

Do not fit tire chains to the compact spare tire. Tire chains may damage the vehicle body and adversely affect driving performance.

# If the engine will not start

If the engine will not start even though correct starting procedures are being followed (→P.129, 130), consider each of the following points:

The engine will not start even though the starter motor operates normally.

One of the following may be the cause of the problem:

- There may not be sufficient fuel in the vehicle's tank. Refuel the vehicle.
- The engine may be flooded. Try to restart the engine again fol lowing correct starting procedures. (→P.129, 130)
- There may be a malfunction in the engine immobilizer system. (→P.53)

The starter motor turns over slowly, the interior lights and headlights are dim, or the horn does not sound or sounds at a low volume.

One of the following may be the cause of the problem:

- The battery may be discharged. (→P.357)
- The battery terminal connec-

tions may be loose or corroded.  $(\rightarrow P.299)$ 

The starter motor does not turn over (vehicles with a smart entry & start system)

The engine starting system may be malfunctioning due to an electrical problem such as electronic key bartery depletion or a blown fuse. However, an interim measure is available to start the engine.  $(\rightarrow P.354)$ 

The starter motor does not turn over, the interior lights and headlights do not turn on, or the horn does not sound.

One of the following may be the cause of the problem:

- The battery may be discharged.
   (→P.357)
- One or both of the battery terminals may be disconnected.
   (→P.299)
- There may be a malfunction in the steering lock system.

Contact your Toyota dealer if the problem cannot be repaired, or if repair procedures are unknown.

# Emergency start function (vehicles with a smart entry & start system)

When the engine does not start, the following steps can be used as an interim measure to start the engine if the engine switch is functioning normally.

Do not use this starting procedure except in case of emergency.

Pull the parking brake switch to check that the parking brake is set. (→P.141)

Parking brake indicator will come on.

- 2 Check that the shift lever is set in P (continuously variable transmission) or N (manual transmission).
- 3 Turn the engine switch to AC
- 4 Press and hold the engine switch for about 15 seconds while depressing the brake pedal (continuously variable transmission) or clutch pedal (manual transmission) firmly.

Even if the engine can be started using the above steps, the system may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

#### If you lose your keys

New genuine keys can be made by your Toyota dealer using the other key (vehicles without a smart entry & start system) or mechanical key (vehicles with a smart entry & start system) and the key number stamped on your key number plate.

Keep the plate in a safe place such as your wallet, not in the vehicle.

## <u>^</u>

#### NOTICE

When an electronic key is lost (vehicles with a smart entry & start system)

If the electronic key remains lost, the risk of vehicle theft increases significantly. Visit your Toyota dealer immediately with all remaining electronic keys that were provided with your vehicle

If the electronic key does not operate properly (vehicles with a smart entry & start system)

If communication between the electronic key and vehicle is interrupted (→P.99) or the electronic key cannot be used because the battery is depleted, the smart entry & start system and wireless remote control cannot be used. In such cases, the doors can be opened and the engine can be started by following the procedure below.

- When the electronic key does not work properly
- Make sure that the smart entry & star system has not been deadly and in the customization setting. If it is off, turn the function on. (Customizable features →P.374)
- Check if battery-saving mode is set. If it is set, cancel the function. (→P.98)



#### NOTICE

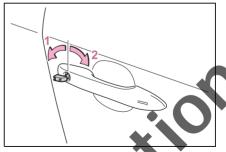
In case of a smart entry & start system malfunction or other key-related problems

Take your vehicle with all the electronic keys provided with your vehicle to your Toyota dealer.

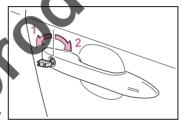
# Locking and unlocking the doors

Use the mechanical key (→P.89) in

order to perform the following operations:



- 1 Unlocks all the doors
- 2 Locks all the doors
- Key linked functions



- Opens the windows (turn and hold)\*
- Closes the windows (turn and hold)\*
- \*: This setting must be customized at your Toyota dealer.



#### WARNING

When using the mechanical key and operating the power windows

Operate the power window after checking to make sure that there is no possibility of any passenger having any of their body parts caught in the window.

Also, do not allow children to operate the mechanical key. It is possible for children and other passengers to get caught in the power window.

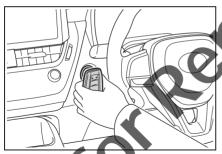
#### Starting the engine

- 1 Vehicles with a continuously variable transmission: Ensure that the shift lever is in P and depress the brake pedal.

  Vehicles with a manual transmission: Shift the shift lever to N and depress the clutch pedal.
- 2 Touch the Toyota emblem side of the electronic key to the engine switch.

When the electronic key is detected, a buzzer sounds and the engine switch will turn to ON.

When the smart entry & start system is deactivated in customization setting, the engine switch will turn to ACC.



- 3 Firmly depress the brake pedal (continuously variable transmission) or clutch pedal (manual transmission) and check that
  - is shown on the multi-information display.
  - Press the engine switch shortly and firmly.

In the event that the engine still cannot be started, contact your Toyota dealer.

#### ■ Stopping the engine

Shift the shift lever to P (continuously variable transmission) or N (manual transmission) and press the engine switch as you normally do when stopping the engine.

#### ■ Electronic key battery

As the above procedure is a temporary measure, it is recommended that the electronic key battery be replaced immediately when the battery is depleted. (→P.308)

#### ■ Changing engine switch modes

Release the brake pedal (continuously variable transmission) or dutch pedal (manual transmission) and press the engine switch in step 3 above.

The engine does not start and modes will be changed each time the switch is pressed. (P.133)

#### If the vehicle battery is discharged

The following procedures may be used to start the engine if the vehicle's battery is discharged.

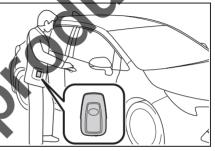
You can also call your Toyota dealer or a qualified repair shop.

#### Restarting the engine

If you have a set of jumper (or booster) cables and a second vehicle with a 12-volt battery, you can jump start your vehicle by following the steps below.

1 Vehicles with an alarm (→P.54 Confirm that the electronic key is being carried.

When connecting the jumper (or booster) cables, depending on the situation, the alarm may activate and doors locked.  $(\rightarrow P.55)$ 

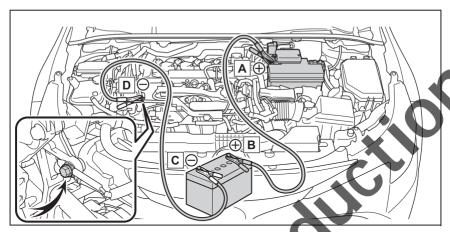


Open the hood. (→P.293)

3 Connect a positive jumper cable clamp to A on your vehicle and connect the clamp on the other end of the positive cable to B on the second vehicle. Then, connect a negative cable clamp to C on the second



vehicle and connect the clamp at the other end of the negative cable to  $\boxed{\textbf{D}}$ .



- A Positive (+) battery terminal (your vehicle)
- B Positive (+) battery terminal (second vehicle)
- C Negative (-) battery terminal (second vehicle)
- D Solid, stationary, unpainted metallic point away from the battery and any moving parts as shown in the illustration
- 4 Start the engine of the second vehicle. Increase the engine speed slightly and maintain at that level for approximately 5 minutes to recharge the battery of your vehicle.
- 5 Vehicles with a smart entry & start system: Open and close any of the doors of your vehicle with the engine switch OFF.
- start system: Maintain the engine speed of the second vehicle and start the engine of your vehicle by turning the engine switch to the "ON" position.

- Vehicles with a smart entry & start system: Maintain the engine speed of the second vehicle and start the engine of your vehicle by turning the engine switch to ON.
- 7 Once the vehicle's engine has started, remove the jumper cables in the exact reverse order from which they were connected.

Once the engine starts, have the vehicle inspected at your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

■ Starting the engine when the battery is discharged

The engine cannot be started by

push-starting.

### ■ To prevent battery discharge

- Turn off the headlights and the audio system while the engine is off.
- Turn off any unnecessary electrical components when the vehicle is running at a low speed for an extended period, such as in heavy traffic.

### ■ When the battery is removed or discharged

Information stored in the ECU is cleared. When the battery is depleted, have the vehicle inspected at your Tovota dealer.

# When removing the battery termi-

When the battery terminals are removed, the information stored in the ECU is cleared. Before removing the battery terminals, contact your Toyota dealer

### Charging the battery

The electricity stored in the battery will discharge gradually even when the wehi cle is not in use, due to natural discharge and the draining effects of certain electrical appliances. If the vehicle is left for a long time, the battery may discharge, and the engine may be unable to start. (The battery recharges automatically during driving.)

### When recharging or replacing the battery (vehicles with a smart entry & start system)

- In some cases, it may not be possible to unlock the doors using the smart entry & start system when the battery is discharged. Use the wireless remote control or the mechanical key to lock or unlock the doors.
- The engine may not start on the first attempt after the battery has recharged but will start normally after the second attempt. This is not a malfunction
- The engine switch mode is memorized by the vehicle. When the battery

is reconnected, the system will return to the mode it was in before the battery was discharged. Before disconnecting the battery, turn the engine switch off

If you are unsure what mode the engine switch was in before the battery discharged, be especially careful when reconnecting the battery.

### ■ When replacing the battery

- Use a battery that conforms to Eur pean regulations.
- Use a battery that the case size is same as the previous one (LN2), 20 hour rate capacity (20HR) is equivalent (60Ah) or greater, and performance rating (CCA) is equivalent (360A) or greater.
- If the sizes differ, the battery cannot be properly secured.
- If the 20 hour rate capacity is low, even if the time period where the vehicle is not used is a short time, the batery may discharge and the engine may not be able to start.

For details, consult your Toyota dealer



#### WARNING

### When removing the battery terminals

Always remove the negative (-) terminal first. If the positive (+) terminal contacts any metal in the surrounding area when the positive (+) terminal is removed, a spark may occur, leading to a fire in addition to electrical shocks and death or serious injury.

### Avoiding battery fires or explosions

Observe the following precautions to prevent accidentally igniting the flammable gas that may be emitted from the battery:

# **WARNING**

- Make sure each jumper cable is connected to the correct terminal and that it is not unintentionally in contact with any other than the intended terminal
- Do not allow the other end of the iumper cable connected to the "+" terminal to come into contact with any other parts or metal surfaces in the area, such as brackets or unpainted metal.
- Do not allow the + and clamps of the jumper cables to come into contact with each other
- Do not smoke, use matches, cigarette lighters or allow open flame near the battery.

### Battery precautions

The battery contains poisonous and corrosive acidic electrolyte, while related parts contain lead and lead compounds. Observe the following precautions when handling the batterv:

- When working with the battery. always wear safety glasses and take care not to allow any battery fluids (acid) to come into contact with skin, clothing or the vehicle bodv.
- Do not Jean over the battery.
- In the event that battery fluid comes into contact with the skin or eyes, immediately wash the affected area with water and seek medical attention. Place a wet sponge or cloth over the affected area until medical attention can be received
- Always wash your hands after handling the battery support, terminals, and other battery-related parts.
- Do not allow children near the battery.

### NOTICE

### When handling jumper cables

When connecting the jumper cables. ensure that they do not become entangled in the cooling fans or engine drive belt.



## If your vehicle overheats

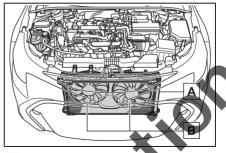
# The following may indicate that your vehicle is overheating.

- The engine coolant temperature gauge (→P.62, 66) is in the red zone or a loss of engine power is experienced.
   (For example, the vehicle speed does not increase.)
- "Engine Coolant Temp High Stop in a Safe Place See Owner's Manual" is shown on the multi-information display.
- Steam comes out from under the hood.

### **Correction procedures**

- Stop the vehicle in a safe place and turn off the air conditioning system, and then stop the engine.
- If you see steam: Carefully lift the hood after the steam subsides. If you do not see steam: Carefully lift the hood.
- After the engine has cooled clown sufficiently, inspect the

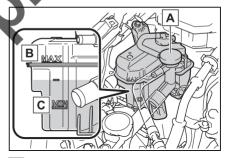
hoses and radiator core (radiator) for any leaks.



- **A** Radiator
- B Cooling fans

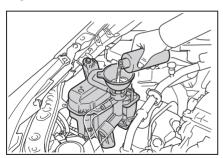
If a large amount of coolant leaks, immediately contact your Toyota dealer.

The coolant level is satisfactory if it is between the "MAX" and "MIN" lines on the reservoir.



- A Reservoir
- B "MAX" line
- C "MIN" line
- **5** Add engine coolant if necessary. Water can be used in an emergency if

engine coolant is unavailable.



6 Start the engine and turn the air conditioning system on to check that the radiator cooling fans operate and to check for coolant leaks from the radiator or hoses.

The fans operate when the air conditioning system is turned on immediately after a cold start. Confirm that the fans are operating by checking the fan sound and air flow. If it is difficult to check these, turn the air conditioning system on and off repeatedly. (The fans may not operate in freezing temperatures.)

7 If the fans are not operating: Stop the engine immediately and contact your Toyota dealer. If the fans are operating: Have the vehicle inspected at the nearest Toyota dealer.

# **WARNING**

# When inspecting under the hood of your vehicle

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in serious hjury such as burns.

 If steam is seen coming from under the hood, do not open the hood until the steam has subsided. The engine compartment may be very hot.

- Keep hands and clothing (especially a tie, a scarf or a muffler) away from the fans and belts. Failure to do so may cause the hands or clothing to be caught, resulting in serious injury.
- Do not loosen the coolant reservoir caps while the engine and radiator are hot.
   High temperature steam or coolant could spray out.

# <u>^</u>

### NOTICE

### ■ When adding engine coolant

Add coolant slowly after the engine has cooled down sufficiently. Adding cool coolant to a het engine too quickly can cause damage to the engine.

# To prevent damage to the cooling system

Observe the following precautions:

- Avoid contaminating the coolant with foreign matter (such as sand or dust etc.).
- Do not use any coolant additive.

### If the vehicle becomes stuck

Carry out the following procedures if the tires spin or the vehicle becomes stuck in mud. dirt or snow:

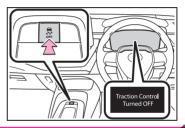
### Recovering procedure

- 1 Stop the engine. Set the parking brake and shift the shift lever to P (continuously variable transmission) or N (manual transmission).
- 2 Remove the mud. snow or sand from around the front wheels
- 3 Place wood, stones or some other material under the front wheels to help provide traction.
- **4** Restart the engine.
- 5 Shift the shift lever to Dor R (continuously variable transmission) or 1 or R (manual transmission) and release the parking brake. Then, while exercising caution, depress the accelerator pedal.

When it is difficult to free the vehi-



ress the 🧟 switch to turn off TRC.



### WARNING

When attempting to free a stuck vehicle

If you choose to push the vehicle back and forth to free it make sure the surrounding area is clear to avoid striking other vehicles, objects or people. The vehicle may also lunge forward or lunge back suddenly as it becomes free. Use extreme caution.

When shifting the shift lever (vehicles with a continuously variable transmission)

Be careful not to shift the shift lever with the accelerator pedal depressed. This may lead to unexpected rapid acceleration of the vehicle that may cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.



### NOTICE

- To avoid damaging the transmission and other components
- Avoid spinning the front wheels and depressing the accelerator pedal more than necessary.
- If the vehicle remains stuck even. after these procedures are performed, the vehicle may require towing to be freed.

Not for Reproduction

# 8-1. Specifications

<b>40</b>
*

### 8-2. Customization

### 8-3. Initialization

# Maintenance data (fuel, oil level, etc.)

### Dimensions

O		4070 (470 0 : )
Overall length		4370 mm (172.0 in.)
Overall width		1790 mm (70.5 in.)
_		
Overall height*		1435 mm (56.5 in.)
		2010 (100001)
Wheelbase		2640 mm (103.9 in.)
Tread	Front	1530 mm (60.2 in.)
	Rear	1530 mm (60.2 im)
Tread		

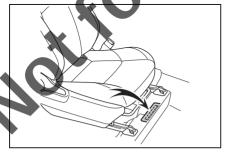
<sup>\*:</sup> Unladen vehicles

### Vehicle identification

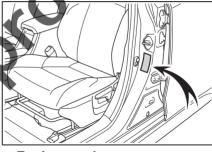
### ■ Vehicle identification number

The vehicle identification number (VIN) is the legal identifier for your vehicle. This is the primary identification number for your Toyota. (is used in registering the ownership of your vehicle.

This number is stamped under the right-hand front seat.

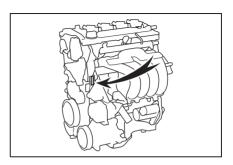


This number is also on the manufacturer's label.



### **■** Engine number

The engine number is stamped on the engine block as shown.



### **Engine**

Model	M20A-FKS
Туре	4-cylinder in line, 4-cycle, gasoline
Bore and stroke	80.5 × 97.6 mm (3.17 × 3.84 in.)
Displacement	1987 cm <sup>3</sup> (121.3 cu. in.)
Valve clearance	Automatic adjustment
Drive belt tension	Automatic adjustment

### **Fuel**

Fuel type	Unleaded gasoline only
Research Octane Number	91 or higher
Fuel tank capacity (Reference)	50.0 L (13.2 gal., 11.0 lmp. gal.)

### **Lubrication system**

■ Oil capacity (Drain and refile [Reference\*])

With filter	4.6 L (4.9 qt., 4.0 lmp. qt.)
Without fil-	4.3 L (4.5 qt., 3.8 lmp. qt.)
ter	4.5 £ 14.5 qt., 5.6 imp. qt.)

\*: The engine oil capacity is a reference quantity to be used when changing the engine oil. Warm up and turn off the engine, wait more than 5 minutes, and check the oil level on the dipstick.

### Engine oil selection

"Toyota Genuine Motor Oil" is used in your Toyota vehicle. Use Toyota approved "Toyota Genuine Motor Oil" or equivalent to satisfy the following grade and viscosity. Oil grade:

0W-16:

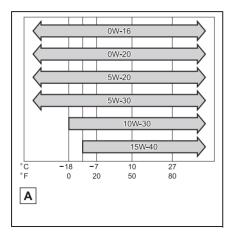
API grade SN "Resource-Conserving" or SN PLUS "Resource-Conserving" multigrade engine oil 0W-20, 5W-20, 5W-30 and 10W-30:

API grade SL "Energy-Conserving", SM "Energy-Conserving", SN "Resource-Conserving" or SN PLUS "Resource-Conserving"; or ILSAC multigrade engine oil

15W-40:

API grade SL, SM, SN or SN PLUS multigrade engine oil

Recommended viscosity (SAE):



A Temperature range anticipated before next oil change

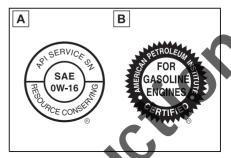
If you use SAE 10W-30 or a higher viscosity engine oil in extremely low temperatures, the engine may become difficult to start, so SAE 0W-16, 0W-20, 5W-20 or 5W-30 engine oil is recommended.

Oil viscosity (0W-16 is explained here as an example):

- The 0W in 0W-16 indicates the characteristic of the oil which allows cold startability. Oils with a lower value before the W allow for easier starting of the engine in cold weather.
- The 16 in 0W-16 indicates the viscosity characteristic of the oil when the oil is at high temperature. An oil with a higher viscosity (one with a higher value) may be better suited if the vehicle is operated at high speeds, or under extreme load conditions.

How to read oil container labels:

Either or both API registered marks are added to some oil containers to help you select the oil you should use.



### A API Service Symbo

Top portion: "API SERVICE SN" means the oil quality designation by American Petroleum Institute (API).

Center portion: "SAE 0W-16" means the SAE viscosity grade.

Lower portion: "Resource-Conserving" means that the oil has fuel-saving and environmental protection capabilities.

### **B** ILSAC Certification Mark

The International Lubricant Specification Advisory Committee (ILSAC) Certification Mark is displayed on the front of the container.

# Cooling system

	▶ Vehicles with a continuously variable transmission
Capacity (Reference)	6.6 L (7.0 qt., 5.8 lmp. qt.)  Vehicles with a manual transmission
	6.3 L (6.7 qt., 5.5 lmp. qt.)
	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
	Use either of the following:
	"Toyota Super Long Life Coolant"
01	Similar high-quality ethylene glycol-based non-sili-
Coolant type	cate, non-amine, non-nitrite, and non-borate coolant
	with long-life hybrid organic acid technology
	Do not use plain water alone.

# Ignition system (spark plug)

Make	DENSO FC20HR-Q8
Gap	0.8 mm (0.032 in.)



### NOTICE

### ■ Iridium-tipped spark plugs

Use only iridium-tipped spark plugs. Do not adjust the spark plug gap.

# Electrical system (battery)

	12.3 V or higher
Open voltage at 20°C (68°F):	(Turn the engine switch off and turn on the high
X	beam headlights for 30 seconds.)
Charging rates	
Quick charge	15 A max.
Slow charge	5 A max.

# Continuously variable transmission

Fluid capacity*	8.5 L (9.0 qt., 7.5 lmp. qt.)
Fluid type	Toyota Genuine CVT Fluid FE

<sup>\*:</sup> The fluid capacity is a reference quantity.

If replacement is necessary, contact your Toyota dealer.



#### NOTICE

### ■ Continuously variable transmission fluid type

Using continuously variable transmission fluid other than the above type may cause abnormal noise or vibration, or damage the continuously variable transmission of your vehicle.

### **Manual transmission**

Gear oil capacity (Reference)	1.5 L (1.6 qt., 1.3 lmp. qt.)
Gear oil type	"TOYOTA Genuine Manual Transmission Gear Oil LV GL-4 75W" or equivalent



### NOTICE

### ■ Manual transmission gear oil

Please be aware that depending on the particular characteristics of the gear oil
used or the operating conditions, idle sound, shift feeling and/or fuel efficiency
may be different or affected and, in the worst case, damage to the vehicle's
transmission.

Toyota recommends to use "TOYOTA Genuine Manual Transmission Gear Oil LV GL-4 75W" to achieve optimal performance.

 Your Toyota vehicle is filled with "TOYOTA Genuine Manual Transmission Gear Oil LV GL-4 75W" at the factory.

Use Toyota approved "TOYOTA Genuine Manual Transmission Gear Oil LV GL-4 75W" or an equivalent oil of matching quality that satisfies the above specifications.

Please contact your Toyota dealer for further details.

### Clutch

Pedal free play	3 — 15 mm (0.1 — 0.6 in.)
Fluid type	SAE J1703 or FMVSS No.116 DOT 3

### Brakes

Pedal clearance <sup>*1</sup>	105 mm (4.1 in.) Min.
Pedal free play	1 — 6 mm (0.04 — 0.24 in.)

Parking brake indicator*2	When pulling the parking brake switch for 1 to 2 seconds: comes on When pushing the parking brake switch for 1 to 2 seconds: turns off
Fluid type	SAE J1703 or FMVSS No.116 DOT 3

<sup>\*1:</sup> Minimum pedal clearance when depressed with a force of 300 N (30.6 kgf, 67.4 lbf) while the engine is running.

- When performing the brake pedal inspection, also be sure to check that the brake system warning light is not illuminated when the engine is running. (If the brake system warning light is illuminated, refer to P.326.)
- \*2: Make sure to confirm that the brake warning light (yellow) does not illuminate. (If the brake warning light illuminates, refer to P.326.)

### Steering

Free play	Less than 30 mm (1.2 in.)

### Tires and wheels

### ▶ 15-inch tires

Tire size	195/65R15 91H
Tire inflation pressure (Recommended cold tire inflation pressure)	Front tire  250 kPa (2.5 kgf/cm <sup>2</sup> or bar, 36 psi)  Rear tire
60	240 kPa (2.4 kgf/cm <sup>2</sup> or bar, 35 psi)
Wheel size	15 × 6 1/2J
Wheel nut torque	103 N•m (10.5 kgf•m, 76 ft•lbf)

# 16-inch tires

Tire size	205/55R16 91V
	▶ Front tire
Tire inflation pressure (Recommended cold tire inflation pressure)	250 kPa (2.5 kgf/cm <sup>2</sup> or bar, 36 psi) ▶ Rear tire
, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	240 kPa (2.4 kgf/cm <sup>2</sup> or bar, 35 psi)
Wheel size	16 × 7J
Wheel nut torque	103 N•m (10.5 kgf•m, 76 ft•lbf)

### ▶ 18-inch tires

Tire size	225/40R18 88W		
Tire inflation pressure	Vehicle speed	Front wheel kPa (kgf/cm <sup>2</sup> or bar, psi)	Rear wheel kPa (kgf/cm <sup>2</sup> or bar, psi)
(Recommended cold tire inflation	More than 160 km/h (100 mph)	260 (2.6, 38)	240 (2.4, 35)
pressure)	160 km/h (100 mph) or less	230 (2.3, 33)	210 (2.1, 30)
Wheel size	18 × 8J		
Wheel nut torque	103 N•m (10.5 kgf•m	n, 76 ft•lbf)	

# ► Compact spare tire (if equipped)

Tire size	T125/70D17 98M
Tire inflation pressure (Recommended cold tire inflation pressure)	420 kPa (4.2 kgf/cm² or bar, 60 psi)
Wheel size	17 × 4T
Wheel nut torque	103 N•m (10.5 kgf•m, 76 ft•lbf)

# Light bulbs

	Light bulbs	W	Type
Exterior	License plate lights	5	А
	Front interior lights/personal lights	5	Α
Interior	Vanity lights	8	А
interior	Rear interior light	8	В
	Luggage compartment light	5	Α

A: Wedge base bulbs (clear)

B: Double end bulbs

### **Fuel information**

You must only use unleaded gasoline.

Select unleaded gasoline with a Research Octane Number of 91 or higher for optimum engine performance.

### Use of ethanol blended gasoline in a gasoline engine

Toyota allows the use of ethanol blended gasoline where the ethanol content is up to 10%. Make sure that the ethanol blended gasoline to be used has a Research Octane Number that follows the above

### ■ If your engine knocks

- Consult your Toyota dealer.
- You may occasionally notice light knocking for a short time while accelerating or driving uphill. This is normal and there is no need for concern.



### NOTICE

### ■ Notice on fuel quality

- Do not use improper fuels. If improper fuels are used, the engine will be damaged.
- Do not use gasoline with metallic additives, for example manganese, iron or lead, otherwise it may cause damage on your engine or emission control system.
- not add aftermarket fuel additives which contain metallic additives.
- Do not use the methanol blended gasoline such as M15, M85, M100.
   The use of gasoline containing methanol may cause engine damage or failure.



### **Customizable features**

Your vehicle includes a variety of electronic features that can be personalized to suit your preferences. The settings of these features can be changed using the multi-information display, the navigation/multi-media system, or at your Toyota dealer.

### Customizing vehicle features

- Changing by using the navigation/multimedia system
- 1 Press the "MENU" button.
- 2 Select "Setup" on the "Menu" screen.
- 3 Select "Vehicle" on the "Setup" screen

Various setting can be changed. Refer to the list of settings that can be changed for details

# ■ Changing by using the meter control switches

- 1 Press  $\langle$  or  $\rangle$  of the meter control switch to select ...
- 2 Press ∧ or ∨ of the meter control switch to select the desired item to be customized
- 3 Press or press and hold OK

The available settings will differ depending on if OK is pressed or pressed and held. Follow the instructions on the display.

# A

### WARNING

### During customization

As the engine needs to be running during customization, ensure that the vehicle is parked in a place with adequate ventilation. In a closed area such as a garage, exhaust gases including harmful carbon monoxide (CO) may collect and enter the vehicle. This may lead to death or a serious health hazard.



#### NOTICE

### ■ During customization

To prevent battery discharge, ensure that the engine is running while customizing features.

### **Customizable features**

Some function settings are changed simultaneously with other functions being customized. Contact your Toyota dealer for further details.

- A Settings that can be changed using the navigation or multimedia system screen (vehicles with a navigation or multimedia system)
- **B** Settings that can be changed using the meter control switches

**C** Settings that can be changed by your Toyota dealer

Definition of symbols: O = Available, — = Not available

## ■ Gauges, meters and multi-information display (→P.58, 62, 66, 70)

Function*1	Default setting	Customized setting	Α	В	С
Language	English	French	_	0	
Units	L/100 km	km/L	_	0	
Speedometer display*2	Analog	Digital	•	0	
Eco Driving Indicator Light <sup>*3</sup>	On	Off	+	0	_
Fuel economy display	Total average (Average fuel consumption [after reset])	Trip average (Average fuel consumption [after start])  Tank average (Average fuel consumption [after refuel])		0	_
Audio system linked display	On	Off	_	0	_
Drive information type	After start	After reset	_	0	_
Drive information items (First item)	Distance	Average vehicle speed Elapsed time	_	0	_
Drive information items (Second item)	Elapsed time	Average vehicle speed Distance	_	0	_
Pop-up display	On	Off	_	0	_

<sup>1:</sup> For details about each function: →P.75

# Head-up display\* (→P.77)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	Α	В	С
Head-up display	On	Off	_	0	

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup>: 7-inch display

<sup>\*3:</sup> If equipped

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	Α	В	С
Gauge information	Tachometer	Eco Driving Indicator		0	
Gauge information	Tachometer	No content			
Route guidance to destination/street name*	On	Off	_	0	_
Driving support system display	On	Off	_	0	1
Compass*	On	Off	K	0	
Audio system operation status	On	Off		0	_

<sup>\*:</sup> If equipped

# ■ Door lock (→P.90, 94, 355)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	Α	В	С
Unlocking using a key	All doors unlocked in one step	Driver's door unlocked in one step, all doors unlocked in two step	_	_	0

# ■ Smart entry & start system and wireless remote control (→P.90, 97)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	Α	В	С
Operating signal (Buzzers)	5	Off 1 to 7	0	_	0
Operation signal (Emergency flashers)	On	Off	0	1	0
Time elapsed before auto-		60 seconds			
matic door lock function is activated if door is not opened after being unlocked	30 seconds	120 seconds	_	_	0
Open door warning buzzer*	On	Off	_	_	0

<sup>\*:</sup> If equipped

# ■ Smart entry & start system\* (→P.90, 97)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	Α	В	С
Smart entry & start system	On	Off	0	_	0
Smart door unlocking	All the doors	Driver's door	0	_	0
Time elapsed before		1.5 seconds			
unlocking all the door when gripping and holding the	Off	2.0 seconds	_	_	0
driver's door handle		2.5 seconds	•		
Number of consecutive door lock operations	2 times	As many as desired	+		0

<sup>\*:</sup> If equipped

# ■ Wireless remote control (→P.88, 90, 94)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	Α	В	С
Wireless remote control	On	Off			0
Unlocking operation	All doors unlocked in one	Driver's door unfocked in one step, all doors unlocked in two step	0	_	0

# ■ Outside rear view mirrors (→P.109)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	Α	В	С
Automatic mirror folding	Linked to the	Off			
and extending operation*	locking/ unlock- ing of the doors	Linked to operation of the engine switch	_	_	0

<sup>\*:</sup> If equipped

# Power windows (→P.111)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	Α	В	С
Mechanical key linked operation	Off	On	_		0

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	Α	В	С
Wireless remote control linked operation	Off	On	_	_	0
Wireless remote control linked operation signal (buzzer)*	On	Off	_	_	0

<sup>\*:</sup> If equipped

# ■ Automatic light control system (→P.147)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting		В	С
Light sensor sensitivity	Standard	-2 to 2	0	_	0
Time elapsed before head- lights automatically turn off after doors are closed	30 seconds	Off 60 seconds 90 seconds	0	_	0

# ■ PCS (Pre-Collision System) (→P.165)

Function	Default setting	customized setting	Α	В	С
PCS (Pre-Collision System)		Off		0	_
Adjust alert timing	Middle	Far		0	_
rajuot alort arming	Middle	Near			

# ■ LTA (Lane Tracing Assist)\*/LDA (Lane Departure Alert with steering control) (←P.172, 182)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	Α	В	С
Lane centering function*	On	Off	_	0	_
Steering assist function	On	Off	_	0	_
Alert sensitivity	High	Standard	_	0	_
Vehicle sway warning function	On	Off	_	0	_
Vehicle sway warning sen-	Standard	High		0	
sitivity	Standard	Low			

<sup>\*:</sup> If equipped

## ■ RSA (Road Sign Assist) (→P.211)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	Α	В	С
RSA (Road Sign Assist)*	On	Off	_	0	_
Excess speed notification	Display only	No notification	_	0	_
method	Display Only	Display and buzzer			
Excess speed notification	1 km/h (1 mph)	3 km/h (2 mph)		0	7
level	r Kill/II (Tillipil)	5 km/h (3 mph)	•		

<sup>\*:</sup> RSA function becomes On when the engine switch is turned to ON

# ■ Dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range\*/Dynamic radar cruise control\* (→P.190, 201)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	Α	В	С
Dynamic Radar Cruise Control with Road Sign Assist	Off	On	_	0	_

<sup>\*:</sup> If equipped

# ■ BSM (Blind Spot Monitor)\* (→P.213)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	Α	В	С
BSM (Blind Spot Monitor)	On	Off	_	0	_
Outside rear view mirror indicator brightness	Bright	Dim		0	_
Alast timing for a second		Early			
Alert timing for presence of approaching vehicle (sensi-	Intermediate	Late	_	0	_
tivity		Only when vehicle detected in blind spot			

: If equipped

# ■ Toyota parking assist-sensor\* (→P.218)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	Α	В	С
Toyota parking assist-sen- sor	On	Off	_	0	
Buzzer volume	Level2	Level1		0	
Duzzer volume	Leveiz	Level3			

<sup>\*:</sup> If equipped

# ■ RCTA (Rear Cross Traffic Alert) function\* (→P.224)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	В	С
RCTA (Rear crossing traffic alert) function	On	Off	_	0	_
Buzzer volume	Level2	Level1 Level3	_	0	_

<sup>\*:</sup> If equipped

# ■ PKSB (Parking Support Brake) (→P.229)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	Α	В	С
PKSB (Parking Support Brake) function	On	Off	_	0	_

<sup>\*:</sup> If equipped

# ■ Automatic air conditioning system\* (→P.260)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	Α	В	С
Switching between outside air and recirculated air mode linked to automatic mode switch operation	On	Off	0	_	0
A/C auto switch operation	On	Off	0		0

<sup>\*:</sup> If equipped

8

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	Α	В	С
Time along and hafe to the		Off			
Time elapsed before the interior lights turn off	15 seconds	7.5 seconds	0	_	Ο
Ü		30 seconds			
Operation after the engine switch is turned off	On	Off	_	7	0
Operation when the doors are unlocked	On	Off	K	1	0
Operation when you approach the vehicle with the electronic key on your person*	On	Off		_	0
Door trim ornament lights and cup holder lights	On	Ott	_	_	0

<sup>\*:</sup> If equipped

#### ■ Vehicle customization

- When the smart entry & start system is off, Smart door unlocking cannot be customized.
- When the doors remain closed after unlocking the doors and the automatic door lock function is activated, the signals will be generated in accordance with the operation signal (buzzer) and the operation signal (emergency flashers) settings.
- In the following situations, customize mode in which the settings can be changed through the multi-information display will automatically be turned off
- A warning message appears after the customize mode screen is displayed
- The engine switch is turned off.
- The vehicle begins to move while the customize mode screen is displayed.

### Items to initialize

The following items must be initialized for normal system operation after such cases as the battery being reconnected, or maintenance being performed on the vehicle:

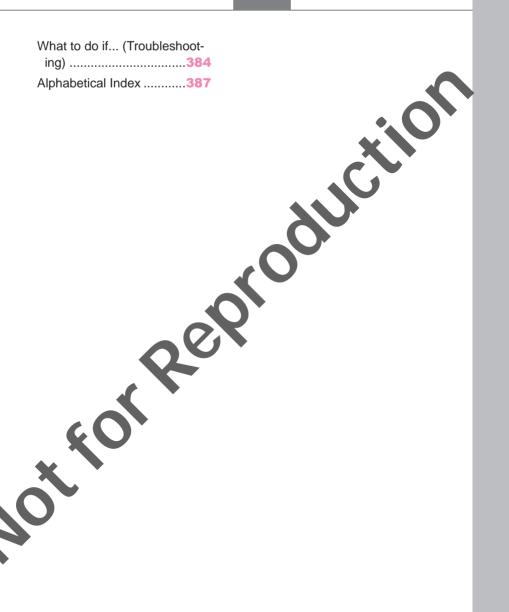
### List of items to initialize

Item	When to initialize	Reference
PKSB (Parking Support Brake)*	After reconnecting or changing the battery	P 234
*: If equipped	26/00/	

<sup>\*:</sup> If equipped

### Index

What to do	o if (Troubl	eshoot-
ing)		384
Alphahatia	ol Indov	207



# What to do if... (Troubleshooting)

If you have a problem, check the following before contacting your Toyota dealer.

# The doors cannot be locked, unlocked, opened or closed



### You lose your keys

- If you lose your keys or mechanical keys, new genuine keys or mechanical keys can be made by your Toyota dealer. (→P.354)
- If you lose your keys or electronic keys, the risk of vehicle theft increases significantly. Contact your Toyota dealer immediately. (→P.354)



The doors cannot be locked or unlocked

- Is the key battery weak or depleted? (>P.308)
- Vehicles with a smart entry & start system: Is the engine switch in ON?

When locking the doors, turn the engine switch off. (→P.132)

Vehicles with a smart entry & start system: Is the electronic key left inside the vehicle?

When locking the doors, make sure that you have the electronic key on your person.

 The function may not operate properly due to the condition of the radio wave. (→P.88, 99)



The rear door cannot be opened

Is the child-protector lock set?

The rear door cannot be opened from inside the vehicle when the lock is set. Open the rear door from outside and then unlock the child-protector lock.  $(\rightarrow P.94)$ 

# If you think something is



The engine does not start (vehicles without a smart entry & start system)

- Vehicles with a continuously variable transmission: Is the shift lever in P? (→P.129)
- Vehicles with a manual transmission: Do you turn the key with the clutch pedal depressed firmly? (→P.129)
- Is the steering wheel unlocked? (→P.129)
- Is the battery discharged? (→P.357)



The engine does not start (vehicles with a smart entry & start system)

 Did you press the engine switch while firmly depressing the brake pedal? (→P.130)

- Is the shift lever in P? ( $\rightarrow$ P.130)
- Is the electronic key anywhere detectable inside the vehicle? (→P.98)
- Is the steering wheel unlocked?
   (→P.131)
- Is the electronic key battery weak or depleted?

In this case, the engine can be started in a temporary way. ( $\rightarrow$ P.356)

Is the battery discharged?
 (→P.357)



The shift lever cannot be shifted from P even if you depress the brake pedal (vehicles with a continuously variable transmission

Is the engine switch in ON?

If you cannot release the shift lever by depressing the brake pedal with the engine switch in ON (\$\infty\$136)



The steering wheel cannot be turned after the engine is stopped

- Vehicles without a smart entry & start system: It is locked to prevent theft of the vehicle if the key is pulled from the engine switch. (→P.129)
- Vehicles with a smart entry & start system: It is locked automatically to prevent theft of the vehicle. (→P.131)



The windows do not open or close by operating the power window switches

• Is the window lock switch pressed?

The power window except for the one at the driver's seat cannot be operate if the window lock switch is pressed. ( $\rightarrow$ P.113)



The engine switch is turned off automatically (vehicles with a smart entry & start system).

 The auto power off function will be operated if the vehicle is left in ACC or ON mode (the engine is not running) for a period of time. (→P.133)



A warning buzzer sounds during driving

 The seat belt reminder light is flashing

Are the driver and the front passenger wearing the seat belts? ( $\rightarrow$ P.329)

 The parking brake indicator is on Is the parking brake released?
 (→P.141)

Depending on the situation, other types of warning buzzer may also sound. (→P.326, 333)



An alarm is activated and the horn sounds (vehicles with an alarm)

Did anyone inside the vehicle

open a door during setting the alarm?

The sensor detects it and the alarm sounds.  $(\rightarrow P.54)$ 

Do one of the following to deactivate or stop the alarms:

- Unlock the doors.
- Turn the engine switch to ACC or ON, or start the engine. (The alarm will be deactivated or stopped after a few seconds.)



A warning buzzer sounds when leaving the vehicle (vehicles with a smart entry & start system)

 Is the electronic key left inside the vehicle?

Check the message on the multi-information display. (→P.333)



A warning light turns on or a warning message is displayed

 When a warning light turns on or a warning message is displayed, refer to P.326, 333.

# When a problem has



### If you have a flat tire

 Stop the vehicle in a safe place and replace the flat tire with the spare tire. (→P.345)



### The vehicle becomes stuck

 Try the procedure for when the vehicle becomes stuck in mud, dirt, or snow. (→P.363)

# Alphabetical Index

Α	Alarm
	Alarm54
A/C	Warning buzzer326
Air conditioning filter306	Anchor fittings47
Automatic air conditioning system	Antennas (smart entry & start sys-
260	tem)97
Driver's seat concentrated airflow	Anti-lock Brake System (ABS)246
mode (S-FLOW)265	Warning light327
Front seat concentrated airflow	Approach warning196, 206 Armrest281
mode (S-FLOW)	Armrest281
Manual air conditioning system. 256	Assist grips282
ABS (Anti-lock Brake System) 246	Audio system-linked display74
Warning light	Automatic air conditioning system
ACA (Active Cornering Assist)246	260 Automatic High Beam149
Active Cornering Assist (ACA)246	Automatic High Beam149
Air conditioning filter306	Automatic light control system147
Air conditioning system	Average fuel economy72 Average vehicle speed74
Air conditioning filter306 Automatic air conditioning system	Average verifice speed14
260	
Driver's seat concentrated airflow	В
mode (S-FLOW)265	Back door94
Front seat concentrated airflow	Back-up light
mode (S-FLOW)264	Replacing light bulbs314
Manual air conditioning system. 256	Battery
Airbags	Battery checking299
Airbag operating conditions31	If the battery is discharged357
Airbag precautions for your child .33	Preparing and checking before win-
Correct driving posture23	ter251
Curtain shield airbag operating con-	Replacing359
ditions31	Warning light326
Curtain shield airbag precautions 33	Blind Spot Monitor (BSM)213
General airbag precautions33	Bottle holders272
Locations of airbags29	Brake
Modification and disposal of airbags	Brake hold144
35	Fluid370
Side airbag operating conditions31	Parking brake141
Side airbag precautions33	Warning light326
Side and curtain shield airbags oper-	Brake assist246
ating conditions31	Break-in tips118
Side and curtain shield airbags pre-	Brightness control
cautions33	Instrument panel light control.63, 68
SRS airbags29	BSM (Blind Spot Monitor)213
SRS warning light327	

С	Cooling system298
Care	Engine overheating361 Cruise control
Aluminum wheels284	Dynamic radar cruise control201
Exterior	Dynamic radar cruise control with
Interior287	full-speed range19
Seat belts	
Cargo hooks274	Cup holders272
Chains252	Current fuel consumption7 Curtain shield airbags
Child restraint system	Customizable features374
Points to remember38	Customizable leatures
Riding with children38	
Child safety	P
Airbag precautions33	Daytime running light system147
Battery precautions300, 360	Defogger Defogger
Child restraint system38	Outside rear view mirrors 257, 262
	Rear window257, 262
How your child should wear the seat	Windshield257, 262
belt26 Installing child restraints38	Dimensions366
S .	Display
Power window lock switch 113	Dynamic radar cruise control201
Power window precautions 112	Dynamic radar cruise control with
Rear door child-protectors94	full-speed range190
Removed electronic key battery pre-	Head-up display77
cautions	LDA (Lane Departure Alert with
Seat belt precautions	•
Seat heater precautions268	steering control)186 LTA (Lane-Tracing Assist)178
Child-protectors94	Multi-information display70
Cleaning	RCTA224
Aluminum wheels	
Exterior	Toyota parking assist-sensor218
Interior	Warning message
Radar sensor161	Display change button63, 68
Seat belts287	Distance until next engine oil change
Clock62, 64, 66, 69	68
Coat hooks282	Do-it-yourself maintenance290
Condenser299	Door lock
Console box273	Back door94
Consumption screen81	Side doors
Continuously variable transmission	Smart entry & start system97
134	Wireless remote control88
If the shift lever cannot be shifted	Doors O
from P	Back door94
M mode	Door glasses
Paddle shift switches 136, 137	Door lock
	unen goor warning hijzzer 92 92

Outside rear view mirrors109	If the electronic key does not operate
Rear door child-protectors94	properly355
Side doors90	If the engine will not start353
Drive distance74	If the vehicle is trapped in rising
Drive information74	water320
Drive-start control118	If you have a flat tire33
Driving	If you lose your keys352
Break-in tips118	If you think something is wrong322
Correct driving posture23	If your vehicle becomes stuck363
Driving mode select switch245	If your vehicle has to be stopped in
Procedures116	an emergency318
Winter drive tips251	If your vehicle needs to be towed
Driving information display72	321
Driving range72, 73	If your vehicle overheats367
Driving support system information	Engine
display74	ACCESSORY mode133
Dynamic radar cruise control 201	Compartment296
Warning message209	Engine switch129, 130
Dynamic radar cruise control with	Fuel pump shut off system325
full-speed range190	Hood293
Warning message199	How to start the engine129, 130
	Identification number366
E	If the engine will not start353
	If your vehicle has to be stopped in
Eco Driving Indicator	an emergency318
Eco Driving Indicator Light73	Ignition switch (engine switch) .129,
EDR (Event data recorder)6	130
Elapsed time74	Overheating361
Electric Power Steering (EPS)246	Tachometer62, 66
Warning light328	Engine coolant
Electronic key86	Capacity369
Battery-saving function98	Checking298
If the electronic key does not operate	Preparing and checking before win-
properly355	ter251
Replacing the battery308	Engine coolant temperature gauge
Emergency brake signal246	62, 66
Emergency flashers	Engine immobilizer system53
Emergency brake signal246	Engine oil
Emergency tire puncture334	Capacity367
Emergency, in case of	Checking296
If a warning buzzer sounds326	Preparing and checking before win-
If a warning light turns on326	ter251
If a warning message is displayed	Warning light327
	Engine switch129, 130

Changing the engine switch modes	Fuel consumption
133	Average fuel economy72
If your vehicle has to be stopped in	Current fuel consumption72
an emergency318	Fuel economy72
EPS (Electric Power Steering)246	Fuel filler door
Warning light328	Refueling158
Event data recorder (EDR)6	Fuel gauge62, 66
	Fuel pump shut off system325
F	Fuses311
Flat tire	
Vehicles without a spare tire 334	G
Floor mats22	Gauges62, 66
Fluid	
Brake370	Glove box light272
Clutch370	Grocery bag hooks272
Continuously variable transmission	Grocery bag flooks274
Manual transmission370	Н
Washer301	Head restraints105
Fog lights152	Headlights
Replacing light bulbs314	Automatic High Beam system 149
Switch	Light switch147
Front fog lights	Replacing light bulbs314
Replacing light bulbs 314	Head-up display77
Switch152	Driving information display area77
Front position lights	Driving support system display area
Replacing light bulbs314	79
Front seats	Eco Driving Indicator80
Adjustment102	Navigation system-linked display .77
Cleaning287	Pop-up display79
Correct driving posture23	Settings78
Head restraints105	Heaters
Seat heaters268	Automatic air conditioning system
Front turn signal lights	260
Replacing light bulbs314	Manual air conditioning system256
Turn signal lever141	Outside rear view mirrors257, 262
Fuel	Seat heaters268
Capacity367	High mounted stoplight
Fuel gauge62, 66	Replacing light bulbs314
Fuel pump shut off system325	Hill-start assist control246
Information373	Hood
Refueling158	Open293
Type367	Hooks
Warning light 328	Cargo hooks274

Coat hooks282 Grocery bag hooks274	Electronic key86 Engine switch129, 130
Retaining hooks (floor mat)22	If the electronic key does not operate
Horn107	properly355
	If you lose your keys354
ı	Key number plate
Identification	Mechanical key86
Engine366	Replacing the battery 308
Vehicle366	Replacing the battery
Ignition switch (engine switch).129,	Wireless remote control88
130	Knee airbags29
Auto power off function133	Kilee ali bags29
Changing the engine switch modes	
133	Long Day Ave Alast with steering
If your vehicle has to be stopped in	Lane Departure Alert with steering
an emergency318	control (LDA)
Illuminated entry system270	Operation182
Indicators60	Warning messages189
Initialization	Lane Tracing Assist (LTA)
Items to initialize382	Operation172
Power windows 111	Warning messages181
Inside rear view mirror108	Language (multi-information dis-
Intercooler coolant	play)75
Capacity369	LDA (Lane Departure Alert with
Interior lights269	steering control)
Front interior light269	Operation182
Rear interior light269	Warning messages189
	LDA (Lane Departure Alert with
	steering control) switch186
X	Lever
Jack 🔷	Auxiliary catch lever293
Positioning a floor jack294	Hood lock release lever293
Vehicle-equipped jack336, 346	Shift lever134, 138
Jack handle336, 346	•
Jam protection function	Turn signal lever141
	Wiper lever153
Power windows111	License plate lights
	Light switch147
K	Replacing light bulbs314
Vaulage entry	Wattage372
Keyless entry	Light
Smart entry & start system97	Wattage372
Wireless remote control88	Light bulbs
Keys	Replacing313
Battery-saving function98	

Lights	Outside rear view mirror defoggers
Automatic High Beam system149	257, 262
Front interior lights269	Outside rear view mirrors109
Headlight switch147	Vanity mirrors281
Interior lights269	Multi-information display
Interior lights list269	Audio system-linked display74
Luggage compartment light97	Clock64, 69
Personal lights270	Driving information display72
Rear interior lights269	Driving support system information
Replacing light bulbs314	display74
Turn signal lever141	Dynamic radar cruise control201
Vanity lights281	Dynamic radar cruise control with
Wattage372	full-speed range190
Lock steering column129, 131	Eco Driving Indicator73
LTA (Lane Tracing Assist)	Fuel economy72
Operation172	LDA (Lane Departure Alert with
Warning messages181	steering control)186
Luggage compartment features274	LTA (Lane-Tracing Assist)178
Luggage compartment light	Menu leons71
Wattage372	Meter control switches71
Luggage cover275	Navigation system-linked display .74
	Settings75
M	Vehicle information display74
	Warning message333
Maintenance	
Do-it-yourself maintenance292	N
Maintenance data	
Maintenance requirements290	Navigation system-linked display74,
Malfunction indicator lamp327	77
Manual air conditioning system256	
Manual headlight leveling dial 148	0
Manual transmission138	
Menu icons71	Odometer63, 68
Meter	Odometer and trip meter display
Clock62, 66	Display change button63, 68
Indicators60	Display items63, 68
Instrument panel light control.63, 68	Oil
Meter control switches71	Engine oil367
Meters62, 66	Open tray273
Multi-information display70	Opener
Settings75	Back door96
Warning lights326	Fuel filler door158
Warning message333	Hood293
Mirrors	Outside rear view mirrors
Inside rear view mirror108	Adjustment109

BSM (Blind Spot Monitor)213	Operation111
Folding 110	Window lock switch113
Outside rear view mirror defoggers	Pre-Collision System (PCS)
257, 262	Function165
RCTA function224	PCS OFF switch167
Outside temperature62, 66	Warning light331
Overheating361	
_	R
Р	
	Radar cruise control201
Paddle shift switches136, 137	Radar cruise control (dynamic radar
Parking assist sensors (Toyota park-	cruise control with full-speed
ing assist-sensor)218	range)190
Parking brake	Radiator
Operation141	RCTA
Parking brake engaged warning	Function224
buzzer143	Warning message225
Warning light331	RCTA function226
Warning message143	Rear Crossing Traffic Alert (RCTA)
Parking lights	224
Light switch147	Rear fog light152
Parking Support Brake function (for	Switch152
rear-crossing vehicles)241	Rear seats103
Function241	Head restraints105
Parking Support Brake function	Rear turn signal lights
(rear-crossing vehicles)229	Replacing light bulbs314
Parking Support Brake function	Turn signal lever141
(static objects)229, 235	Rear view mirror
Function	Inside rear view mirror108
PCS (Pre-Collision System)	Outside rear view mirrors109
Function 165	Rear window defogger257, 262
PCS OFF switch167	Rear window wiper156
Warning light331	Refueling
Personal lights269	Capacity367
Wattage372	Fuel types367
PKSB (Parking Support Brake) 229	Opening the fuel tank cap158
Warning message234	Replacing
Power outlets276	Electronic key battery308
Power steering (Electric power	Fuses311
steering system)246	Light bulbs313
Warning light328	Wireless remote control battery .308
Power windows	Road Sign Assist211
Door lock linked window operation	RSA (Road Sign Assist)211
112	- ·
Jam protection function 111	

S	Shift lever
	Continuously variable transmission
Seat belt reminder light329	134
Seat belts25	Manual transmission138
Child restraint system installation 38	Side airbags29
Cleaning and maintaining the seat	Side mirrors
belt287	Adjustment109
Emergency Locking Retractor26	BSM (Blind Spot Monitor)213
How to wear your seat belt26	Folding110
How your child should wear the seat	RCTA function
belt26	Side turn signal lights
Pregnant women, proper seat belt	Replacing light bulbs314 Turn signal lever141
use25	Turn signal lever141
Reminder light and buzzer329	Side windows111
Seat belt pretensioners27	Smart entry & start system
SRS warning light327	Antenna location97
Seat heaters268	Entry functions90, 96
Seats	Starting the engine130
Adjustment102	Snow tires251
Adjustment precautions102	Spare tire
Child seats/child restraint system	Inflation pressure371
installation38	Storage location346
Cleaning287	Spark plug369
Head restraints105	Specifications366
Properly sitting in the seat23	Speedometer62, 66
Seat heaters268	Steering lock
Secondary Collision Brake 246	Column lock release129, 131
Sensor	Steering lock system warning mes-
Automatic headlight system 147	sage131
Automatic High Beam system149	Steering wheel
BSM (Blind Spot Monitor)213	Adjustment107
Inside rear view mirror109	Meter control switches71
LDA (Lane Departure Alert with	Stop lights
steering control)182	Replacing light bulbs314
LTA (Lane Tracing Assist)172	Storage features271
Parking Support Brake function	Stuck
(rear-crossing vehicles)241	If the vehicle becomes stuck363
Parking Support Brake function	Sun visors281
(static objects)236	Switches
Radar sensor160, 214	Brake Hold switch144
Rain-sensing windshield wipers.155	Display change button63, 68
RCTA225	Door lock switches93
Toyota parking assist-sensor 218	Driving mode select switch245
	Dynamic radar cruise control switch

Dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range switch190	Emergency tire puncture repair kit334
Emergency flashers switch318	If you have a flat tire334
Engine switch129, 130	Inflation pressure304
Ignition switch129, 130	Rotating tires303
Light switches147	Size371
LTA (Lane-Tracing Assist) switch177	Snow tires251
Meter control switches71	Tools336, 346
Outside rear view mirror switches	Towing
109	Emergency towing321
Paddle shift switches 136, 137	Towing eyelet323 Trailer towing124
Parking brake switch141	Trailer towing124
PCS OFF switch167	Toyota parking assist-sensor
PKSB (Parking Support Brake)	Function218
switch230	Warning message220, 234
Power door lock switch93	Toyota Safety Sense
Power window switches 111	Automatic High Beam149
RCTA switch225	Dynamic radar cruise control201
Rear window and outside rear view	Dynamic radar cruise control with
mirror defoggers switch260	full-speed range190
Seat heater switches268	LDA (Lane Departure Alert with
Toyota parking assist-sensor switch	steering control)182
218	LTA (Lane Tracing Assist)172
Vehicle-to-vehicle distance switch	PCS (Pre-Collision System) 165
190, 201	RSA (Road Sign Assist)211
VSC OFF switch247	Traction Control (TRC)246
Window lock switch113	Trailer towing124
Windshield wiper and washer switch	Transmission
153	Continuously variable transmission
	134
T	Driving mode select switch245
T I	M mode137
Tachometer	Manual transmission138
Tail fights	Paddle shift switches136, 137
Light switch147	TRC (Traction Control)246
Replacing light bulbs314	Trip meters63, 68
Theft deterrent system	Turn signal lights
Alarm54	Replacing light bulbs314
Engine immobilizer system53	Turn signal lever141
Tire inflation pressure304	
Maintenance data371	U
Tires	HOD abandan mad
Chains	USB charging port276
Checking302	

Vanity lights	372 281 6 366 74
Warning buzzers  ABS	327 96, 206331328326326327328326327326327327327327329327329327330 Alert)330
Toyota parking assist-sensor	
330	220,
Warning lights	327 r331 328 326

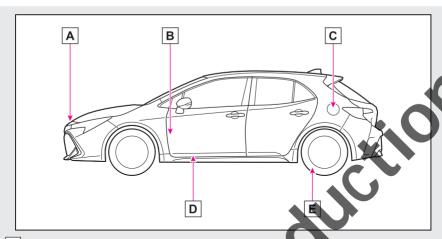
Drive-Start Control	328
Electric power steering	
High coolant temperature	
iMT indicator	
LDA indicator	
Low engine oil pressure	
Low fuel level	328
LTA indicator	329
Low fuel level LTA indicator Malfunction indicator lamp	327
Parking brake indicator	331
PKSB OFF indicator	
Pre-collision system	331
RCTA OFF indicator	330
Seat belt reminder light	
Slip indicator	331
SRS	327
SRS Toyota parking assist-sensor O	FF
indicator	330
Warning messages	
Vasher	
Checking	301
Preparing and checking before	win-
ter	251
Switch	
Washing and waxing	
Wheels	
Replacing	
Size	
Window lock switch	
Vindows	
Power windows	111
Rear window defogger257	, 262
Washer	
Windshield wipers	
**************************************	153
Winter driving tips	251
	251
Ninter driving tips Nireless charger Nireless remote control	251 277
Ninter driving tips Nireless charger	<b>251</b> <b>277</b> 98

For information regarding the equipment listed below, refer

Not for Reproduction

Not For Reproduction

# **GAS STATION INFORMATION**



- A Auxiliary catch lever (→P.293)
- B Hood lock release lever (→P.293)
- C Fuel filler door (→P.159)
- **D** Fuel filler door opener (→P.159)
- E Tire inflation pressure (→P.371)

Fuel tank capacity (Reference)	50.0 L (13.2 gal., 11.0 lmp. gal.)	
Fuel type	Unleaded gasoline only	P.367
		P.373
Cold tire inflation pres-		P.371
sure •		1.571
Engine oil capacity		
(Drain and refill — ref-		P.367
erence)		
Engine oil type	"Toyota Genuine Motor Oil" or equivalent	P.367

ductio

Publication No.OM12N11E Part No.01999-12N11 Printed in Japan 01-1909-00 ☑ カローラハッチバック (豪州E)